



Universiteit  
Leiden  
The Netherlands

## **African Studies Abstracts Online: number 29, 2010**

Boin, M.; Polman, K.; Sommeling, C.M.; Doorn, M.C.A. van

### **Citation**

Boin, M., Polman, K., Sommeling, C. M., & Doorn, M. C. A. van. (2010). *African Studies Abstracts Online: number 29, 2010*. Leiden: African Studies Centre. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/14553>

Version: Not Applicable (or Unknown)

License: [Leiden University Non-exclusive license](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/14553>

**Note:** To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

# African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 29, 2010

[www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online](http://www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online)



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

# AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 29, 2010

## Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Editorial policy .....                     | iii |
| Geographical index .....                   | 1   |
| Subject index .....                        | 3   |
| Author index .....                         | 7   |
| Periodicals abstracted in this issue ..... | 14  |
| Abstracts .....                            | 18  |

Abstracts produced by  
Michèle Boin, Katrien Polman,  
Tineke Sommeling, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn



## EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* provides an overview of articles from periodicals and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands.

### New features

Following recommendations from a survey among subscribers to the *ASA Online* mailing list in 2008/09, various improvements have been made to *ASA Online*. The navigation and search facilities have been enhanced and a link to full text has been included when available.

It is now possible to navigate within *ASA Online* directly

- from the table of contents to the corresponding page
- from an entry number in the subject and author indexes to the page where the bibliographic description and abstract can be found
- from the country name in the geographical index to the corresponding section of the abstracts and from the entry number to the page containing the bibliographic description and abstract
- from the bibliographic description via the ASCLink to the full text of an article or publication if available (and where institutional or personal subscription allows)

Another new feature is the inclusion of descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus for each entry. A link from each descriptor to the online catalogue produces a list of all titles on that topic in the ASC library.

### Coverage

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 60 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 240 journals are systematically scanned. Just over half are English-language journals, just under a quarter are French, and the rest are German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian and Portuguese. Some 40 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters are not scanned.

Articles from journals published in Africa and from leading Africanist journals published outside the continent are provided with abstracts. Articles from other journals, including journals on North Africa, are catalogued and indexed without abstracts. All articles are included in the online catalogue of the ASC Library at <http://opc4-ascl.pica.nl/DB=3/LNG=EN/>

To be selected for abstracting/indexing an article must be at least three to four pages long and have been published in the past two years. In a few cases, an article may be excluded on the grounds of subject if this is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile. Articles in the field of literature

## *EDITORIAL POLICY*

dealing with only one work are normally not selected. This also applies to purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated. Review articles and book reviews are not covered.

### **Contents and arrangement**

*ASA Online* is published four times a year. Each issue contains up to 400 entries, numbered sequentially and arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa: Northeast, West, West Central, East, Southeast Central and Southern Africa, and the Indian Ocean islands. There is also a general section for entries whose scope extends beyond Africa, as well as sections dealing with Africa and with sub-Saharan Africa as a whole. Within the regional sections, entries are arranged by country, and within each country, alphabetically according to author. Entries covering two countries appear twice, once under each country heading. Entries covering three or more countries are generally classified under the relevant regional heading.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. The abstract covers the essentials of the publication, generally including a description of subject and purpose, disciplinary approach, nature of the research and source materials. Where applicable an indication of the time period, specific geographical information, as well as the names of persons, languages and ethnic groups, are included.

### **Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical index, a subject index, and an author index, all referring to entry number. The subject index is self-devised and is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Entries included under more than one country heading are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears.

In addition, each issue of *ASA Online* contains a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating the issues which have been covered. A list of all periodicals regularly scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at [asclibrary@ascleiden.nl](mailto:asclibrary@ascleiden.nl)

## GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

*abstract number*

### **INTERNATIONAL**

General 1-3

### **AFRICA**

General 4-70

### **NORTHEAST AFRICA**

General 71

Eritrea 72-73

Ethiopia 74-82

Somalia 83-85

Sudan 86

### **AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA**

General 87-105

### **WEST AFRICA**

General 106-110

Benin 111

Burkina Faso 112-114

Cape Verde 115

The Gambia 116-117

Ghana 118-133

Guinea 134

Liberia 135-137

Mali 138-141

Mauritania 142-143

Niger 144-148

Nigeria 149-178

Senegal 179-189

Sierra Leone 190-192

Togo 193

### **WEST CENTRAL AFRICA**

General 194

Angola 195-197

Cameroon 198-202

Central African Republic 203

## *GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX*

|  |         |
|--|---------|
| Chad   | 204-206 |
| Congo (Brazzaville)                          | 207-212 |
| Congo (Kinshasa)                             | 213-224 |
| Gabon  | 225-228 |
| <br>   |         |
| <b>EAST AFRICA</b>                           |         |
| General                                      | 229-233 |
| Burundi                                      | 234     |
| Kenya  | 235-261 |
| Rwanda                                       | 262-268 |
| Tanzania                                     | 269-274 |
| Uganda                                       | 275-286 |
| <br>   |         |
| <b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA</b> |         |
| General                                      | 287-289 |
| <br>   |         |
| <b>SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA</b>              |         |
| Malawi                                       | 290-291 |
| Mozambique                                   | 292-295 |
| Zambia                                       | 296-297 |
| Zimbabwe                                     | 298-305 |
| <br>   |         |
| <b>SOUTHERN AFRICA</b>                       |         |
| General                                      | 306-308 |
| Botswana                                     | 309-312 |
| Lesotho                                      | 313     |
| Namibia                                      | 314-326 |
| South Africa                                 | 327-412 |
| Swaziland                                    | 413     |
| <br>   |         |
| <b>ISLANDS</b>                               |         |
| Comoros                                      | 414     |
| Madagascar                                   | 415-427 |

**A. General**

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

39, 135, 252, 273, 290, 320

scientific research; African studies

7, 47, 49, 338, 372

information science; press & communications

117, 158, 269, 278, 285, 378, 395

**B. Religion/Philosophy**

religion; missionary activities

3, 22, 29, 30, 34, 50, 55, 100, 103, 104, 116, 153, 157, 160, 175, 196, 224, 231, 271,  
292, 308, 312, 364, 381, 392, 397, 399, 403, 411

philosophy; world view; ideology

9, 16, 34, 46, 55, 161, 177, 241

**C. Culture and Society**

social conditions & problems

17, 43, 53, 74, 102, 150, 173, 177, 208, 210, 239, 243, 254, 255, 275, 276, 286, 291,  
293, 330, 331, 332, 333, 343, 348, 352, 354, 355, 362, 379, 383, 401

social organization & structure; group & class formation

20, 180, 202, 327

minority groups; refugees

195, 381

women's studies

10, 19, 46, 61, 125, 128, 131, 132, 136, 235, 246, 254, 259, 271, 277, 351, 392

rural & urban sociology

16, 26, 38, 427

migration; urbanization

85, 118, 123, 128, 180, 239, 287, 294, 295, 307, 329, 377

demography; population policy; family planning

279

household & family

283

**D. Politics**

general

1, 5, 11, 22, 32, 41, 71, 78, 89, 115, 143, 149, 158, 168, 169, 198, 220, 227, 233,  
237, 256, 269, 285, 338, 341, 346, 353, 364, 372

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

73, 83, 84, 86, 93, 94, 105, 106, 113, 119, 122, 124, 126, 136, 137, 152, 153, 156,  
159, 160, 166, 171, 193, 195, 197, 203, 204, 214, 222, 238, 245, 247, 260, 261, 263,  
264, 270, 280, 286, 291, 292, 299, 303, 310, 313, 335, 368, 387, 393, 395, 399, 407

foreign affairs; foreign policy

12, 14, 42, 60, 77, 169, 245, 300, 306, 328, 347

international affairs; international organizations

2, 4, 37, 62, 64, 65, 67, 69, 91, 205, 206, 288, 289, 349, 361

### **E. Economics**

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

4, 12, 15, 23, 40, 42, 43, 54, 64, 65, 91, 95, 106, 120, 130, 140, 155, 194, 199, 210,  
220, 288, 296, 298, 360, 415

foreign investment; development aid

16, 35, 166, 298

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

170, 171, 235, 277, 318, 323

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

18, 112, 145, 181, 186, 200, 226, 259, 274, 305, 336, 391, 415, 427

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

13, 108, 129, 159, 206, 214, 250, 374

trade; transport; tourism

18, 80, 107, 144, 225, 331, 340, 343, 355, 366, 382, 383

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

151, 311, 369

### **F. Law**

general

13, 44, 45, 51, 52, 63, 66, 68, 70, 72, 73, 75, 76, 92, 96, 99, 111, 148, 151, 163, 164,  
165, 167, 178, 182, 192, 201, 232, 233, 236, 246, 257, 264, 280, 282, 287, 321, 359,  
378, 379, 396, 414, 427

international law

10, 19, 44, 190, 191, 321

customary law

66, 167, 192

### **G. Education/Socialization/Psychology**

education

33, 85, 98, 105, 133, 154, 213, 223, 296, 302, 304, 309, 330, 337, 339, 350, 356,  
357, 367, 373, 375, 385, 394, 411, 412, 413

psychology; social psychology  
212, 240, 268

**H. Anthropology**

general  
36, 48, 74, 114, 121, 237, 248, 279, 281, 297, 320, 388

**I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition**

health services; medicine; hospitals  
24, 87, 99, 212, 242, 249, 258, 282, 311, 374  
psychiatry  
28, 31, 97, 101, 185  
food & nutrition  
146, 174, 244

**J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography**

rural & urban planning  
58, 262, 371  
ecology  
57, 58, 109, 131, 251, 257, 274, 333, 336, 385  
geography; geology; hydrology  
59, 69, 401, 409

**K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture**

linguistics & language  
49, 82, 117, 154, 215, 216, 217, 240, 253, 278, 301, 309, 365, 367, 370, 388, 398,  
405  
oral & written literature  
17, 21, 27, 48, 53, 56, 138, 183, 187, 207, 209, 211, 215, 216, 217, 319, 397, 416,  
417, 418, 419, 420, 422, 423, 425  
arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)  
25, 81, 88, 141, 172, 187, 188, 189, 324, 406, 421

**L. History/Biography**

general  
8, 36, 48, 56, 221, 317, 325, 327, 342, 344, 345, 348, 386  
up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)  
6, 79, 142, 147, 272, 273, 305, 315, 326, 351, 370, 382, 384, 402

## *SUBJECT INDEX*

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

92, 127, 134, 149, 176, 218, 229, 243, 263, 270, 271, 297, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319,  
322, 325, 362, 391, 402, 409

biographies

424, 426

Abbink, Jon, 74  
 Abdou Yonlihinza, Issa, 144  
 Abdul-Korah, Gariba B., 118  
 Abubakari, Abdulai, 119  
 Adebani, Wale, 149  
 Adhikari, Mohamed, 327  
 Agesa, Jacqueline, 235  
 Agesa, Richard U., 235  
 Ahmed, Hussein, 71  
 Ajakaiye, Olu, 87  
 Akanle, O., 174  
 Akech, Migai, 257  
 Akei Mbanga, Lawrence, 199  
 Akínyemí, Akíntúndé, 3  
 Akokpari, John, 4  
 Akpan, Wilson, 150  
 Alemahu, Sisay, 75  
 Alemu, Girmachew, 75  
 Alex-Assensoh, Yvette M., 1  
 Alila, Patrick O., 250  
 Amao, Olufemi O., 151  
 Ampiah, Joseph Ghartey, 133  
 Amuwo, Adekunle, 152  
 Aning, Kwesi, 5  
 Anjos, José Carlos dos, 115  
 Ansoms, An, 262  
 Arazi, Noemie, 6  
 Archambault, Caroline, 236  
 Arowosegbe, Jeremiah O., 7  
 Aryeetey, Ernest, 120  
 Awuah-Nyamekye, Samuel, 121  
 Ayantayo, Jacob Kehinde, 153  
 Ayedemi, Deborah A., 309  
 Ayetey, Ben Obido, 122  
 Azarian, Viviane, 138  
  
 Ba Konaré, Adame, 8  
 Ba, Amadou Oury, 9  
 Babiker, Mustafa, 71  
 Babou, Cheikh Anta, 180

Badger, Lindsey, 135  
 Baines, Erin K., 275  
 Baines, Gary, 328  
 Banda, Fareda, 10  
 Banjo, Adewale, 193  
 Battistoni, Alyssa K., 195  
 Bauer, Jacqui, 136  
 Bauer, Kerstin, 108  
 Beckerleg, Susan, 276  
 Bedaux, Rogier M.A., 108  
 Bede, Damien, 207  
 Bednarz, Nadine, 114  
 Béland, Daniel, 126  
 Bensoussan, Georges, 263  
 Bergholm, Linnea, 5  
 Bertrand, Monique, 123  
 Bessa, Paulo, 329  
 Besteman, Catherine, 330  
 Beyene, Fekadu, 76  
 Bird, Ruth, 331  
 Blanes, Ruy Llera, 196  
 Boavida, Isabel, 77  
 Bob, Urmilla, 332  
 Boccanfuso, Dorothée, 140  
 Boden, Gertrud, 315  
 Boggero, Marco, 203, 204  
 Bologna, Sarah A., 333  
 Bonate, Liazzat J.K., 292  
 Bontianti, Abdou, 144  
 Börjeson, Lowe, 274  
 Bostoën, Koen, 216  
 Botha, Anneli, 11  
 Botha, Christo B., 306  
 Bouzou Moussa, Ibrahim, 145  
 Bracking, Sarah, 298  
 Brakel, Susan van, 268  
 Branch, Dan, 238  
 Breetzke, Gregory, 355  
 Bridges, Sarah, 277  
 Brits, J.P., 335

## AUTHOR INDEX

Brown, Karen, 336  
Bulto, Takele Soboka, 264  
Burgschweiger, Nadine, 12

Cadot, Olivier, 415  
Campbell, Bonnie, 13  
Campbell, Horace, 14  
Carotenuto, Matthew, 237  
Carstens, Adelia, 337  
Carter, Jonathan, 338  
Chang, Chun-Ping, 106  
Cheeseman, Nic, 238  
Chibita, Monica B., 278  
Christopher, Nkechi M., 154  
Cliffe, Lionel, 298  
Cliggett, Lisa, 296  
Cloete, Fanie, 339  
Collier, Paul, 15, 155  
Crawford, Gordon, 124  
Crombé, Xavier, 146

Da, Constant Évariste Dapola, 112  
Dabalén, Andrew, 235  
Dahou, Tarik, 181  
Darbon, Dominique, 16  
Darkey, Dan, 340  
De Coning, Christo, 341  
De Wet, Chris, 307  
Debela, Achamyelah, 81  
Dederen, Jean-Marie, 17  
Dekker, Cora, 268  
Delpierre, Matthieu, 18  
Denis, Philippe, 342  
Depaepe, Marc, 213  
Diagne, Mayacine, 182  
Diagne, Souleymane Bachir, 47  
Diallo, Mor Talla, 183  
Diop, Babacar Mbaye, 88  
Diouf, Mamadou, 116  
Dobler, Gregor, 316

Donaldson, Ronnie, 331, 343  
Doyle, Shane, 279  
Du Plessis, Stan, 371  
Du Toit, André, 344  
Durojaye, Ebenezer, 19  
Dutoit, Laure, 415

Eberlei, Walter, 89  
Eboe-Osuji, Chile, 190  
Eckl, Andreas, 317  
Elhawary, Samit, 239  
Ellis, Stephen, 20, 107, 156  
Elphick, Richard, 345  
Emenyonu, Ernest N., 21  
Eppel, Shari, 303  
Esau, Michelle V., 346  
Estache, Antonio, 140  
Etim, James S., 33  
Eze, Emmanuel C., 22

Fálolá, Tóyìn, 3  
Fatokun, Samson Adetunji, 157  
Faye, Papa Lamine, 185  
Fecitt, Harry, 229  
Ferreira, Rialize, 347  
Ferreira, Sanette, 343  
Field, Sean, 348  
Flemes, Daniel, 349  
Flint, Adrian, 2  
Fokuo, J. Konadu, 125  
Fosu, Augustin Kwasi, 23, 24  
Fotsing Mangoua, Robert, 25  
Fourchard, Laurent, 26  
Freeman, Andrea, 79

Gamandzori, Joseph, 208  
Gardi, Bernhard, 108  
Garrett, Nicholas, 214  
Gascon, Alain, 78  
Giersch, Jason, 261

- Giliomee, Hermann, 350  
 Gill, S.S., 27  
 Githinji, Peter, 240  
 Goerg, Odile, 26  
 Goldsmith, Paul, 71  
 Gomez-Perez, Muriel, 26  
 Grégoire, Luc-Joël, 91  
 Groenewald, Gerald, 351  
 Grundlingh, Albert M., 352  
 Guèye, Momar, 28, 185  
 Gumede, Vusi, 353  
 Gunda, Masiwa Ragies, 29
- Håkansson, N. Thomas, 274  
 Hall, Philippa, 158  
 Hanlon, Joseph, 293  
 Harsch, Ernest, 113  
 Hashim, Abdulkadir, 231  
 Hassim, Shireen, 354  
 Henrichsen, Dag, 318  
 Henrix, Marcel, 215  
 Hermes, Stefan, 319  
 Hlongwane, Siphilwe, 378  
 Hobson, Fred, 241  
 Hoehne, Markus V., 83  
 Hoekema, André J., 66  
 Hoffmann, Anette, 320  
 Holter, Knut, 30  
 Horn, André, 340, 355  
 Horn, Nico, 321  
 Horn, P.M., 356  
 Hsieh, Meng-Chi, 106  
 Huigen, Siegfried, 352  
 Hull, Isabel V., 322  
 Hunter, Emma, 269  
 Hynd, Stacey, 92
- Ibaba, Ibaba S., 159  
 Ide, Oumarou Amadou, 147  
 Idemudia, S. Erhabor, 31
- Ikamari, Lawrence D.E., 242  
 Ipe, Jason, 289
- Jackson, Terence, 369  
 Jacobs, André, 409  
 Jacobs, S., 357  
 Jahed, Mohammed I., 32  
 James, Deborah, 359  
 James, Valentine U., 33  
 Jansen, A.I., 356  
 Jedlowski, Alessandro, 141  
 Jegede, Charles Obafemi, 160  
 Jennings, Michael, 270  
 Jerome, Ejim, 161  
 Jézéquel, Jean-Hervé, 146  
 Jhazbhay, Iqbal, 84  
 Johnson, Douglas H., 243  
 Juffermans, Kasper, 117
- Kabira, Nkatha, 246  
 Kabubo-Mariara, Jane, 244  
 Kabundi, Alain, 360  
 Kabwato, Chris, 299  
 Kacou, Albéric, 91  
 Kadima, Denis, 313  
 Kagwanja, Peter, 245, 361  
 Kameri-Mbote, Patricia, 246, 257  
 Kanbur, Ravi, 120  
 Kane, Abdoulaye Racine, 91  
 Katebire, Denis Asimwe, 280  
 Kaye, Julie, 126  
 Keeler, Zoë, 54  
 Kemp, A., 357  
 Kessel, Ineke van, 20  
 Kgari-Masondo, Maserole Christina, 362  
 Khadiagala, Gilbert M., 247  
 Khamalwa, Wotsuna, 281  
 Kiapi, Sandra, 282  
 Kibreab, Gaim, 72  
 Kindiki, Kithure, 232

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Kithatu, Angelita, 32  
Klerck, Gilton, 323  
Koelble, Thomas A., 368  
Kom, Ambroise, 34  
Koni Muluwa, Joseph, 216  
Korse, Piet, 217  
Kriel, Lize, 271  
Kröger, Franz, 127  
Kros, Cynthia, 364  
Kupe, Tawana, 354  
Kura, Sulaiman B., 93
- Ladapo, Oluwafemi A., 163  
Lafon, Michel, 365  
Lagerkvist, Johan, 35  
Lanner, Laurel, 312  
Laribee, Rachel, 366  
Lautze, Susan, 283  
Lawson, David, 277  
Lee, Rebekah, 36  
Lefèvre, Gabriel, 416  
Leichtman, Mara A., 116  
Leonard, David K., 94  
Lephalala, Mirriam, 367  
LiPuma, Edward, 368  
Liboko, Didace A., 37  
Lihoma, Paul, 290  
Lindley, Anna, 85  
Lobnibe, Isidore, 128  
Locatelli, Francesca, 38  
Louw, Lynette, 369  
Louwrens, Louis J., 370  
Lovejoy, Paul E., 56  
Ludeki, Chweya, 260  
Luffin, Xavier, 218  
Luongo, Katherine, 237  
Lyons, Diane, 79
- MacDonald, Kevin C., 142  
MacGaffey, Wyatt, 129
- MacIlwaine, John, 39  
Maennig, Wolfgang, 371  
Magrin, Géraud, 59  
Makgala, Christian John, 310  
Maphosa, C., 304  
Marion@Fresia, 143  
Martin-Granel, Nicolas, 209  
Marysse, S., 220  
Masese, Eric R., 248, 249  
Masilela, Temba, 372  
Masita, Edna N., 249  
Masitsa, G.M., 373  
Maswana, Jean-Claude, 40  
Matlosa, Khabele, 313  
Mbori, Obwang'i, 253  
Mboup, Samba Buri, 41  
McCormick, Dorothy, 250  
McCulloch, Jock, 374  
Meguro, Toshio, 251  
Mehler, Andreas, 5  
Melber, Henning, 42, 64  
Melo, Jaime de, 415  
Mengistu, Alemu Aye, 95  
Mensah, John V., 61  
Mensah, Joseph, 43  
Mérand, Frédéric, 205  
Merso, Fikremarkos, 80  
Mezmur, Benyam D., 63  
Miescher, Giorgio, 324  
Millard, Daleen, 287  
Mitchell, J., 357  
Mji, A., 375  
Mlambo, A.S., 300  
Mnjama, Nathan, 252  
Modiba, M., 413  
Monney Mouandjo, Stéphane, 198  
Morice, Alain, 377  
Moupou, Moïse, 199  
Moyo, Dumisani, 378  
Mubangizi, John Cantius, 96, 379

- Mudimbe-Boyi, Elisabeth, 48  
 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira, 44, 45  
 Mulaudzi, Christopher, 288  
 Mulaudzi, Phalandwa, 253  
 Munzangala-Munziewu, Dieudonné, 46  
 Murunga, Godwin Rapando, 47  
 Musila, Grace, 254  
 Mutisya, Dorothy, 255  
 Mutua, Makau, 233  
 Mvondo, Samuel Assembe, 200  
 Mwabu, Domisiano K., 244  
 Mwabu, Germano M., 23, 24  
 Mwambakana, J., 375  
 Mwansa, Lengwe-Katembula J., 311  
 Mwesige, Peter G., 285
- Nadvi, Lubna, 381  
 Nagy, Rebecca Martin, 81  
 Naidu, Maheshvari, 382  
 Narey, Oumarou, 148  
 Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore, 48  
 Ndenge, Godfrey K., 244  
 Ndhlovu, Finex, 49  
 Ndi-Okalla, Joseph, 50  
 Ndiaye, Lamine, 97  
 Ndjambou, Léandre Edgard, 225  
 Ndounou, Landry P.R., 98  
 Newton, Caroline, 383  
 Ngwenya, V.C., 302  
 Niang, Isabelle, 57  
 Nienaber, Annelize, 99  
 Njocke, Henri Claude, 201  
 Njogu, Kimani, 256  
 Nkaya, Michel, 210  
 Nkomazana, Fidelis, 312  
 Nleya, Ndodana, 401  
 Nmehielle, Vincent O., 51  
 Nnamuchi, Obiajulu, 164  
 Nsibande, R., 413  
 Ntsimane, Radikobo, 342
- Nugent, Paul, 38  
 Nwauche, E.S., 165  
 Nwozor, Agaptus, 166  
 Nyika, Nicholus, 301
- O'Neal, Nicole, 52  
 Oba, Abdulmumini A., 167  
 Obadare, Ebenezer, 168  
 Obitaba, Eraguonona James, 53  
 Ohiorhenuan, John F.E., 54  
 Ojieh, Chukwuemeka Ojione, 169  
 Okafor, Obiora Chinedu, 170, 171  
 Okidi, C.O., 257  
 Olago, Daniel O., 57  
 Olaoba, O.B., 55  
 Olatunji, Myke O., 172  
 Olorunfemi, Felix, 173  
 Olutayo, A.O., 174  
 Omosa, Mary, 250, 260  
 Onuoha, Freedom C., 109  
 Opoku, Darko K., 130  
 Opoku-Agyemang, Naana, 56  
 Orton, Jayson, 384  
 Otayek, René, 100  
 Otter, Luanne, 57
- Paravy, Florence, 134  
 Parkinson, J., 385  
 Parriaud, Anne, 101  
 Pattillo, Catherine, 155  
 Peel, J.D.Y., 175  
 Pegg, Scott, 206  
 Peires, Jeff, 386  
 Pelling, Mark, 58  
 Pesche, Denis, 186  
 Peyrot, Bernard, 226  
 Pienaar, Cathy, 367  
 Pomevor, Ekpe Komlavi, 187  
 Pradines, Stéphane, 272  
 Press, Robert M., 137

## AUTHOR INDEX

- Pretorius, S.G., 302
- Quan-Baffour, Kofi Poku, 131
- Rabie, Babette, 339
- Raftopoulos, Brian, 303
- Raison, Jean-Pierre, 59
- Rakotomalala, Malanjaona, 417
- Rakotonirina, Haingo Mireille, 205
- Ramamonjisoa, Solotiana Nirhy-Lanto, 418
- Ramos, Manuel João, 77
- Ranaivoson, Dominique, 419
- Randrihasipara, Marie-Laurent, 416
- Rasoamampionona, Clarisse, 420
- Raulin, Arnaud de, 191
- Ravelontsalama, Nathalie, 421
- Razafimahatratra, François-Xavier, 422
- Razaimandrisoa, Nirina, 423
- Razarihelisoa, Marguerite, 424
- Reddy, P.S., 387
- Reyntjens, F., 220
- Riccardo@Ciavoletta, 143
- Richters, Annemiek, 268
- Riffard, Claire, 425
- Rizzo, Lorena, 324
- Roque, Paula Cristina, 197
- Rosand, Eric, 289
- Roubeau-Raharisoa, Jackie, 426
- Rubbers, Benjamin, 221
- Rubin, Olivier, 291
- Rudwick, Stephanie Inge, 388
- Saïd Mohamed, Saïd Hassane, 414
- Samson, Melanie, 60
- Sandron, Frédéric, 427
- Sarkar, Siddhartha, 61
- Saunders, Chris, 325
- Savard, Luc, 140
- Schnurr, Matthew A., 391
- Schoeman, Maxi, 62
- Sergiou, Sylvia, 214
- Sesanti, Simphiwe, 392
- Shain, Richard M., 188
- Shumba, A., 304
- Shumba, J., 304
- Silvester, Jeremy, 324
- Simpson, Thula, 393
- Siso, Jared Maaka, 258
- Skuy, Alon, 354
- Sloth-Nielsen, Julia, 63
- Smit, Hennie, 409
- Smith, Leonard C., 394
- Soares, Benjamin, 100
- Soludo, Chukwuma C., 155
- Southall, Roger, 64, 245
- Sparks, Colin, 395
- Spiegel, Andrew, 396
- Staniforth, Amy, 273
- Stears, M., 385
- Steegstra, Marijke, 132
- Strydom, Bronwyn, 397
- Sultan, Dawood H., 86
- Swart, Kamilla, 332
- Swart, Sandra, 398
- Sylla, Abdou, 189
- Sylla, Aïda, 28
- Taljard, Elsabé, 370
- Tama, Jean-Nazaire, 111
- Tandia Mouafou, J.-J. Rousseau, 211
- Tanui-Too, Prisca, 259
- Tawfik, Rawia M., 65
- Taylor, Julie J., 195
- Tayob, Abdulkader, 399
- Tempelhoff, Johann W.N., 305
- Thiam, Habib, 28, 185
- Thompson, Lisa, 401
- Thorbecke, Erik, 23
- Tijani, Hakeem Ibikunle, 176

Tishken, Joel E., 3  
 Titeca, Kristof, 286  
 Tonda, Joseph, 102, 227  
 Traoré, Kalifa, 114  
 Trapido, Stanley, 402  
 Trefon, Theodore, 222  
 Triaud, Jean-Louis, 103  
 Trotman, David V., 56  
 Tsokini, Dieudonné, 212

Ubink, Janine M., 66  
 Ujomu, Phillip Ogo, 177  
 Ukeje, Charles, 67  
 Unruh, Jon, 192  
 Uzochukwu, Peter Uche, 308

Vahed, Goolam, 403  
 Vally, Rehana, 104  
 Van Aswegen, Kobus, 82  
 Van Der Merwe, D.M., 405  
 Van Der Watt, Lize-Marié, 398  
 Van Eeden, Jeanne, 406  
 Van Wyk, Annie, 407  
 Vaughan, Megan, 36, 297  
 Velonandro, 416  
 Vidal, Dominique, 294  
 Vinck, Honoré, 223  
 Visser, Deon, 409  
 Vlassenroot, Koen, 214  
 Vubo, Emmanuel Yenshu, 202

Wa Kabwe-Segatti, Aurelia, 295  
 Wachira, George Mukundi, 68  
 Wanyande, Peter, 260  
 Webb, Vic, 365  
 Weldehaimanot, Simon M., 73  
 Werz, Bruno E.J.S., 326  
 Whitaker, Beth Elise, 261  
 White, Tim, 411  
 Widgren, Mats, 274

Willis, Justin, 255  
 Wisner, Ben, 58  
 Worby, Eric, 104, 354  
 Wyssmann, Brooke, 296

Yamada, Shoko, 133  
 Yamba, Boubacar, 145  
 Ying, Yung-Hsiang, 106  
 Yohannes, Okbazghi, 69  
 Yusuf, Abdulqawi A., 70  
 Yusuf, Hakeem O., 178

Zana Aziza Etambala, 224  
 Zeilig, Leo, 105  
 Zulu, C., 412

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Africa / International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Edinburgh  
Vol. 79, no. 2 (2009)
- Africa development* = ISSN 0850-3907. - Dakar  
Vol. 33, no. 1 (2008)
- Africa education review* = ISSN 1814-6627. - Pretoria  
Vol. 5, no. 1 (2008)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN  
Vol. 55, no. 2 (2008/09); vol. 55, no. 3 (2008/09)
- African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 108, no. 431 (2009)
- African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden  
Vol. 8, no. 1/2 (2009)
- African development review* = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]  
Vol. 21, no. 1 (2009)
- African historical review* = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria  
Vol. 40, no. 1 (2008)
- African human rights law journal* = ISSN 1609-073x. - Lansdowne  
Vol. 8, no. 1 (2008)
- African journal of international affairs* = ISSN 0850-7902. - Dakar  
Vol. 11, no. 1 (2008)
- African journal of legal studies* = ISSN 1708-7384. - Terrace, BC  
Vol. 2, no. 1 (2006/08); vol. 2, no. 2 (2006/08)
- African journal on conflict resolution*. - Umhlanga Rocks  
Vol. 8, no. 2 (2008)
- African literature today* = ISSN 0065-4000. - Woodbridge [etc.]  
No. 26 (2008)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London  
No. 106 (2008)
- African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria  
Vol. 17, no. 2 (2008)
- African yearbook of international law* = ISSN 1380-7412. - Leiden [etc.]  
Vol. 15 (2007)
- Africanus* = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria  
Vol. 38, no. 1 (2008); vol. 38, no. 2 (2008)
- Afrika Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg  
Jg. 43, H. 3 (2008)
- Annales aequatoria* = ISSN 0254-4296. - Mbandaka  
No. 29 (2008)
- Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein  
Vol. 31, no. 3/4 (2008)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris  
No. 48 (2008)

*Azania* = ISSN 0067-270X. - Abingdon  
Vol. 44, no. 1 (2009)

*Cahiers africains d'administration publique* = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger  
No. 70 (2008)

*Cahiers d'Outre-Mer* = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux  
Vol. 61, no. 241/242 (2008)

*East African journal of peace & human rights* = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala  
Vol. 14, no. 1 (2008)

*Éthiopiennes* = ISSN 0850-2005. - Dakar  
No. 81 (2008)

*Études littéraires africaines* = ISSN 0769-4563. - Metz  
No. 26 (2008)

*Études océan Indien* = ISSN 0246-0092. - Paris  
No. 40/41 (2008)

*Exchange* = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden  
Vol. 38, no. 1 (2009); vol. 38, no. 2 (2009)

*Historia* = ISSN 0018-229X. - Pretoria  
Vol. 53, no. 1 (2008); vol. 53, no. 2 (2008)

*International journal of African historical studies* = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass  
Vol. 41, no. 3 (2008)

*International journal of African renaissance studies* = ISSN 1818-6874. - Abingdon  
Vol. 3, no. 1 (2008)

*Journal for Islamic studies* = ISSN 0257-7062. - Rondebosch  
Vol. 29 (2009)

*Journal of African economies* = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford  
Vol. 17, suppl. 1 (2008); vol. 18, no. 3 (2009)

*Journal of African elections*. - Johannesburg  
Vol. 7, no. 1 (2008); vol. 7, no. 2 (2008); vol. 8, no. 1 (2009)

*Journal of African history* = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]  
Vol. 49, no. 3 (2008)

*Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge  
Vol. 52, no. 1 (2008)

## PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Journal of African media studies* = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol  
Vol. 1, no. 2 (2009)

*Journal of contemporary African studies* = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon  
Vol. 27, no. 1 (2009); vol. 27, no. 2 (2009); vol. 27, no. 3 (2009)

*Journal of eastern African studies* = ISSN 1753-1055. - Abingdon  
Vol. 2, no. 2 (2008); vol. 2, no. 3 (2008)

*Journal of modern African studies* = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge  
Vol. 47, no. 2 (2009)

*Journal of Namibian studies* = ISSN 1863-5954. - Essen  
No. 3 (2008); no. 4 (2008); no. 5 (2009)

*Language matters* = ISSN 1022-8195. - Pretoria  
Vol. 39, no. 1 (2008)

*Lusotopie* = ISSN 1257-0273. - Leiden  
Vol. 16, no. 1 (2009)

*Matatu* = ISSN 0932-9714. - Amsterdam [etc.]  
No. 37 (2008)

*Mila* = ISSN 1015-6178. - Nairobi  
N.s., vol. 8 (2007)

*Nordic journal of African studies.* - Uppsala  
Vol. 17, no. 1 (2008); vol. 17, no. 2 (2008); vol. 17, no. 3 (2008)

*Orita* = ISSN 0030-5596. - Ibadan  
Vol. 39, no. 2 (2007); vol. 40, no. 1 (2008)

*Palabres actuelles* = ISSN 1994-1641. - Libreville, Gabon  
No. 1 (2007)

*Politique africaine* = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris  
No. 114 (2009)

*Psychopathologie africaine* = ISSN 0033-314X. - Dakar  
Vol. 34, no. 1 (2007/08); vol. 34, no. 2 (2007/08)

*Research review / Institute of African Studies.* - Legon  
N.s., vol. 24, no. 2 (2008)

*Review of African political economy* = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon  
Vol. 36, no. 119 (2009)

*Revue juridique et politique des états francophones.* - Paris  
Année 63, no. 1 (2009); année 63, no. 2 (2009)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

*Society of Malawi journal.* - Blantyre

Vol. 62, no. 1 (2008)

*South African historical journal* = ISSN 0258-2473. - Pretoria [etc.]

Vol. 60, no. 2 (2008); vol. 60, no. 4 (2008); vol. 61, no.1 (2009)

*South African journal of economics* = ISSN 0038-2280. - Oxford

Vol. 77, no. 1 (2009)

*Urban forum* = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht

Vol. 20, no. 1 (2009)

## INTERNATIONAL

### GENERAL

#### **1 Alex-Assensoh, Yvette M.**

African immigrants and African-Americans : an analysis of voluntary African immigration and the evolution of Black ethnic politics in America / Yvette M. Alex-Assensoh - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1/2, p. 89-124 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: United States; immigrants; Africans; African Americans; Blacks; group identity.

Over the last four decades, more African immigrants (or continental Africans) have voluntarily migrated to America than were reportedly shipped to America through the slave trade. As continental Africans are making their homes in American cities, towns and rural communities, they are slowly changing the dynamics of American residential, cultural and economic life, and calling into question the very meaning of the terms "Black" and "African-American". Yet, when it comes to American politics, the presence of voluntary African immigrants is largely overlooked, and it is assumed that Black political behaviour in the United States reflects unified, homogenous and distinctive racialized perspectives based on common ancestry, despite the large waves of African immigrants with diverse ethnic, national, cultural, and ideological differences. Marshalling a diverse array of data on African immigrants and native-born African-Americans, this analysis examines similarities and contrasts between native-born African-Americans and their African immigrant counterparts. The analysis demonstrates the emergence of multiple black ethnic identities, growing socioeconomic advantage of African immigrants over African-Americans as well as Latinos, and varied forms of political socialization as a result of vastly different associational and religious networks. Together, these trends signal the possible emergence of a new Black Politics that is more transnational and much less distinctive than in previous decades, with profound implications for traditional views, black political beliefs, and behaviour within the context of American racial politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **2 Flint, Adrian**

The end of a 'special relationship'? : the new EU-ACP Economic Partnership Agreements / Adrian Flint - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 79-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; developing countries; Europe; trade agreements; ACP; European Union; trade negotiations.

The WTO-sanctioned waiver for the extension of the Lomé system of preferences to the African, Caribbean Pacific (ACP) countries expired in December 2007. This deadline coincided with the scheduled conclusion of the EU-ACP Economic Partnership Agreement

(EPA) negotiations, initiated in 2002. The origins of the EU-ACP relationship stretch back to the early days of the European Community, and were formalized in 1975 with the signing of the Georgetown Agreement. However, there has been a notable 'cooling' of the relationship since the signing of the Cotonou Partnership Agreement in 2000. For many, the new EPA framework is perceived as a diktat rather than a true partnership agreement. This article reviews the culmination of six years of talks between the two sides and the EU's apparent 'rationalization' of a decades-old partnership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **3 Tishken, Joel E.**

*Sàngó in Africa and the African diaspora* / ed. by Joel E. Tishken, Tóyìn Fálolá, and Akíntúndé Akínyemí. - Bloomington [etc.], IN : Indiana University Press, 2009. - IX, 365 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Bibliogr.: p. 343-357. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 025335336X

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; Brazil; Caribbean; deities; Yoruba; African religions.

In the pantheon of Yorùbá òrìsà, Sàngó, the god of thunder, is a powerful, fearful deity who controls the forces of nature. The present collective volume considers the spread of polytheistic religious traditions from West Africa, the mythical Sàngó, the historical Sàngó, and syncretic traditions of Sàngó worship. The contributions are grouped in four parts. Part 1, Defining Sàngó in West Africa, includes chapters on the place of Sàngó in the Yorùbá pantheon, the practice and worship of Sàngó in contemporary Yorùbáland, Sàngó's divinatory system, and a comparison of the Àrá and Sàngó thunder cults in different localities in southwestern Nigeria. Part 2 looks at representations of Sàngó in oral and written popular cultures, including Yoruba proverbs and praise poetry, theatre and the cinema, art and literature. Part 3 discusses Sàngó in the African diaspora (the Caribbean, Brazil, and colonial Cuba), as well as examining the relevance of globalization in the resurgence of African religious occult movements outside Africa. Part 4 contains two contributions from worshippers of Sàngó. Contributors: Arinpe Gbemelolu Adejumo, Durotoye A. Adeleke, George Olusola Ajibade, Akintunde Akinyemi, Dierdre L. Badejo, Kamari Maxine Clarke, Laura Edmunds, Toyin Falola, Stephen Folaranmi, Stephen D. Glazier, Henry B. Lovejoy, Michael Atwood Mason, Oloye Aina Olomo, Luis Nicolau Pares, Ernesto Pichardo, Marc Schiltz, Joel E. Tishken. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 4 Akokpari, John

Africa's quest for long-term development: does NEPAD provide the necessary policy framework? / John Akokpari - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 32-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NEPAD; development.

Various ambitious development strategies, implemented since the 1970s, have brought little hope for the reversal of Africa's developmental malaise. The formulation of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) in 2001 and its adoption by the African Union (AU) as the continent's blueprint policy document for development engendered a lot of optimism. This optimism resulted partly from the willingness of African governments to voluntarily undertake what the continent's development partners - the G8 - perceived as 'credible policies' for resuscitating the ailing economies of the continent, and partly from the promise of assistance in the form of accruing ODA (Official Development Assistance) and FDI (Foreign Direct Investment), debt forgiveness and access to Western markets. There is a growing consensus among development experts that the provision of such opportunities would alleviate many of the structural constraints in Africa and, consequently, catalyse long-term development. While NEPAD's emphasis on promoting peace, security, democracy and good governance is commendable, this paper argues that its propensity to gear development solely along neoliberal lines is problematic in a continent that is grappling with the disappointments of the market-based structural adjustment policies of the 1980s and early 1990s. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

#### 5 Aning, Kwesi

*The United Nations, security and peacekeeping in Africa : lessons and prospects* / with contrib. by Kwesi Aning, Linnea Bergholm, Andreas Mehler. - Uppsala : Dag Hammarskjöld Foundation, 2008. - 63 p. : foto's., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Critical currents, ISSN 1654-4250 ; 5) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; peacekeeping operations; UN; African Union.

United Nations peacekeeping operations go back to Dag Hammarskjöld's initiatives as the second Secretary-General in the mid-1950s. More recently, they have taken on hitherto unprecedented dimensions. By far the largest proportional engagement is currently to be found on the African continent. Of late, the African Union has initiated its own security architecture to complement the UN's efforts and assume collective responsibility for African security affairs. The contributions by Kwesi Aning, Linnea Bergholm, and Andreas Mehler

explore the experiences and scope of UN peacekeeping initiatives in Africa and the emerging collaboration with the AU. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## 6 Arazi, Noemie

Cultural research management in Africa : challenges, dangers and opportunities / Noemie Arazi - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 95-106.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; conservation of cultural heritage; archaeology.

Much of Africa's archaeological heritage is under threat, partly as a result of modernization and development. The current boom in infrastructural projects is causing an acceleration of irreversible destruction. This paper focuses on appropriate measures and action to minimize damage or loss through archaeological impact assessments (AIAs), subcomponents of environmental impact assessments (EIAs). The paper argues that both AIAs and EIAs must be better integrated into national heritage legislations and operational policy guidelines by international donor agencies. However, to achieve this will take concerted efforts by the archaeological community to convince government officials, as well as multilateral development banks, of the socioeconomic benefits of cultural resources. Nevertheless, the process of commercializing the archaeological discipline may not come without challenges and risks. Issues of oversight, quality of work, and ethics, particularly regarding impacted communities, will have to be tackled to guarantee best practice and proper integration into the academic establishment. Closer collaboration with communities will be fundamental to raising archaeology's public profile in Africa, turning it into a more relevant discipline for sustainable development. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

## 7 Arowosegbe, Jeremiah O.

The social sciences and knowledge production in Africa: the contribution of Claude Ake / Jeremiah O. Arowosegbe - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2008), Jg. 43, H. 3, p. 333-351.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; social sciences; social scientists; postcolonialism.

Claude Ake (1939-1996) is one of Africa's foremost political philosophers who worked extensively in the area of political theory. This article examines the strengths and weaknesses of Claude Ake's contribution to the social sciences and knowledge production in Africa. It discusses the relevance of Ake's works for adapting the intellectual legacies of Marxist scholarship to understanding the political economy and social history of contemporary Africa. It also highlights the shortcomings noted in his orientation and his critique of expatriate knowledge in general, and Western social science in particular. The article first conceptualizes 'postcoloniality' and describes the making of postcolonial studies; then it discusses Ake's critique of Western social science and his contribution to knowledge production in Africa; and, finally, it examines his emphasis on the need for 'endogeneity' in

knowledge production in Africa. Given his advocacy of the need to reconstruct existing disciplinary fields following uniquely African critiques and interpretations, the article presents Ake's works as a corrective intervention to Eurocentrism and advocates the practice of 'non-hierarchical' 'cross-regional' 'dialogue', in which neither the North nor the South is taken as the paradigm against which 'the other' is measured and pronounced inadequate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English, German and French. [Journal abstract]

### **8 Ba Konaré, Adame**

*Petit précis de remise à niveau sur l'histoire africaine à l'usage du président Sarkozy /* sous la dir. de Adame Ba Konaré ; préf. d'Elikia M'Bokolo ; postf. de Catherine Clément. - Paris : La Découverte, 2008. - 347 p. : krt. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 325-[338]. - Met index, noten. ISBN 9782707156372

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; history; colonization; slavery; images; speeches.

Cet ouvrage entend répondre au discours prononcé par le président français Nicolas Sarkozy le 26 juillet 2007 à Dakar (Sénégal) en montrant que des lectures autres et plurielles de l'histoire africaine sont possibles. Quatre parties rassemblent les contributions d'historiens spécialistes de l'Afrique autour de perspectives tracées par les quatre questions suivantes: 1) "Qui a dit que l'Afrique n'avait pas d'histoire?" récuse les affirmations selon lesquelles l'Afrique immobile n'a pas connu de dynamiques créatives et de systèmes de valeurs humanistes (Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch, Éric Huysecom et Kléna Sanogo, Drissa Diakité, Boureima Alpha Gado, Doulaye Konaté); 2) "Un discours d'un autre âge?" critique les interprétations de l'histoire coloniale qui, par ignorance, ne voient dans le colonialisme que des "aspects positifs" (Pierre Boillet, Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch, Bogumil Jewsiewicki, Tayeb Chenntouf, Olivier Le Cour Grandmaison); 3) "Qui est responsable des 'difficultés actuelles' de l'Afrique?" réexamine l'histoire de l'esclavage et de la traite atlantique et s'efforce de montrer l'impact des déséquilibres dans les sociétés locales apportés par le système de développement colonial (Hassimi Oumarou Maiga, Kinvi Logossah, Ibrahima Thioub, John O. Igué, Sébastien Dossa Sotindjo, Daouda Gary-Toukara). 4) "Qui a parlé de Renaissance africaine?" traite des défis auxquels doit faire face le continent et les projets censés l'ancrer dans la modernité (Sandra Fagbohoun, Isidore Ndaywel è Nziem, Djohar Sidhoum-Rahal, Alioune Sall, Adame Ba Konaré). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **9 Ba, Amadou Oury**

"L'émotion est nègre, comme la raison est hellène": d'une philosophie organologique allemande vers sa récupération en Afrique occidentale / Amadou Oury Ba - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 167-179.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African culture; cultural philosophy.

Cet article propose une interprétation de la fameuse formule de Léopold Sédar Senghor qui semble attribuer l'émotion aux cultures nègres et la raison à la culture hellénique. L'auteur montre l'influence du monde germanique et en particulier celle du romantisme allemand dans la pensée de Senghor: celui-ci s'inspire de Goethe pour associer la révolte contre toute forme de domination étrangère et celle contre la domination coloniale. Senghor est conduit à attribuer à la sensibilité et à l'émotion un rôle comme ferment de constitution d'une culture originelle. Selon l'auteur, la découverte dans les années 1930 par Senghor et les pères de la Négritude des écrits de Leo Frobenius, avec sa théorie cyclique des cultures et surtout sa "Paideuma" ou "saisissement", inspire à Senghor des arguments contre l'assimilation qui lui était imposée par le système colonial français. Pour Senghor, par "émotion", il s'agit de pure intuition excluant la raison dans la connaissance de l'objet, ou d'immersion dans l'âme de l'objet. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **10 Banda, Fareda**

Building on a global movement : violence against women in the African context / Fareda Banda - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 1-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; women's rights; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights; violence.

This article celebrates the gains that have been made by women in the field of human rights as they pertain to issues of violence. It provides an overview of international and regional initiatives, including the Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) and the SADC Addendum to the 1997 Declaration on Gender and Development. The focus of the article is on provisions in the African Protocol on Women's Rights tackling violence. Specific types of violence covered in the African Women's Protocol include trafficking, harmful practices, domestic violence, the right to bodily integrity, violence in the work place, armed conflict, and multiple and intersecting forms of discrimination. While acknowledging that normative recognition of rights is not by itself the panacea for the pervasive discrimination that affects women, the article argues that the almost universal recognition of violence against women as constituting a violation of their fundamental rights is cause for celebration, not least because it provides the framework for dealing with the problem and provides states with concrete goals. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **11 Botha, Anneli**

Challenges in understanding terrorism in Africa : a human security perspective / Anneli Botha - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 28-41 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; terrorism; human security.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

An intelligent strategy based on the understanding of terrorism and related conditions conducive to the manifestation and threat of terrorism is essential to prevent and combat terrorism. Instead of a State-centric reactive approach, a proactive human security approach in addressing the underlying factors conducive to the spread of radicalization is essential. The underlying causes of terrorism can always be traced back to domestic grievances or circumstances of individuals. Terrorism must be studied as a symptom and not merely as a criminal act or an act of war. To understand terrorism in Africa, particular attention must be given to political conditions, notably the "health" of the State and the political system, and the State's response to and strategies for preventing and combating terrorism, socioeconomic conditions, and communal security and feelings of marginalization. The most effective counterterrorism strategy is one that maintains a balance between a human security (soft) and a State-centric (hard) approach. This approach was particularly highlighted at the international level with the introduction of the UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy. The challenge to African countries is to appreciate and implement these principles in an environment where the relationship between the State and its citizens is often in question. Bibliogr., sum. (p. VI). [Journal abstract, edited]

### 12 Burgschweiger, Nadine

'Towards a vibrant Africa': the beginning of a new era of Japanese-African partnership? / Nadine Burgschweiger - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2008), Jg. 43, H. 3, p. 415-428 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Japan; international relations; international economic relations.

In the wake of the Fourth Tokyo International Conference on African Development (TICAD IV) in May 2008 and the G8 Tokyo summit of July that year, many scholars claimed that there has been a shift in Japanese policy towards Africa. By shedding light on recent developments in Japan's diplomatic and economic relations with African countries, this article analyses if this has actually been the case. Special emphasis is put on the geopolitical rivalry which is increasingly evident on the continent, and how Japan can respond to it. The article shows that Japan has grown in to one of the most active advocates of Africa in the world community. The orientation of Japan's assistance has changed and more emphasis is put on trade, investment and infrastructure by extended contributions from the private sector. Japan is now forced to act if it does not want to be left behind other nations in ensuring access to African resources and markets. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 13 Campbell, Bonnie

*Mining in Africa : regulation and development* / ed. by Bonnie Campbell. - London [etc] : Pluto Press [etc.], 2009. - XII, 276 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9780745329406

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Guinea; Madagascar; Mali; mining law; reform; development.

The five country case studies in this collective volume - Democratic Republic of Congo, Ghana, Guinea, Madagascar, Mali - analyse the reform of past regulatory frameworks of the mining sector in Africa and the impact of implementing the resulting policies. In analysing current trends in the revision of mining legislation, the authors use the three main areas of recommendations of the World Bank Group's Extractive Industries Review (2003) as benchmarks, viz. pro-poor public and corporate governance, much more effective social and environmental policies, and respect for human rights. They note that a surge of activity in the mining sector will not on its own bring a process of economic diversification capable of promoting self-sustaining development in the absence of supportive public policies. Moreover, it is questionable whether this objective is compatible with the role that has been assigned to States, and more specifically State functions in the mining sector, as a result of the institutional reforms brought in at the recommendation of the international financial institutions. The case studies illustrate the ambiguity of the social and political responsibility for overseeing the expansion of mining activities, and the blurring of the divide between the public and the private spheres of responsibility, whether it be for the elaboration of norms, monitoring these norms, bringing remedial measures or providing basic social services. The case studies are by Thomas Akabzaa (Ghana), Bonnie Campbell (Guinea), Gisèle Belem (Mali), Bruno Sarrasin (Madagascar) and Marie Mazalto (Democratic Republic of Congo). The introduction and conclusion are by Bonnie Campbell. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **14 Campbell, Horace**

Remilitarisation of African societies : analysis of the planning behind proposed US Africa Command / Horace Campbell - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 6-34 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; foreign policy; foreign forces.

This article explores the conjuncture that gave rise to the rush by the United States of America to establish a unified military command in Africa, the US Africa Command or Africom. It provides an historical recall of the past role played by the US military in Africa, then moves to the current context, analysing the discourse on terrorism that has become the justification for increased military intervention and partnership with some leaders in Africa of suspect democratic credentials. The author challenges the attempt by the US government to (re)present itself as a force for peace, calls on the African Union to fulfill its commitment to peace on the continent, and urges a new global solidarity among all peace activists. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**15 Collier, Paul**

International political economy : some African applications / Paul Collier - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2008), vol. 17, suppl. 1, p. 110-139 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; political economy; international economic relations.

Modern theories of political economy analyse the sources of political power and their use for economic ends. The key instruments of political power are the provision of public and private goods financed by taxation, and the regulation of private economic activity. Although international political economy treats States as the unit of analysis, the number of States is endogenous. This is highly pertinent for Africa, which has far more States relative to its population than other regions. Africa's many small States face acute difficulties of supplying the core public good of enforced justice. By applying the new economics of lawlessness developed by A. Dixit (2004), the author demonstrates the consequences of this for the African continent, viz. a situation of lawlessness where agents lack reliable recourse to the public good of enforced justice for the purposes of economic transactions. He argues that due to the difficulties of supplying this key public good from within the State, Africa needs to have more recourse to international provision, both through inter-State cooperation within the region, and through global provision. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**16 Darbon, Dominique**

*La politique des modèles en Afrique : simulation, dépolitisation et appropriation* / sous la dir. de Dominique Darbon. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2009. - 286 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811102523

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Western countries; social sciences; sociology of knowledge; world view; North-South relations; globalization; development; innovations.

Le présent ouvrage présente des interrogations sur ce que signifient les notions de "transferts" et "modèles" dans les pratiques sociales contemporaines qui se déroulent sur le continent africain. Titres des contributions: Globalization, democracy, and institutional transfer to Africa (John R. Heilbrunn) - Problèmes idéologiques et genèse des modèles en environnement (Simon Pomel, Juhane Dascon, Julien Dupuy, Aminata Gueye, Nicolas Lemoigne, Khadi Gningue, Mbaye Ndiaye, Sebastien Tollis) - Modèles et développement: rencontre entre analyses et sociétés (Chrystelle Grenier-Torres) - Consommation, modèles et appropriation en Afrique (Hans Peter Hahn) - Exportation des Églises indépendantes des pays anglophones vers les pays francophones: une dynamique religieuse sur fond de logique économique-politique : le cas du Ghana et du Togo (Étienne Damome) - L'instrumentalisation d'un modèle: les mécanismes traditionnels de résolution des conflits africains (Jean-Claude Marut) - Du modèle aux modèles ougandais de lutte contre le sida: une construction au cœur d'enjeux stratégiques et cognitifs (Élise Demange) - Les enjeux

de la production et de la réception du modèle de développement des capacités africaines en maintien de la paix (Mélanie Cathelin) - Militer pour et réformer par les droits de l'homme dans les Afriques: modèles d'émancipation et modes de reproduction de l'ordre politique (Marie-Emmanuelle Pommerolle) - Réflexions sur les trajectoires africaines de deux modèles médiatiques occidentaux: analyse comparative de la presse écrite du Burkina Faso et du Kenya (Brice Rambaud) - Le rôle de la presse dans l'enrichissement et l'altération du français au Cameroun: un modèle de transfert (Louis Martin Onguene Essono) - L'inculturation dans des médias chrétiens d'Afrique (Annie Lenoble-Bart) - Téléphonie mobile et débrouille en Afrique: réflexions sur le statut des 'call box' au Cameroun (Norbert N. Ouendji) - Les groupes informels de discussion à Abidjan: les avatars d'un modèle d'espace public dans un contexte africain (Sidiki Bamba) - Modèles et transferts institutionnels vus des Afriques: les nouveaux villages Potemkine de la modernité? (Dominique Darbon). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 17 Dederen, Jean-Marie

The social life of Sankambe and friends: notes on social discord in African oral literature / Jean-Marie Dederen - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 3, p. 211-227.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; folk tales; conflict.

African tales of animals, humans, fantastic beings, villains and heroes are, much like their counterparts elsewhere, created for the entertainment of an audience of children. At a more implicit level, on the other hand, the same stories also portray and thoughtfully reflect on human nature. They comment on the moral strengths and weaknesses of human beings, they praise their solidarity and expose their differences and divisions. Opposition, strife and rivalry feature commonly in the realm of story telling. This article, which is based on an analysis of four selected monographs, supplemented by over a hundred narratives collected by the author in the late 1990s, focuses on social discord in African narratives. From the monographs, which represent almost a century of research in the field of African folklore studies, emerge different perspectives on the subject of social discord. These are briefly defined. Subsequently, the paradigmatic horizons against which they arose are identified. The remaining sections explore the wider cultural and social contexts of storytelling. It is suggested that the conflict theme is best explained in terms of the close affinity between the realm of storytelling on the one hand and the ritual pedagogy of initiation on the other. Furthermore, the theme of social discord, it is proposed, should be read as social commentary, rather than as being expressive of a spirit of rebellion against those who wield social power. The realm of children's narratives, generally, seems supportive of the sociopolitical status quo, rather than subversive. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**18 Delpierre, Matthieu**

Farm input use in a context of liquidity constraints and contract unenforceability / Matthieu Delpierre - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 496-528.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cash crops; agricultural trade; contract farming; agricultural credit.

The African cash crop sector has witnessed widespread liberalization reforms aimed at strengthening price incentives to farmers. However, some areas are confronted with a decline in input use. The author has recourse to a two-stage Cournot game to account for the issue. In a context of credit rationing and imperfect contract enforceability, competition has the effect of tightening the input availability constraint while increasing the shadow value of credit. First, contrary expectations, the impact of an extension of access to farm credit on aggregate input use, efficiency and peasants' income is shown to be ambiguous. Intuitively, relaxing the liquidity constraint entails a higher price elasticity of supply that results in a reduction of traders' profit margin. As a consequence, traders' incentives to contribute to input availability are weakened. The effects of subsidizing inputs are also analysed. Second, normative insights are drawn regarding second best combinations of imperfect credit and output markets. Finally, the issue and consequences of contract unenforceability are discussed. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**19 Durojaye, Ebenezer**

Addressing human rights concerns raised by mandatory HIV testing of pregnant women through the Protocol to the African Charter on the Rights of Women / Ebenezer Durojaye - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 43-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; AIDS; pregnant women; women's rights; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights.

This article considers the importance of preventing mother-to-child transmission of HIV in Africa. It argues that any approach to achieving this aim must be consistent with respect for human rights. In particular, it argues that mandatory HIV testing of pregnant women violates their rights to autonomy, health and reproductive care, and non-discrimination, all guaranteed in the Protocol to the African Charter on the Rights of Women and other international and regional human rights instruments. It concludes by arguing that respect for women's human rights should form the fulcrum for any call for mandatory or routine HIV testing of pregnant women in Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**20 Ellis, Stephen**

*Movers and shakers : social movements in Africa* / ed. by Stephen Ellis, Ineke van Kessel. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2009. - VII, 257 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African dynamics, ISSN 1568-1777 ; vol. 8) - Bibliogr.: p. [237]-253. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 9004180133

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; civil society; conference papers (form); 2008.

Mobilization against apartheid in South Africa, the campaign against blood diamonds, the women's movement in Liberia where Africa's first female head of State was elected in 2005 - these are all examples of socially based movements that have had a major effect on Africa's recent history. Yet the most influential theories concerning social movements worldwide have paid little heed to Africa. This volume draws together contributions on social movements in Africa, setting empirical studies alongside a couple of theoretical chapters. The volume is the outcome of a conference held in Leiden on 23-24 October 2008. Contents: Theoretical perspectives: Introduction: African social movements or social movements in Africa? (Stephen Ellis & Ineke van Kessel); Social movement theory: past, present & prospects (Jacqueline van Stekelenburg & Bert Klandermans); Speaking to global debates through a national and continental lens: South African and African social movements in comparative perspective (Adam Habib & Paul Opoku-Mensah). Case studies: African civil society, 'blood diamonds' and the Kimberley process (Lansana Gberie); The Islamic Courts Union: the ebb and flow of a Somali Islamist movement (Jon Abbink); Liberia's women acting for peace: collective action in a war-affected country (Veronika Fuest); Nurtured from the pulpit: the emergence and growth of Malawi's democracy movement (Boniface Dulani); Bare-foot activists: transformations in the Haratine movement in Mauritania (Zekeria Ould Ahmed Salem); An Islamic social movement in contemporary West Africa: NASFAT of Nigeria (Benjamin Soares); The United Democratic Front's legacy in South Africa: mission accomplished or vision betrayed? (Ineke van Kessel); 'Campus cults' in Nigeria: the development of an anti-social movement (Stephen Ellis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## **21 Emenyonu, Ernest N.**

*War in African literature today : a review* / ed.: Ernest N. Emenyonu. - Oxford : James Currey, 2008. - xiv, 176 p. ; 22 cm. - (African literature today, ISSN 0065-4000 ; 26) - Met lit.opg., index.

ISBN 9780852555712

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; literature; war; Biafran conflict.

This issue of 'African Literature Today' embodies the findings of various studies on environments of war, the consequences of war, the role of the writer as a historical witness, and lessons that can be learned from the devastations of war. It also includes discourses on how African writers have handled the recreation of war as a cataclysmic phenomenon in specific locations. Contents: Editorial article: War in African literature: literary harvests, human tragedies (Ernest N. Emenyonu). Articles: The muted index of war in African literature & society (Chimalum Nwankwo); 'Life in the camp of the enemy': Alemseged Tesfai's theatre of war (Christine Matzke); Sacrifice & the contestation of identity in

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Chukwuemeka Ike's 'Sunset at dawn' (Clement A. Okafor); Of war & madness: a symbolic transmutation of the Nigeria-Biafra war in select stories from 'The insider: stories of war & peace from Nigeria' (Iniobong I. Uko); Becoming a feminist writer: representations of the subaltern in Buchi Emecheta's 'Destination Biafra' (Oike Machiko); Politics & human rights in non-fiction prison literature (Sophie Obiajulu Ogwude); Problems of representing the Zimbabwean war of liberation in Mutasa's 'The contact', Samupindi's 'Pawns' & Vera's 'The stone virgins' (Maurice Taonezvi Vambe); The need to go further? Dedication & distance in the war narratives of Alexandra Fuller & Alexander Kanengoni (Zoe Norridge); History, memoir & soldier's conscience: Philip Efiang's 'Nigeria & Biafra: my story' (Isidore Diala); Of the versification of pain: Nigerian civil war poetry (Ogaga Okuyade). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **22 Eze, Emmanuel C.**

Between history and the gods: reason, morality, and politics in today's Africa / Emmanuel C. Eze - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 77-94.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; philosophy; ethics; politics.

What relationships can we discern, in the abstract, among philosophy, morality, and politics? What could such relationships across the abstract categories tell us about the forms of everyday political experiences in today's Africa? The author's goal is to explore the distinctions and interrelationships among reason, morality, and politics in modern African thought, with the aim of shedding light on sources of the conceptual confusions that often seem to becloud Africa's social and political projects. He first discusses South African metaphors, notably the concept of 'ubuntu', which has come to exert a powerful hold on the minds of many intellectuals, and Nigerian realities, notably the country's national slogan "One Nigeria". Then he explores reason and unreason in the humanities, focusing on J.M. Coetzee's novels 'Elizabeth Costello' and 'Disgrace', as well as reason and unreason in morality and politics. He further examines in what a distinction among religion, art and reason matters to politics. Comments by Zekeh S. Gbotokuma (p. 95-97), and Elias K. Bongmba (p. 98-104). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **23 Fosu, Augustin Kwasi**

*Poverty in Africa : analytical and policy perspectives* / ed. by Augustin Fosu, Germano Mwabu, Erik Thorbecke. - Nairobi : University of Nairobi Press, 2009. - XVIII, 504 p. : fig., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr. index, noten.

ISBN 996684662X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; poverty; income; labour market.

This volume presents information on the extent of poverty in Africa, the institutional constraints to poverty reduction, and methods for measuring poverty and evaluating the effectiveness of antipoverty policies. The volume deals mainly with income poverty and only

with the money metric dimensions of poverty. Part 1 comprises the introduction (Augustin Fosu, Germano Mwabu and Erik Thorbecke). Part 2 deals with the construction of poverty lines (Martin Ravallion), the measurement of poverty and inequality (Ali Ali and Erik Thorbecke on poverty and income distribution; Gary Fields on poverty, inequality and economic well-being), and general equilibrium analysis (Bernard Decaluwe, A. Patry, L. Savard and Erik Thorbecke). Part 3 examines the nexus between poverty and economic reform (Tony Killick on the nexus between research, policy reforms and welfare outcomes; Simon Appleton, Paul Collier and John Mackinnon on the interrelationship between gender, poverty and economic reform; David Sahn and Stephen Younger on fiscal incidence and the extent to which different kinds of taxes and expenditures have succeeded in transferring resources to the poor). Part 4 analyses labour markets (Arne Bigsten and Susan Horton) and human capital formation in Africa (John Strauss and Duncan Thomas) and the relationship between stabilization policies, poverty and the labour market (Richard Agenor). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **24 Fosu, Augustin Kwasi**

*Malaria & poverty in Africa* / ed. by Augustin Kwasi Fosu, Germano Mwabu. - Nairobi : University of Nairobi Press (UONP), 2007. - XIV, 183 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9966846166

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Kenya; Nigeria; Zambia; malaria.

Malaria has persisted in Africa for decades, and has severely retarded economic and social development. Unlike HIV/AIDS, malaria is currently without stigma, despite its deadly nature, and ordinary citizens believe that its cure is widely available and accessible, a belief that was to some extent warranted before malaria became resistant to chloroquine. The new anti-malarial drugs, the Artemisinin-based Combination Therapies (ACTs), are not as widely available as the previous first-line drugs. And the vast majority of the African population cannot afford the cost of their recommended dosage for a bout of malaria. Attempts to control malaria in Africa have encountered several major difficulties, notably a lack of information on the magnitude and burdens of the disease, on the behaviour of households in seeking treatment and on drug distribution systems. The chapters in this collective volume are designed to help rectify this situation. Two background chapters analyse the nexus between poverty and malaria and identify possible approaches to meeting the challenge. Country case studies reflect the situation in Kenya, Nigeria, Cameroon and Zambia. Contributors: Augustin Kwasi Fosu, Germano Mwabu, Flora M. Musonda, Francis Mangani, Bernadette Dia Kamgnia, Olufunke A. Olagoke. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**25 Fotsing Mangoua, Robert**

*L'imaginaire musical dans les littératures africaines* / sous la dir. de Robert Fotsing Mangoua. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 268 p. ; 24 cm. - (Littératures et savoirs) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9782296073715

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; music; literature; African identity; images.

Le constat de l'hybridité comme identité profonde du texte africain s'accompagne de l'exploration de la place de la musique et de son imaginaire dans ces recherches sur les points de rencontre entre littérature et musique. Les contributions sont rassemblées en quatre parties: 1) Musique: marqueur identitaire et culturel; 2) Musique: constituant ou référent esthétique; 3) Musique: moyen de transposition idéologique; Quatrième partie: ouvertures. Titres des contributions: 1) Marie-Louise Taos Amrouche: la recomposition de soi entre roman et chant (Laura Brunet) - Musique et visions d'Afrique chez Camara Laye et Ahmadou Kourouma (Louis Bertin Amougou) - "Au commencement était l'oreille": l'imaginaire musical d'Ernest Pépin dans le roman "Tambour-Babel" (Florence Paravy) - Le jazz dans la littérature francophone de l'Afrique subsaharienne: développement d'un symbole littéraire (Thorsten Schüller) - Musical strings in African literary expression: the Achebean experience (Kenneth Usongo). 2) À l'écoute du "Chant du lac" d'Olympe Bhély-Quénum: écriture symbolique et transcription musicale (Daniel-Henri Pageaux) - De la musique dans trois romans de Francis Bebey: un faisceau à large spectre (Gabriel Kuitche Fonkou) - Musique et sens du texte dans "Le silence de la forêt" d'Étienne Goyemidé (Anicette I. Sembo-Backonly) - A dramatist with attitude? Un entretien avec Kossi Efoui (Emmanuel Parent) - L'écriture jazz (Robert Fotsing Mangoua). 3) Léopold Sédar Senghor et l'opéra de Richard Wagner (János Riesz) - Musique et littérature en Afrique orientale: le genre 'taarab' dans le roman swahili (Flavia Aiello Traore) - L'expression poétique et musicale de la negralgie dans 'Transatlantic Blues' de Valère Epée (Bana Barka) - Danseuse ou musicienne: positions et représentations de la femme dans l'imaginaire musical de quelques romans (Cyrille François) - Le griot en Afrique, hier et aujourd'hui (Jean-Emet Nodem). 4) Musique et politique en Afrique (Hervé Tchumkam) - Chanson camerounaise et condition humaine (Clément Dili Palaï). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**26 Fourchard, Laurent**

*Lieux de sociabilité urbaine en Afrique* / Laurent Fourchard, Odile Goerg, Muriel Gomez-Perez (éd.). - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 610 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Ouvrage publié avec le concours du SEDET, du CEAN, du CNRS, de l'IRD, du ministère des Affaires étrangères, de l'IFAS (Johannesburg), des services culturels des ambassades de Lomé et d'Abidjan. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296089712

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; urban life; social relations; urban society; conference papers (form); 2006.

Cet ouvrage collectif est issu d'un colloque international, organisé par le laboratoire SEDET (Université Paris-Diderot-Paris VII) et par le laboratoire CEAN (Institut d'études politiques de Bordeaux), et s'est tenu en juin 2006. Il rassemble, dans une approche interdisciplinaire, les contributions (en français et en anglais) d'historiens, d'historiens de l'art, d'anthropologues, de géographes et de politistes dont les travaux couvrent une grande partie du continent africain (et en particulier AOF, Algérie, Afrique du Sud, Burkina Faso, Côte d'Ivoire, Ghana, Madagascar, Mali, Maroc, Mauritanie, Niger, Nigeria, Sénégal, Soudan, Tanzanie, Tunisie). Il se penche sur des lieux et espaces de sociabilité urbaine, des mosquées aux églises, des bars populaires aux salles de concert, des cinémas aux galeries d'art. Ils se trouvent à la frontière, poreuse et fluctuante, entre espace public et espace privé. On y invente de nouvelles pratiques, on y redéfinit les rapports entre hommes et femmes, entre groupes sociaux, entre citadins et ruraux. Véritables laboratoires d'expérimentation sociale, certains de ces espaces urbains contribuent à l'émergence d'une identité citadine plurielle. Il n'est donc pas surprenant, dans une Afrique largement dominée par des régimes autoritaires, que les pouvoirs en place cherchent à les réglementer, ainsi que les multiples formes de sociabilité qui s'y expriment. Auteurs: Marie Pierre Ballarin, Susan Baller, Nicolas Bancel, Habib Belaid, Anissa Bouayed, Omar Carlier, Armelle Choplin, Giudice Christophe, John Collins, David Coplan, Catherine Coquery-Vidrovitch, Sandra Fancello, Laurent Fourchard, Odile Goerg, Muriel Gomez-Perez, Anne Hugon, Liliane Kuczynski, David Lambert, Marie Nathalie LeBlanc, Julien Le Tellier, Roman Loimeier, Dominique Malaquais, Jean-Luc Martineau, André Mary, Marie Morelle, Jean-Luc Piermay, Chantal Rondeau, Abdoulaye Sounaye, Emmanuelle Spiesse. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## **27 Gill, S.S.**

*Modern African literature* / ed. by S.S. Gill. - New Delhi : Prestige Books, cop. 2008. - 207 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 8178510367

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; novels.

This volume contains essays by Indian scholars on African literature published in the last two decades. The first chapters deal with African literature in general (S.S. Gill), post-1994 South African Indian writings (Rajendra Chetty), women writers of Africa (L. Sasi Bala), and the ideological clash between primitivism and modernism in African fiction (Radha Kanta Mishra). The remaining chapters focus on the works of particular writers: Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie's 'Half of a yellow sun' (Jaspreet Mander); J.M. Coetzee's 'Disgrace' (Malti Agarwal); Chinua Achebe's 'Things fall apart' (Santwana Haldar); Ayi Kwei Armah's fiction

## AFRICA - GENERAL

(V. Nirmala, Reena V. Nair); Wole Soyinka's 'The lion and the jewel' (Kavitha A.J.); Ngugi wa Thiong'o (Lingaraja Gandhi, P. Padma, Nidhi, Anisa O. Mujawar); Amos Tutuola's 'The palm wine drinkard' and Ngugi's 'Matigari' (Lingaraja Gandhi); Timothy Mofolorunso Aluko's novel 'One man, one wife' (G. Gulam Tariq); Gabriel Okara's 'The voice' (Yashoda Ramamoorthy); Cyprien Ekwensi's 'People of the city' (G. Gulam Tariq); Nadine Gordimer's work (Shobha Shinde, Abdulmomin Mosid Al-Rubai'ee), the novels of Doris Lessing and Nadine Gordimer compared (Sameeran Paul). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **28 Guèye, Momar**

Troubles psychopathologiques de la gravido-puerpéralité / Momar Guèye, Mamadou Habib Thiam, Aïda Sylla - In: *Psychopathologie africaine*: (2007/08), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 51-84 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; pregnancy; mental disorders; psychotherapy.

Nombreux et divers sont les tableaux psychopathologiques observés chez la femme au cours de la grossesse, de l'accouchement et de la puerpéralité, c'est-à-dire pendant la période périnatale, posant la question de leurs liens de causalité ou non avec l'avènement de la grossesse. Les auteurs font un rappel de la clinique, de la psychopathologie et de la prise en charge de ces désordres psychopathologiques à l'endroit de tous les professionnels de la santé. En effet ces troubles souvent non diagnostiqués et par conséquent non traités peuvent avoir un impact négatif sur le développement harmonieux de l'enfant. Les auteurs explorent les dimensions socioculturelles dans la genèse et la prise en charge de ces troubles dans le monde, et plus spécifiquement en Afrique, dans le contexte des théories populaires de la santé: place de la femme dans la société, signification de la grossesse, facteurs de risques à l'accouchement, massages, allaitement maternel. Quelques vignettes cliniques tirées de la pratique hospitalière des auteurs au CHU de Fann à Dakar, au Sénégal, illustrent les propos. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

### **29 Gunda, Masiwa Ragies**

African theology of reconstruction : the painful realities and practical options! / Masiwa Ragies Gunda - In: *Exchange*: (2009), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 84-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African theology.

Reconstruction theology has been the latest theological project coming out of Africa. Begun in 1990, it has gradually established itself and from 2003 a number of publications have come out on the subject. The present author questions the validity of putting the blame for all the woes Africa is currently going through on external forces. Instead, he proposes that a functional reconstruction theology should primarily tackle the evil that Africans commit against themselves. When dealing with this evil, Africans are likely to bring African people

into a proper unified group that can stand together against foreign elements. The author also takes issue with the selection of Nehemiah as the model upon which to build reconstruction theology. It is in this context that he suggests the prophet Amos over and above Jesus as the right model needed to confront the sort of problems Africans face. There is a need for the church in Africa to undergo a reconstruction of its own after which the church can lead the African reconstruction. The author also examines the danger that the current efforts in the development of an African theology of reconstruction could be in vain if it is hijacked by self-serving African politicians. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### 30 Holter, Knut

*Interpreting classical religious texts in contemporary Africa* / by Knut Holter, ed. - Kenya : Acton Publishers, 2007. - 219 p. : ill. ; 21 cm - "A conference volume on the interpretation of classical religious text in contemporary Africa" - Inhoudsopg. - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 9966888543

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; religious literature; Christian theology; interreligious relations; conference papers (form); 2005.

What does it mean to interpret classical religious texts in contemporary Africa? This question was addressed at a conference organized by a network of African and Norwegian university departments and colleges focusing on theological and religious studies (Makerere University, Uganda, November 2005). The essays in this collective volume are based on the conference papers. They are organized in three sections: hermeneutical contexts, classical religious texts in contemporary Africa, classical religious texts in dialogue. Contents: I. African hermeneutics in a global context: conceptual clarifications (J.N.K. Mugambi) - African versus Western hermeneutics (D.R.K. Nkurunziza) - Interpreting strange texts: hermeneutics as distance overcoming (B. Møeland) - Religious texts in critical contexts: the interpretation of classical religious texts in contemporary African academia (K. Holter). II. Reading classical Islamic texts in contemporary Africa (T.L. Hassan) - The Lemba: the 'People of the Book' in southern Africa (Magdel Le Roux) - 'Children, do you have any fish?': re-inventing the Kairos Document (M.D. Biyela) - Moses and his Cushite wife: reading Numbers 12:1 with undergraduate students of Makerere University (P. Lokel) - The poor are not us!: an exploration into the transforming possibilities of Old Testament and African proverbs on poverty (L.P. Kimilike) - Reading African true and traditional religion in Uganda (A.B.T. Byaruhanga-Akiiki) - Hebrew 'shalom' and Lusoga 'eidembe' (N.H. Nambalirwa) - It's on the old mat that one weaves the new one: the dialogue between African proverbs and biblical texts (W. van Heerden). III. The Old Testament outside the realm of the church: a case from Madagascar (G.A. Razafindrakoto) - Killed by AIDS and buried by religion: African female bodies in crisis (M. Masenya, ngwan'a Mphahlele) - Reading African religion in contemporary Africa: a study of its impact and contribution

## AFRICA - GENERAL

towards an African Christianity (S.B. Kahakwa) - Theology of ancestors from an African perspective (S.B. Kahakwa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **31 Idemudia, S. Erhabor**

Communicating and understanding cultural meanings in mental health settings with the African clients / S. Erhabor Idemudia - In: *Psychopathologie africaine*: (2007/08), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 37-49 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; mental disorders; psychotherapy.

Psychologists and other mental health practitioners, particularly non-Africans, who work with African clients within and outside Africa, have a tendency to misunderstand Africans with psychological problems during therapy. To understand how Africans report mental health, a good mental health practitioner needs to fully appreciate how Africans generally conceptualize mental health problems. Ineffective interpersonal communication in the health care system as a result of a lack of understanding of the cultural meanings attached to symptom presentation by African clients can lead to over-representation of Africans in mental health settings, particularly in Western countries. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **32 Jahed, Mohammed I.**

Learning from the African Peer Review Mechanism initiative in South Africa : policy monitoring at the level of the African Union / Mohammed I. Jahed and Angelita Kithatu - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 106-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; evaluation; governance; African Union.

Since its inception, the African Union (AU) has implemented initiatives that purpose to reverse the plight of social, economic and political underdevelopment in Africa. The African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) is such an initiative, developed to act as a vital indicator of the governance and accountability structures of African countries with a view towards improvement. A significant number of countries have acceded to this initiative, forming a peer review caucus to provide continental oversight of this framework. Several countries, including South Africa, are currently implementing their individual country programme of action. Their experiences reveal a remarkable transition to democracy. However, there is still room for improvement in their economic and governance structures. South Africa is an important contributor, both intellectually and in terms of resource provision, to the development of this initiative. Early indication of its experience reveals concern over the credibility of the African effort in improving governance, should South Africa not wholeheartedly embrace and implement the comments from the Forum of Participating Heads of State and Government that provides continental oversight. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**33 James, Valentine U.**

*Educational reform in Africa : essays on curriculum, libraries, counseling, and grade levels /* ed. by Valentine U. James and James S. Etim ; with a forew. by Fedelis Ikem. - Lewiston, NY [etc] : Edwin Mellen Press, cop. 2009. - XIX, 397 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., indices, noten.

ISBN 0773448497

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; educational reform; curriculum.

This book highlights some of the changes in African education, interrogates the rationale and usefulness of these changes and reflects on the direction of education in Africa. Section I, Philosophy and economic considerations, has chapters on women's education, economic and financial issues, educational development in Nigeria, and the role of educational institutes in Nigeria's sustainable agricultural development. Section II, Implementation of curriculum reform, has chapters on reforms in junior secondary schools and tertiary education in Nigeria, and on the competences of teachers in the country. The chapters in Section III, Reforms at K-16 levels, discuss free primary education in Kenya, primary education reform in Botswana, and universal primary education and basic education, the preparation of teachers for universal basic education, university education, and agricultural education in Nigeria. Section IV has two chapters, one on information and communication technology and the Internet café in Nigeria, the other on faculty and student use of library services. The final section deals with guidance challenges for Nigerian primary school students, and training techniques in language performance among mentally retarded children in Nigeria. Contributors: Josiah Olusegun Ajiboye, Mojeed Kolawole Akinsola, Okon Ani, B.A. Bassey, Stephen Udo Bassey, Daniel Denga, Hannah Denga, Daniel Elemchuku Egbezor, Alice Etim, James S. Etim, Valentine U. James, Eno P. Ntukidem, Sarah N. Oden, Joel Oke, Nwachukwu Prince Ololube, Tola Olujuwon, Ruth Uwaifo Oyelere, Ravinder Rena, James Stanfield, S. Tunji Titilola, Bassey Ubong, Andrew F. Uduigwomen, S. Umoh, A. Wokocha. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**34 Kom, Ambroise**

*Fabien Eboussi Boulaga, la philosophie du Muntu /* sous la dir. de Ambroise Kom. - Paris : Éditions Karthala, 2009. - 310 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9782811102173

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; intellectuals; philosophy; African identity; Christianity; festschrifts (form).

Le présent ouvrage présente une analyse de la pensée de Fabien Eboussi Boulaga, intellectuel et philosophe catholique originaire du Cameroun. Hormis les textes d'entrée et de conclusion qui émanent de deux de ses interviews, les contributions sont regroupées en

## AFRICA - GENERAL

quatre parties. La partie intitulée 'Dialogues philosophiques' rassemble les textes consacrés à la production philosophique d'Eboussi Boulaga; 'À propos de Dieu et du christianisme' concerne la contribution d'Eboussi Boulaga à l'étude de la religion et en particulier la question du vécu du christianisme en Afrique; 'Penser la société' analyse le statut et les fonctions de l'intellectuel africain; 'Témoignages' réunit des contributions à tonalité plus personnelle, mais soulignant toujours l'importance de la valorisation du patrimoine intellectuel. Les contributions montrent Eboussi Boulaga comme un spectateur engagé, c'est-à-dire un citoyen libre et raisonnable, un aiguiser de consciences, qui ne craint pas aussi de s'exprimer sur le pouvoir, le politique en Afrique. Auteurs: Paul Tang Abomo, François-Xavier Akono, Jean-Claude Djéréké, Yvon Christian Elenga, Daniel Etounga-Manguelle, Kasereka Kavwahirehi, Cilas Kemedjio, Paul Christian Kiti, Eddy Mazembo Mavungu, Achille Mbembe, Loïc Mben, Ernest-Marie Mbonda, Melchior Mbonimpa, Célestin Monga, Valentin Yves Mudimbe, Phambu Ngoma-Binda, Lidia Procesi. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **35 Lagerkvist, Johan**

Chinese eyes on Africa : authoritarian flexibility versus democratic governance / Johan Lagerkvist - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 119-134. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; development cooperation.

This article seeks to shed more light on the consequences of China's aid to and trade with African States. It attempts to answer two questions: First, does China's 'no-strings-attached' policy in Africa constitute a challenge to Western aid paradigms? Second, is there an emerging State-sponsored Chinese model of 'effective governance', guided by a South-South vision of mutuality, equality and reciprocity at work? The author argues that China's Africa watchers are cautious, not wanting to project any false hopes into bilateral relationships with African countries. In the light of China's reform experience, these analysts propose that indigenous contexts should determine what developmental model to choose. China is unwilling to force its experiences of 'a market economy with Chinese characteristics' upon other nations. The author concludes by arguing that, although not unproblematic, there is reason to be positive about China's higher profile in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **36 Lee, Rebekah**

Death and dying in the history of Africa since 1800 / by Rebekah Lee and Megan Vaughan - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2008), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 341-359. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; death rites; historiography.

In this Introduction to the special issue of *The Journal of African History* on 'Death in African history' the authors explore issues raised by the existing literature and suggest ways

forward for future research. Death has long been a central concern of social anthropological writing on African societies, and of the extensive literature on African belief systems. Until recently, however, little attention has been paid to the history of death practices in Africa in relation to demographic change, urbanization, the interventions of the colonial and postcolonial State and the availability of new technologies. The authors explore the ways in which these forces have contributed to re-inventions of practices and beliefs surrounding death which are both self-evidently 'modern' and yet also rooted in a much longer history. The papers in this issue were initially presented at an interdisciplinary conference held at the University of Cambridge, 5-6 May 2007. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **37 Liboko, Didace A.**

L'émergence du système de sécurité collective régionale africaine ou la pax africana / par Didace A. Liboko - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 2, p. 239-262.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; regional security; African Union; African organizations; conflict prevention; defence policy.

L'objet de cet article est de s'interroger sur l'existence ou la viabilité d'un système de sécurité collective à l'échelle africaine. Quels en sont les constituants, les tenants et les aboutissants, les compétences, les moyens d'action et le régime juridique? Pour répondre à ces questions, l'article précise que le système de sécurité collective est un ensemble d'institutions en construction, intégrées et partenaires, y compris des institutions soit onusiennes, soit dépendant des pays du G8 ou de l'Union européenne (première partie). Le Conseil de paix et de sécurité (CPS), créé par l'Union africaine en 2004, a un rôle prépondérant dans la défense et la sécurité régionales du fait des compétences à l'échelle continentale qui lui sont dévolues et en raison de son action sur le terrain en dépit des difficultés rencontrées, comme les problèmes de financement ou les entraves institutionnelles (deuxième partie). L'avènement de l'Union africaine a marqué le passage d'une politique africaine anticoloniale à celle d'intégration, de défense commune et de développement. Sa mise en œuvre s'est traduite dans le cadre d'un dispositif de sécurité régionale par l'instauration du CPS, complété par le pacte de non-agression et de défense commune, l'ensemble étant soumis en général au droit international public. La politique de non-agression et de défense commune sert, par ses orientations, les obligations imposées et les droits conférés aux États, de boussole et de modus operandi de la sécurité collective (troisième partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **38 Locatelli, Francesca**

*African cities : competing claims on urban spaces* / ed. by Francesca Locatelli, Paul Nugent. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2009. - VI, 306 p. ; 24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 3) - Met index, lit. opg.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ISBN 9789004162648

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Democratic Republic of Congo; Eritrea; Ghana; Mozambique; Nigeria; South Africa; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; towns; suburban areas; urban development; water supply; landownership; urban society; conference papers (form); 2006.

This collective volume emerged from a two-day debate on new and older competing claims on African urban spaces that took place at the AEGIS thematic conference held in Edinburgh in June 2006. Contributions focus on four key issues affecting Africa's cities: the reorganization of space after independence, the competition over resources such as land and water, the inclusiveness/exclusiveness of cities, and their identity. Contents: Introduction (Francesca Locatelli and Paul Nugent) - Hinges and fringes: conceptualising the peri-urban in central Africa (Democratic Republic of Congo) (Theodore Trefon) - Angolan cities: urban (re)segregation? (Cristina Udelsmann Rodrigues) - Who control the streets?: crime, "communities" and the State in post-apartheid Johannesburg (Claire Bénit-Gbaffou) - African cities: competing claims on urban land (Subsaharan Africa, in particular Mozambique) (Paul Jenkins) - Contesting for space in an urban centre: the Omo Onile syndrome in Lagos (Rufus T. Akinyele) - "Water wars" in Kumasi, Ghana (Tom C. McCaskie) - Coping with water scarcity: the social and environmental impact of the 1982-1992 droughts on Makokoba township, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe (Muchaparara Musemwa) - Dealing with "strangers": allocating urban space to migrants in Nigeria and French West Africa, end of the nineteenth century to 1960 (Laurent Fourchard) - Beyond the Campo Cintato: prostitutes, migrants and "criminals" in colonial Asmara (Eritrea), 1890-1941 (Francesca Locatelli) - The urban melting pot in East Africa: ethnicity and urban growth in Kampala and Dar es Salaam (Deborah Fahy Bryceson) - Popular music, identity and politics in a colonial urban space: the case of Mwanza, Tanzania (1945-1961) (Maria Suriano). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **39 MacIlwaine, John**

Writings on African archives (London, Zell, 1996): supplement 8 / by John McIlwaine - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2008), no. 106, p. 15-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; archives; bibliographies (form).

This list continues a series of supplements to the original volume of 1996. It contains 263 items and should be used in conjunction with Supplement 3 in 'African Research and Documentation', no. 79 (1999), p. 39-62 and no. 80 (1999), p. 39-44 (containing 244 items and incorporating supplements 1 and 2); Supplement 6 in 'African Research and Documentation', no. 91 (2003), p. 11-58 (containing 391 items and incorporating Supplements 4 and 5), and Supplement 7 in 'African Research and Documentation', no. 94 (2004), p. 21-37 (containing 160 items). It is concerned principally to list material published since 2000. The arrangement follows that of the original work and the previous

supplements: 1. Archives in Africa (regions, countries); 2. Archives relating to Africa located overseas. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **40 Maswana, Jean-Claude**

A center-periphery perspective on Africa-China's emerging economic links / Jean-Claude Maswana - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1/2, p. 67-88 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international economic relations; dependence.

The discussion explores the validity of dependency theories in the context of the emerging China-Africa trade and economic relations. Whereas the advocates of dependency theories assume that economic domination runs across north-south geoeconomic patterns, the present author concludes that the China-Africa economic links represent a distinct south-south dialectic occurring in an emerging new global economic configuration marked by a technology gap. Consequently, even though synergies can be created by considering legitimate interests of each party, no matter how well-intentioned China is, Africa must still generate its own technological capacities and rid itself of its socioeconomic traps. Ultimately, there will be no long-run benefits unless each contributes to the emergence of a new economic configuration that is deeply rooted in common or joint interests. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **41 Mboup, Samba Buri**

Conflicting leadership paradigms in Africa : a need for an African Renaissance perspective / Samba Buri Mboup - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 94-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; leadership; ideologies.

This article looks at key elements of leadership paradigms in Africa. A timeline is drawn and Africa's contemporary leadership in the past 50 years is situated within three periods, each of which is anchored by an event(s) that shifted the continent's political and/or intellectual and theoretical landscape. Juxtaposed against these periods is traditional leadership and its cross-cutting role in governance in Africa. Current manifestations of crisis in the leadership paradigm are looked at, which draws the author to critique what he terms the matrix that produces the contemporary generation of leaders. The author advocates the incorporation of Africa's historical and cultural legacy as a cornerstone in new leadership paradigms, and places it within the context of an African Renaissance. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **42 Melber, Henning**

China in Africa: a new partner or another imperialist power? / Henning Melber - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2008), Jg. 43, H. 3, p. 393-402.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international economic relations.

The offensive pursued by China into Africa has provoked a vibrant debate over the intentions and effects of what has been termed a 'new scramble for African resources'. While discussions have initially been guided largely by scepticism, if not open criticism, recently more differentiated or even mildly positive contributions have been published. The present article warns against too much optimism and 'wishful thinking'. It discusses China's not so new role in Africa - trade in raw materials (Africa) in exchange for manufactured products (China), the impact of the new scramble on African foreign policies, and the impact of China's role on the current aid paradigm. It concludes that while it is premature to draw any final conclusions, evidence seems to suggest that a cautious view on China's increasing presence in Africa is justified. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 43 Mensah, Joseph

*Neoliberalism and globalization in Africa : contestations from the embattled continent* / ed. by Joseph Mensah. - New York : Palgrave Macmillan, 2008. - VIII, 278 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - Met index, lit. opg., noten.

ISBN 0230607810

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; South Africa; Uganda; Zimbabwe; Taiwan; economic policy; globalization; inequality; political economy; tourism; Internet; sexuality; land reform.

Paying special attention to contestations - both discursively and in practice -, this collective volume examines Africa's involvement in neoliberal globalization, and highlights the socioeconomic and cultural costs of the grossly unbalanced structure of global wealth and power between Africa and the rest of the world. The contributions in Part I are on the unequal trade and investment relationships between Africa and the western world (Patrick Bond); the cultural effects of globalization on Africa (Joseph Mensah); the anticapitalism movement and African resistance to neoliberal globalization (Edward Osei Kwadwo Prempeh); the gendered foundations of State structures and markets in Africa (Eunice N. Sahle); the adverse effects of neoliberal globalization on Africa's tourism market (Francis Adu-Febiri); Africa's adverse position in relation to the flows and circulations of time-space compression in a globalizing world (Joseph Mensah); and the intensification of neoliberal prescription on the continent by the NEPAD initiative (Eunice N. Sahle). Part II contains country case studies on cybersexuality among youth in Ghana (Wisdom J. Tettey); the functionality of economic mercantilism or economic nationalism as an instrument of late industrialization, comparing Taiwan and Uganda (Julius Kiiza); land redistribution in Zimbabwe (Blair Rutherford); South Africa's People's Budget Campaign (Carolyn Bassett); Internet fraud among the youth in Ghana (Wisdom J. Tettey). Joseph Mensah and Roger Oppong-Koranteng conclude. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**44 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira**

African States and the right to freedom from torture : an international perspective / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 103-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; torture; international law.

The right to freedom from torture is one of the few non-derogable rights but paradoxically also one of the most violated rights in many countries in Africa. This is the case notwithstanding the fact that almost all constitutions in African countries prohibit torture. African countries are also parties to regional human rights instruments like the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights which specifically prohibit torture under article 5. Many African countries are moreover also States parties to international human rights and humanitarian law instruments that prohibit torture. This article examines the extent to which African countries have complied with their obligation to put an end to torture under the relevant international human rights and humanitarian law obligations. The article recommends that African countries have to take their obligations under the treaties they ratify seriously to ensure that they put an end to the violations of the right to freedom from torture. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**45 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira**

Why the Supreme Court of Uganda should reject the Constitutional Court's understanding of imprisonment for life / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 163-186 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Uganda; imprisonment; human rights; jurisprudence; judicial review of legislation.

The issue of life imprisonment is always a contentious one. Some people argue that life imprisonment should mean what it says, namely "whole life". In Uganda, life imprisonment continues to mean imprisonment of 20 years. However, in 2005 the Constitutional Court ruled that life imprisonment should mean "the whole of a person's life". This decision is not yet law, because the particular case is on appeal before the Supreme Court, which will either uphold the Constitutional Court's ruling or not. This article deals with the constitutionality of long prison sentences that the Constitutional Court suggested could be imposed to avoid prisoners being released after 20 years. It also argues that the Supreme Court should reject the Constitutional Court's ruling that life imprisonment should mean the whole of the prisoner's life. The human rights and administrative implications of "whole-life" imprisonment are discussed in detail to support the view that life imprisonment should remain as is, that is, 20 years in prison. The author draws inspiration from other domestic jurisdictions and international law to support his argument. In particular, he looks at jurisprudence from Germany, South Africa, the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda,

the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, the Special Court for Sierra Leone, the International Criminal Court and the European Court of Human Rights. Where applicable, the views of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights are highlighted. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**46 Munzangala-Munziewu, Dieudonné**

Féminité et subjectivité dans l'espace démocratique africain / Dieudonné Munzangala-Munziewu - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 181-202.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; gender inequality; human rights; democracy; world view.

À partir d'une argumentation philosophique, s'opposant à une lecture culturaliste, l'auteur considère la question de la position des femmes dans la plupart des sociétés en Afrique et de la place de l'individu, particulièrement de la femme, dans ces sociétés. Pour ce faire, il choisit de s'interroger principalement sur la notion de sujet de droit, d'individu et sur celle de droits de l'homme. Il examine les principes théoriques sur lesquels sont fondés les concepts de l'infériorité de l'être féminin et prend le contre-pied de la thèse aristotélicienne de l'inaptitude intrinsèque de la femme à la rationalité et à l'autonomie morale. Il défend la nécessité d'un individualisme méthodologique dans l'espace démocratique africain, comme outil de démocratisation de la société et d'autonomie pour la femme dans ces sociétés. La démocratisation passe par l'arrachement aux coutumes traditionnelles, qui semblent "naturelles". Selon l'auteur, dans la mesure où l'imaginaire collectif intègre l'idée que l'ordre social est modifiable par l'homme lui-même, non par quelque transcendance (Dieu ou les ancêtres), on ouvre une brèche dans la forteresse de l'élitisme machiste qui domine les structures sociales en Afrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**47 Murunga, Godwin Rapando**

*Fourth generation African scholars* / [guest ed.] Godwin Rapando Murunga, Souleymane Bachir Diagne. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2008. - 138 p. ; 23 cm. - (Africa development, ISSN 0850-3907 ; vol. 33, no. 1 (2008)) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African studies; academics; Africans; language policy; epistemology; brain drain.

This special issue on the politics of knowledge production examines the role of the fourth generation of African scholars in knowledge production in Africa. Following the introduction by Godwin Rapando Murunga and Souleymane Bachir Diagne, Mshaï S. Mwangola looks at the mission of the fourth generation of African scholars, advocating the centring of African communities in intellectual production on and of Africa, as well as intergenerational cooperation in intellectual production by Africans. Nana Akua Anyidoho examines the linked themes of identity and knowledge production embedded within the concept of insider

scholarship. Godwin Rapando Murunga proposes the enhancement of direct horizontal dialogue between Africans and African-Americans instead of the vertical dialogue between Africans and Africanists. Ato Kwamena Onoma argues that the continued use of English, French and Portuguese in State and academic activities has minimized the empowering effects of democratic transitions in African countries. Ramatoulaye Diagne shows that Léopold Sédar Senghor's conception of universality is very close to that of the German philosopher Gottfried Leibniz [Text in French]. Babacar Ndiaye analyses the situation prevailing in the world and explores indicative tracks for the elimination of the present world disorder [Text in French]. Ernest-Marie Mbonda looks at the brain drain and the duties of intellectuals towards their native countries [Text in French]. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **48 Ndaywel è Nziem, Isidore**

*Images, mémoires et savoirs : une histoire en partage avec Bogumil Koss Jewsiewicki / Isidore Ndaywel è Nziem et Elisabeth Mudimbe-Boyi (éds.) ; préf. de Pierre Nora. - Paris : Karthala, 2009. - 812 p. : foto's, krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met noten.*

ISBN 9782811102081

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Côte d'Ivoire; Guinea; Senegal; history; memory; historiography; culture; literature; anthropology; festschrifts (form).

Cet ouvrage collectif est dédié à la vie et à l'œuvre de Bogumil Jewsiewicki. Chercheur aujourd'hui installé au Canada, il est né à Vilnius (actuelle Lituanie) en 1942. Il a consacré 40 ans de son existence à l'étude de l'Afrique, spécialement de l'Afrique francophone. Dans ce volume, certains articles portent sur la Côte d'Ivoire, Guinée, Sénégal, mais plus particulièrement encore sur la République démocratique du Congo, pays où Bogumil Jewsiewicki a longtemps fait des recherches et enseigné. Les contributions regroupées dans ce volume offrent la possibilité de comprendre une trajectoire qui a conduit à un dialogue entre de nombreuses disciplines: histoire, anthropologie, sociologie, critique littéraire. Auteurs : J.-L. Amselle, L. Audet-Gosselin, J. Bisanswa, C. A. Célius, J.-P. Chrétien, K. Colin, C. Coquery-Vidrovitch, J. Dakhli, L. Deyanova, M. Diawara, D. Dibwe dia Mwembu, O. Goerg, M. Gomez-Perez, M. Kalulambi Pongo, K. Kavwahirehi, M. Kayamba Badye, E. Kiangu Sindani, F. Lambert, D. de Lame, M. Le Pape, J. Leclerc, J. Létourneau, P. Mabilia Mantuba-Ngoma, A. Maindo Monga Ngonga, G. Mianda, L. Monnier, E. Mudimbe-Boyi, J. Mumbanza Mwa Bawele, J.-M. Mutamba Makombo, I. Ndaywel è Nziem, M. Ngandu Mutombo, P. Nora, N. Obotela Rashidi, R. Ouellet, M. Pâquet, P. Petit, N. ya Rubango, L. de Saint Moulin, V. Sizaire, E. Tarkowska, A. Tirefort, D. Toma, N. Toussignant, L. Turgeon, A. Szpocinski, G. de Villers. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**49 Ndhlovu, Finex**

Language and African development: theoretical reflections on the place of languages in African Studies / Finex Ndhlovu - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 137-151.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African studies; African languages; African identity; linguistics.

Any African Studies discourse that overlooks the role and place of language would be incomplete because language occupies an important position in any meaningful dialogue on African development and on Africa's engagement with itself and with the wider international community. The premise of this article is that African Studies is about local and diaspora African identities, and that language is pivotal to an understanding of conceptions of economics, politics, democracy and human rights in Africa. The paper, therefore, argues for the need to improve the visibility of Africa's multilingual heritage in the teaching and research activities of African Studies institutions around the world. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**50 Ndi-Okalla, Joseph**

*Le deuxième synode africain face aux défis socio-économiques et éthiques du continent : documents de travail /* sous la dir. de Joseph Ndi-Okalla. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2009. - 275 p. ; 22 cm. - (Chrétiens en liberté, Essais) - Met noten.

ISBN 2811102515

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Catholic Church; synods.

À l'heure des grands défis que sont pour l'Afrique la réconciliation, la justice et la paix, les préoccupations de l'Église catholique entendent prendre en compte les dimensions socioéconomiques et éthiques du message évangélique. Les contributions à ce volume sont issues de la Conférence internationale des missiologues catholiques qui s'est tenue à Yaoundé (Cameroun). Elles consistent en des documents préparatoires au deuxième synode africain (octobre 2009, Rome) par un groupe de chercheurs et de théologiens africains. Titres des contributions de la 1ère partie (Défis africains et mission de l'Église): Le second synode africain: une missiologie intégrale et systématique (Joseph Ndi-Okalla) - Religions, christianisme et modernité: quelle mission pour le second synode? (Éloi Messi Metogo) - Fondements trinitaires de la mission et service de la réconciliation, de la justice et de la paix en Afrique (Jean Bonane Bakindika). 2ème partie (Les aspects sociaux de l'évangélisation): L'Église-Famille de Dieu en Afrique et sa mission de réconciliation: la communion (Domenico Arena) - Les peuples des Grands Lacs et le service de réconciliation de l'Église (Godefroid Manunga-Lukokisa) - La mission sociale de l'Église: orientations pour le second synode africain (Martin Birba) - Évangélisation et actualité de l'enseignement social de l'Église: retour sur les 'Lineamenta' du second synode (Jean-Bertrand Salla) - The Church in Africa in service to peace (Frederick Tusingire). 3ème

partie (Expériences ecclésiales et témoignages de vie): Le second synode africain: la perspective ecclésiologique de son témoignage (Augustin Germain Messomo Ateba) - La vie religieuse consacrée et le témoignage de la réconciliation, de la justice et de la paix en Afrique (Faustin Ambassa) - The contribution of African religious women in service to peace, justice and reconciliation (Gloria Wirba Kenyufoon) - Témoignage d'une Église d'Afrique au service de la réconciliation (Wojcieck Kluj). Notes contributives: Tâches et contributions de l'Institut de Missiologie Missio (Aachen) à l'action évangélisatrice en Afrique (Marco Moerschbacher) - Le congrès des missiologues consacré au second synode africain (Théodore Ntsengue Lebongo) - Synode des évêques: XIIe assemblée spéciale pour l'Afrique : l'Église en Afrique au service de la réconciliation, de la justice et de la paix. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**51 Nmehielle, Vincent O.**

Genomics, insurance and human rights : is there a place for regulatory frameworks in Africa? / Vincent O. Nmehielle - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies: (2006/08)*, vol. 2, no. 1, p. 20-34.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; genetics; health insurance; social and economic rights.

This article examines the human rights dimension of genetic discrimination in Africa, exploring the place of regulatory frameworks while taking into account the disadvantaged position of the average African. This is in response to the tendency of insurance companies toward making health insurance decisions on the basis of individual genetic information, which could result in genetic discrimination or health insurance discrimination based on a person's genetic profile. The author considers such questions as the intersection between human rights (right to life, health, privacy, human dignity and against genetic discrimination) in relation to the insurance industry, as well as the obligations of State and non-State actors to promote, respect, and protect the enjoyment of these rights. The article argues that African nations should not stand aloof in trying to balance the competing interests (scientific, economic and social) presented by the use of genetic information in the health care context and that ultimately it is the responsibility of States to develop domestic policies to protect their most vulnerable citizens and to prevent entrenched private discrimination based on an individual's genes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**52 O'Neal, Nicole**

Corporal punishment in public schools : a call for legal reform / Nicole O'Neal - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal: (2008)*, vol. 8, no. 1, p. 60-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; corporal punishment; international law; children's rights; jurisprudence.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

The use of corporal punishment within the public educational system of African States is unlawful, detrimental to the health and welfare of the children, and an unnecessary impediment to educational excellence. Public school corporal punishment violates several international and regional human rights treaties, customary international law, and may breach 'jus cogens' norms prohibiting torture and recognizing a fundamental right to respect for human dignity. The United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child, the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights expressly condemn all forms of corporal punishment. In addition, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, the United Nations Convention Against Torture and Other Cruel, Inhuman or Degrading Treatment or Punishment and the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child can also be interpreted to prohibit the practice of public school corporal punishment. Most African States have ratified these international and regional human rights instruments; therefore, laws authorizing this practice should be repealed and alternative methods should be encouraged through legal reform. This article explains how laws authorizing public school corporal punishment breach human rights law, and calls for law reform in African States. In addition to the repeal of such laws, this article suggests legislation that could be implemented domestically to condemn and prohibit this practice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **53 Obitaba, Eraguonona James**

L'esthétique du discours de la prostitution: l'exemple de Sadjji, Hampaté Bâ, Bédi, Daher Ahmed Farah, Sembene, Labou Tansi et Beyala / Eraguonona James Obitaba - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 37-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; prostitution; novels.

Cet article traite des procédés littéraires et figures de style au moyen desquels différents auteurs africains abordent le thème de la prostitution et la figure de la personne qui se prostitue dans leurs romans. Ces écrivains sont: Abdoulaye Sadjji, Amadou Hampaté Bâ, Mongo Beti, Daher Ahmad Farah, Ousmane Sembene, Sony Labou Tansi et Calixthe Beyala. Bibliogr. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **54 Ohiorhenuan, John F.E.**

International political economy and African economic development : a survey of issues and research agenda / John F.E. Ohiorhenuan and Zoë Keeler - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2008), vol. 17, suppl. 1, p. 140-239 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; political economy; development; economic policy; development cooperation; international trade.

The challenges of African economic development feature prominently on the agenda of the international political economy (IPE). Adopting a political economy prism, this paper

examines the literature and traces the policies and debates about Africa in three key areas: macroeconomic policy, financing for development and international trade. The review shows a continuing African subservience within the IPE even as the importance of 'ownership' is becoming increasingly recognized. Ownership is subverted by the dominance in Africa's internal policy debate of its external partners and also by the likelihood that overall development financing will continue to be heavily dependent on the national security interests of Africa's major external partners. The macroeconomic and trade policy frameworks within which Africa functions reflect its existential condition of subservience in the IPE. The prevailing orthodoxy has proved to be remarkably persistent over the last 25 years, so much as to have become internalized by African leadership even as it continues to propagate the ownership myth. The paper suggests a research agenda around four issues: the links between institutional dynamics and economic policy, the challenges of building a new comparative advantage, the modalities for effectively managing a windfall in the form of aid, and the importance of harnessing non-aid resources. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **55 Olaoba, O.B.**

Perspectives of non-violence and peace in African religion / O.B. Olaoba - In: *Orita*: (2007), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 76-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African religions; values; peace.

The culture of nonviolence is inherent in African religion. Peace is crucial to development. This paper probes into the nature of African religion with a view to ensuring progress and development in society. What makes for tolerance in traditional African religion? Why does African religion embrace the culture of nonviolence? How can the values associated with African religion be worked into the schemes of development in contemporary African societies? These are the questions addressed in the paper. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

#### **56 Opoku-Agyemang, Naana**

*Africa and trans-Atlantic memories : literary and aesthetic manifestations of diaspora and history* / ed. by Naana Opoku-Agyemang, Paul E. Lovejoy, and David V. Trotman. - Trenton, NJ [etc.] : Africa World Press, 2008. - VII, 477 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - "This book arises from a conference on the Literary manifestations of the African diaspora that was held at the University of Cape Coast in Ghana 2003". - p. [1]. - Bibliogr. p. [443]-468. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1592216323

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; diasporas; slave trade; memory; literature; conference papers (form); 2003.

## AFRICA - GENERAL

The trans-Atlantic slave trade and the concomitant enslavement of Africans have profoundly influenced the literary imagination, whether in Africa, Europe or the Americas. The papers in this collection, which were earlier presented at a conference held at the University of Cape Coast, Ghana, in 2003, explore the ways in which trans-Atlantic constructions of this historical experience find expression in the literary mode. The essays examine the ways that writers and performers have used a variety of literary traditions, including narrative, poetry, myth, legend, autobiography and drama, as well as song and the cinema, to engage in the construction of imagined yet realistic perceptions of Africa. The papers are grouped into four sections: 1. The African voice in diaspora (Paul E. Lovejoy, Walter Rucker, Manuel Barcia, David Wheat); 2. Aesthetics and the performing arts of diaspora (Ikem Stanley Okoye, Tunde M. Akinwumi, Karen Sotiropoulos, Sonjah N. Stanley Niaah, Samuel Ayedime Kafewo, Foluke Ogunleye, Mathias Röhrig Assunção, David V. Trotman); 3. Pedagogy of homecoming (Ella Keren, Robin Law, Andrea Davis, Sandra L. Richards, Naana Opoku-Agyemang, Mark V. Campbell, Chima I. Anyadike, Jahlani Bongo-Niaah); 4. Identity and memory confronted (Mawuli Adjei, Muiyiwa Falaiye, Benaouda Lebdaï, Lorrie N. Smith). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **57 Otter, Luanne**

*Global change processes and impacts in Africa : a synthesis* / ed. by Luanna Otter, Daniel O. Olago, Isabelle Niang. - Nairobi [etc.] : East African Educational Publishers [etc.], 2007. - XXIII, 346 p. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 255-336. - Met index, noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; climate change; ecosystems; environment.

Paleoclimate records show that Africa has experienced extreme, abrupt droughts on millennial to decadal timescales, and other such vagaries of climate and weather are continuing today, with adverse impacts on human societies and ecosystems. This collective volume synthesizes the current knowledge of global environmental change processes and impacts in Africa, covering food security, land use, biodiversity, water resources, nitrogen and carbon cycling, as well as past, present and future climates. It concludes that Africa needs to put adaptation strategies in place so that the impact of global climate change can be minimized. The volume was commissioned by the Pan-African Regional Committee of START, the global change SysTEM for Analysis, Research and Training. It is the result of a collective effort by more than thirty young scientists from Africa, most of whom have benefitted from involvement in START activities and projects. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **58 Pelling, Mark**

*Disaster risk reduction : cases from urban Africa* / ed. by Mark Pelling and Ben Wisner ; with forew. by Anna Kajumulo Tibaijuka. - London [etc.] : Earthscan, 2009. - XVI, 224 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9781844075560

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Algeria; Ghana; Kenya; Senegal; South Africa; Tanzania; disasters; risk; human security; urban areas; urbanization; urban environment; traffic accidents; fires; floods; earthquakes.

This collective volume examines disaster risk reduction in urban Africa. Part 1 reviews development, urbanization and disaster risk in Africa as a whole, identifies state-of-the art practices and policies for building urban resilience, and provides a tool kit for urban risk reduction. It also presents a conceptual framework to analyse and compare disaster risk and resilience in different cities and communities. Part 2 presents case studies from Algeria, Ghana, Senegal, Kenya, Tanzania and South Africa, illustrating vulnerability to earthquake, fire, environmental health hazards, traffic hazards and flooding. Part 3 looks to the future and outlines a vision for a safer urban Africa based on achieving gains in human security through inclusive governance and investment in the creative capacities of Africa's urban dwellers. Focusing on Africa, the volume also illustrates global processes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **59 Raison, Jean-Pierre**

*Des fleuves entre conflits et compromis : essais d'hydropolitique africaine / sous la dir. de Jean-Pierre Raison et Géraud Magrin. - Paris : Karthala, 2009. - 299 p., [16] p. pl. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.*

ISBN 2811102140

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Egypt; Sudan; rivers; river basin organizations; water management; Niger River; Nile River.

L'Afrique noire rurale a, sauf exceptions très localisées, ignoré les techniques d'irrigation; elle utilise l'eau des fleuves, mais l'a fait jusqu'à présent de façon hasardeuse et dispendieuse, par adaptation (donc soumission) des techniques de production aux rythmes naturels, à la crue et à la décrue. Mais les nouveaux besoins (énergie, alimentation en eau des villes) impliquent d'autres modes de gestion et la nécessité de composer avec d'autres acteurs. Le choix des auteurs a été de se concentrer sur des fleuves soudano-sahéliens qui, en dépit de grandes différences de régime, de dimension, de position, de contexte politique et économique, présentent un certain nombre de traits communs importants et tout d'abord la raréfaction de la ressource, dans le temps (avec l'augmentation des besoins), mais aussi dans l'espace, d'amont en aval. Titres des études: L'aménagement de la vallée du Sénégal : logiques nationales, crises et coopération entre les États riverains (Sidy Mohamed Seck, André Lericollais, Géraud Magrin) - Le Niger va-t-il devenir les "eaux de la discorde"? (Jérôme Marie) - De longs fleuves tranquilles? Les mutations des plaines refuges du bassin du lac Tchad (Géraud Magrin) - Le bassin du Nil: des mythes à l'hydropolitique (Gérard Prunier) - L'Orange ou l'inégal partage des eaux australes (David Blanchon). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**60 Samson, Melanie**

(Sub)imperial South Africa?: reframing the debate / Melanie Samson - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 93-103.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; political science; foreign policy; imperialism.

As postapartheid South Africa manoeuvres to ensure the implementation of NEPAD (New Economic Partnership for Africa) and assume the mantle of peace broker, leader of the African Renaissance and voice of the continent, its imprint stretches as far and wide across the continent as that of South African capital. Whilst few deny the growing hegemony of South Africa on the continent, there is heated debate in academic and activist communities about how to characterize these developments. At one end of the spectrum Ishmael Lesufi (2004, 2006) sees them as evidence of South African imperialism; at the other end, Patrick Bond (2004, 2005, 2006) argues that South Africa is a subimperial agent of American imperialism. The present article argues that the ways in which Bond and Lesufi conceptualize imperialism and subimperialism lead to problematic silences and exclusions and as a result neither theorist succeeds in capturing the nuanced social processes through which South Africa's current role is constituted and contested. Ironically, neither refers to Ruy Mauro Marini's initial conceptualization of Brazilian subimperialism (1965, 1972) which provides a useful starting point for addressing the weaknesses and gaps within their frameworks. The present article therefore reintroduces Marini into the South African debate and identifies how more recent writing from South Africa, as well as other contexts, can be drawn on to begin to build a new approach to theorizing South Africa's role. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**61 Sarkar, Siddhartha**

*Gender and development : an Afro-Indian study* / [ed. by] Siddhartha Sarkar, John V. Mensah. - New Delhi : Arise Publishers & Distributors, 2008. - XIV, 352 p. : fig., tab. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9788189937614

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Eritrea; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; India; gender roles; development; poverty reduction.

The crucial role of gender in rural poverty reduction and sustainable development has recently gained more attention. This volume highlights the relationship between gender and development in Africa (eight chapters) and India (eight chapters). Chapters on Africa: Gender differences in small scale firms in Ghana (Rosemond Boohene and Bernice Kotey); Gender, energy and poverty nexus in Ghana (Aba Obrumah Odoi-Agyarko and Daniel K.B. Inkoom); Analysis of household bargaining theory, poverty and gender dynamics in Northern Nigeria (Fatima L. Adamu and John V. Mensah); Best foot forward: voice of

women for educational reforms in Ghana (Mildred Asmah); Gender inequality and agricultural commercialisation: results from a case study in Kenya (Tabitha W. Kiriti-Nganga); Women in formal employment and politics: analysis of women in decision making positions in Botswana (Lewis B. Dzimbiri and Mary Pendame); Women in local governance for sustainable development in Ghana (John Victor Mensah and Kwabena Barima Antwi); Gender, poverty and microfinance in Eritrea (Ravinder Rena and Ghirmai Tesfy). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **62 Schoeman, Maxi**

China and Africa: whose challenge and whose opportunity? / Maxi Schoeman - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2008), Jg. 43, H. 3, p. 403-413.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; Europe; international relations; international economic relations.

The relationship between China and 'Africa' is not a bilateral relationship, but a series of relations between China and more than 40 countries on the African continent. At the same time, it could be argued that there is scope for generalizing about Africa: China's involvement on the continent might provide the 'big push' needed to propel Africa onto a path of sustainable development, and the continent's growing ties with China pose challenges and opportunities to both Africa, China and Europe (and the West generally). This paper examines the reaction of Europe to relations between China and Africa, the nature of Chinese-African relations, and the opportunities and challenges involved in these relations. It argues that China is not the only power in the 'South' investing in Africa; the Gulf States, India and other East Asian emerging markets are also doing so. This trend in South-South cooperation might herald a new international system structure, hastened by the current economic crisis. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **63 Sloth-Nielsen, Julia**

Win some, lose some : the 10th ordinary session of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child / Julia Sloth-Nielsen - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 207-220.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; children's rights; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; conferences; 2007.

The African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, the monitoring body of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, held its 10th ordinary session in October 2007. This discussion highlights the inertia of the Committee, exemplified by its failure to examine any of the State reports submitted to it. Some cause for optimism may be derived from the appointment of a permanent Secretary to the Committee. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**64 Southall, Roger**

*A new scramble for Africa? : imperialism, investment and development* / ed. by Roger Southall and Henning Melber. - Scottsville : University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2009. - XVII, 440 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781869141714

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; natural resources; international economic relations; imperialism.

Escalating prices of raw materials, driven by rapid industrialization in China and other countries of the global South as well as by looming world shortages, had for the few years preceding the global recession of 2009 promoted a new scramble for Africa's natural resources. However, while average growth rates across the continent have increased, the implications for Africa's development remain at best dubious. This volume places the new scramble for Africa in the historical context of imperialism and shows important continuities with the original 19th-century scramble. It raises questions relating to the nature of emerging global competition between the US and China; the role of India, South Africa, and the EU, the centrality of the struggle for oil and minerals and resulting militarization, the international battle to capture Africa's markets, the marginalization of African capitalism, and the ambiguous benefits that investment and production by multinational companies bring to African communities. Case studies include the scramble for genetic resources and for African fish, and international competition for public contracts and foreign business bribery in Uganda. Contributors: Nompumelelo Bhengu, Alex Comminos, John Daniel, Jana Hönke, Margaret C. Lee, Simon Massey, Roy May, Henning Melber, Sanusha Naidu, Cyril Obi, Wilson Prichard, Martin Rupiya, Vishwas Satgar, Roger Southall, André Standing, Roger Tangri, and Carol Thompson. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**65 Tawfik, Rawia M.**

NEPAD and African development: towards a new partnership between development actors in Africa / Rawia M. Tawfik - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 55-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NEPAD; development.

The model required to drive socioeconomic development in Africa, and the relationship between the State and the private sector based on that model, have sparked much controversy among African analysts. Some question the relevance of other successful models of development, such as those of the liberal West and East Asia, in the African context. Others criticize all development models that are 'alien' to African cultures and conditions, hence rejecting the NEPAD model on this basis. The present article argues that although NEPAD does not represent a detailed model of the relationship between the State, the private sector and civil society in Africa, some of its theoretical underpinnings

suggest a balanced framework that should prompt African scholars to search for new models that do not necessarily imitate already successful ones but respect the particularities of each African State. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**66 Ubink, Janine M.**

*Legalising land rights : local practices, state responses and tenure security in Africa, Asia and Latin America* / ed. by Janine M. Ubink, André J. Hoekema and Willem J. Assies. - [Amsterdam] : Leiden University Press, cop. 2009. - 618 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Law, governance, and development) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789087280567

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Ghana; Namibia; Senegal; Asia; Latin America; land reform; land tenure; land law; customary law; land registration.

Disappointment with State-led individual titling and registration approaches to the formalization of property rights, together with the realization that some State regulation is desirable to prevent the usurpation of rights by local power holders, have led to a search for "a third way" or "a new paradigm" in land tenure regulation that will reconcile State perspectives of a programmatic, national and legal nature with local land rights and allocation processes. The main debate in the present collective volume focuses on the relationship between legalization on the one hand, and tenure security, legal security, investment, marketization and productivity on the other. The volume contains eleven case studies that deal with urban, periurban and rural land, and that focus on agricultural as well as residential land use. The case studies examine the different designs of land tenure legalizations, the justifications and objectives for the legalization processes, and their effects on tenure security and on the vulnerability of smallholders to losing their land rights. They furthermore identify the winners and the losers of the legalization processes and the challenges that need to be addressed to improve the tenure security of smallholders. The countries selected - Ethiopia, Ghana, Namibia, Senegal, Bolivia, Mexico, China and Indonesia - include various degrees of recognition of customary law, of democratic decentralization, of State interventionist control, as well as different colonial legal backgrounds. Contributors of case studies on African countries: Kojo Sebastian Amanor (Ghana), Dessalegn Rahmato (Ethiopia), John Eichelshiem (Senegal), Gerti Hesseling (Senegal), Marco Lankhorst (Namibia), Janine Ubink (Ghana), Muriël Veldman (Namibia). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**67 Ukeje, Charles**

Rethinking security in the age of uncertain globalisation: NEPAD and human security in Africa in the twenty-first century / Charles Ukeje - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 1-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NEPAD; human security; globalization.

This paper demonstrates how the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), launched in 2003 to promote security and development, may be another hoax in Africa's search for appropriate development models, especially given the character and fall-outs of globalization on the continent. It raises several critical questions regarding the relevance and practicality of the vision and mandate of NEPAD vis-à-vis Africa's innumerable security challenges. What, for instance, are the 'new' security challenges facing Africa in this age of globalization and how well-equipped is NEPAD to address them? What are the key human security issues in Africa's developmental complexities, distinct from or similar to existent ones regarding regime or territorial security? What are the implications of globalization for Africa's capacity to implement NEPAD's visions and priorities in the areas of security and development? In conclusion, the paper argues that there is little hope that NEPAD will ever serve Africa's needs better, whether it is now or in the future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**68 Wachira, George Mukundi**

*Regional and sub-regional platforms for vindicating human rights in Africa* / ed. by George Mukundi Wachira. - Nairobi : Kenyan Section of the International Commission of Jurists, cop. 2007. - XII, 108 p. ; 21 cm. - (Judiciary Watch series ; no. 6) - Omslagtitel: Judiciary Watch report. - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Rwanda; African courts; human rights; African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights; International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda.

When the national legal order fails to give redress or is unavailable, the international framework presents an alternative option to pursue justice. In the area of human rights, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights has for the last twenty years been the regional forum of choice. However, since inception, the African human rights system has been marred by lack of effective implementation and enforcement mechanisms. A structural solution to the problem of enforcement of human rights in Africa has been sought in the form of an African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights whose judgments would be binding. Amidst efforts to establish the African Court within the structure of the African Union, subregional organizations on the continent have similarly been instituting courts that are also vested either expressly or implicitly with a human rights protection mandate. The present publication discusses these developments, addressing the application of regional and some select subregional human rights standards and norms that give effect to human and peoples' rights in Africa. The seven chapters deal with the African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights (Lilian Keene-Mugerwa; Ekuru Aukot), the ECOWAS Community Court of Justice (John Oziegbe), the Southern African Development Community Tribunal (Mmatsie Mooki), the United Nations International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda (Wilfred Ngunjiri Nderitu), conflicts and overlaps of jurisdiction of various regional courts in Africa (Jackline

M. Nyaga), and the impact of regional courts in Africa in fostering regional integration and the development of international human rights jurisprudence (Mbugua Mureithi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **69 Yohannes, Okbazghi**

Hydro-politics in the Nile basin : in search of theory beyond realism and neo-liberalism / Okbazghi Yohannes - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 74-93. ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; East Africa; Central Africa; Nile River; geopolitics; river basin organizations; water resources.

In response to population growth in the Nile basin, the reality and perils of desertification and the frequent cycles of drought, human demand on Nile water resources has intensified in recent years. Nothing captures the enormity of the challenge more than the fact that the present combined 360 million population of the 10 Nile States is projected to reach 850 million in a generation or so. Because of this, the riparian states have formed the Nile Basin Initiative as an inter-State water regime, entrusted to fashion a framework for the allocation of Nile water resources among the co-basin States. The initiative has yet to take root, however, precisely because the approach to the hydrographic problem is informed by conventional regional geopolitics and international development assistance. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **70 Yusuf, Abdulqawi A.**

*Realising economic and social rights in Africa : innovations, challenges, and prospects = Concrétiser les droits socio-économiques en Afrique / ed. by Abdulqawi A. Yusuf. - Leiden [etc.] : Martinus Nijhoff, 2007. - 338 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - Met indices, noten.*  
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; social and economic rights; jurisprudence; conference papers (form); 2007.

This special issue collects peer-reviewed, revised, updated and edited versions of almost all of the papers delivered at an international workshop on economic and social rights and their realization in Africa (Toronto, Canada, 26-27 October 2007). Pierre Sob sets the tone in an article focusing on the implementation gap in economic, social and cultural rights, with particular reference to the work of the United Nations. The articles by Dakas C.J. Dakas (specifically on Nigeria), Bonny Ibhawoh and Amy Tsanga deal with certain of the threshold theoretical and/or methodological issues that frame scholarly and/or activist understandings of both the status of economic, social and cultural rights in Africa and the viability of the struggle to realize them. John Cantius Mubangizi, Chima C. Nweze, Judy A. Oder, and Anashri Pillay discuss the local innovations in the constitutionalization and judicial or quasi-judicial implementation of economic, social and cultural rights that are being made both in some African countries, especially South Africa, and at the regional level, within the African

## AFRICA - GENERAL

Commission. Mosope Fagbongbe focuses on the African Charter and the rest of the African human rights system and on the struggle to realize women's economic, social and cultural rights in Africa. The articles by Paul D. Ocheje and Jeanne M. Woods both consider the historically persistent dimensions of old and newer forms of globalization, and the effects, on balance negative, which they have on the struggle for economic, social and cultural rights in Africa. Obijiofor Aginam's and Cyril Uchenna Gwam's articles engage the public health and right to health aspect of economic, social and cultural rights. Aginam focuses on the impact of international trade agreements on health policy within the domestic realm of most African countries. Gwam looks at the negative effects of the illegal and harmful dumping of toxic waste on the enjoyment of human rights in Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NORTHEAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 71 Goldsmith, Paul

*Fighting for inclusion : conflicts among pastoralists in Eastern Africa and the Horn* / ed. by Paul Goldsmith ; in collab. with Hussein Ahmed & Mustafa Babiker. - Nairobi : Development Policy Management Forum (DPMF), 2007. - VIII, 160 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Northeast Africa; pastoralists; conflict; regional security; government policy.

Systems-based analysis of conflict, peace and security amongst the pastoralists in the Horn of Africa and Eastern Africa suggests that pastoralist conflict is best understood against the larger tableau of the fundamental transition that is now overtaking the region. The research project of which this collective volume is the outcome was based on in-depth field research of conflicts in pastoral communities in five countries, Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan and Uganda. Almost all the conflicts were cross-border, as if country boundaries did not exist. The volume includes policy briefs summarizing the present scientific understanding of the impact of pastoral conflicts on security and development, and suggesting policy and strategy recommendations with regard to conflict management, resolution and peacebuilding. The five case studies deal with pastoral conflicts among the Karimojong in the Karamoja region of Uganda (Peter O. Otim), raids and battles involving pastoralists in Kenya's Turkana district (Francis K. Wairagu), pastoral conflicts and livelihood disruptions in the Kenya-Ethiopia-Somali borderlands (Hussein A. Mahmoud), the link between Degodia-Boran Oromo conflicts in southern Ethiopia and the livestock trade (Hailu W. Michael), and natural resource management and land use conflicts in Gedaref state, Eastern Sudan (Mustafa Babiker). The introduction and conclusion are by Paul Goldsmith. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## ERITREA

**72 Kibreab, Gaim**

Land policy in post-independence Eritrea: a critical reflection / Gaim Kibreab - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 37-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; land tenure; customary law; land reform; public property.

After a brief review of the traditional land tenure systems in Eritrea, the article discusses the main tenets of the postindependence government's land policy. It explains the reasons underlying the government's decision to opt for State ownership, in spite of the bleak track record of such a property rights regime, instead of building on the wealth of the historically transmitted, culturally embedded, and socially sanctioned tenurial regimes in the country. On the surface, there appear to be well-thought-out arguments underlying the government's land policy as underpinned by the land law. However, the article questions the main assumptions and the reasons that support this policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**73 Weldehaimanot, Simon M.**

The status and fate of the Eritrean Constitution / Simon M. Weldehaimanot - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 108-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; constitutions; constitutional history; 1990-1999.

Between 1993 and 1997, Eritrea was engaged in a constitution-making process. In accordance with the legal framework set to guide the process, the constitution-in-the-making was finalized on 23 May 1997. There is disagreement about the status of this Constitution. Although it remained supportive throughout the constitution-making process, the transitional government of Eritrea has declined to implement the Constitution more than ten years after the Constitution had been ratified. The reluctance on the part of the Eritrean government is ascribed to the absence of an entry into force clause in the Constitution and the 1998-2000 border conflict between Eritrea and Ethiopia. The government used this as a pretext and as a result, constitutional development in Eritrea has been arrested for a period of ten years. This article investigates the factors affecting the status of the Constitution and concludes that, in spite of certain flaws in the constitution-making process, the Constitution is a legitimate pact that has been in force since the date it was ratified. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ETHIOPIA

**74 Abbink, Jon**

Conflict and social change on the south-west Ethiopian frontier: an analysis of Suri society / Jon Abbink - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 22-41 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; social conflicts; Suri; violence; ethnic relations; social change.

The author examines changing configurations of regional conflict in southwestern Ethiopia around the Suri people, an ethnic group living on the Sudanese-Ethiopian border. He examines the question of why the Suri, a small agropastoral people at the margins of State power centres, failed to develop solutions to growing problems of group conflict, challenges of State policy, the spread of small arms (since the late 1980s), and the failure to form new local alliances with neighbouring groups. The social and cultural effects of violence are fragmenting Suri society and their regional position has been weakened, in contrast to, for instance, the Nyangatom or Anywaa, neighbouring ethnic groups of comparable size who are more successful in the ethno-federal political structure of post-1991 Ethiopia. In addition, while the Suri are affected by new globalizing influences like tourism and evangelical Christianity, there is only a very slow movement towards more inclusive identification, e.g. through religious conversion, or through the incorporation of new elements into their mode of life. The reasons for the present crisis of Suri society, which is partly one of livelihoods decline, failing identification and insecurity about the future, are explored and the conditions of interethnic instability in the region described. The role of the Ethiopian State as a political model largely incapable of accommodating difference and diversity is also discussed in assessing the 'fate' of smaller ethnic groups such as the Suri in politico-economically marginal zones with high levels of insecurity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**75 Alemu, Girmachew**

*The constitutional protection of human rights in Ethiopia : challenges and prospects* / eds.: Girmachew Alemu, Sisay Alemahu. - [Addis Ababa : AAU Press], 2008. - XIII, 245 p. : fig. ; 21 cm. - (Ethiopian human rights law series ; vol. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; human rights; constitutions; 1995; international agreements.

Distinctive features of the 1995 Constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia include the introduction of a federal state structure that recognizes "nations, nationalities and peoples" as the fundamental units of the federation; the recognition of religious and customary laws and courts; the recognition of international human rights instruments as an integral part of the law of the land and as tools of interpretation of the fundamental rights and freedoms enshrined in the Bill of Rights; and a comprehensive Bill of Rights. The

chapters in this collective volume address human rights issues that arise from some of these distinctive features. In the context of the impact of federalism and legal pluralism on the protection of human rights in Ethiopia, Getachew Assefa discusses the protection of the rights of minority groups who live in regional states of the federation, and the jurisdiction and mandate of religious/customary courts vis-à-vis the human rights protected under the Constitution. Gebreamlak Gebregiorgis dissects the meaning of the relevant provisions of the Constitution in terms of the incorporation and status of international human rights treaties in Ethiopian law. The next four chapters cover specific rights: the right to equality and non-discrimination (Takele Soboka Bulto), freedom of expression (Yonas Birmeta), the right to strike (Tadesse Kassa) and the right to food (Alexander Attilio Vadala). In the final article, Wondemagegn Tadesse discusses the performance of Ethiopia in relation to its obligation to report to the respective monitoring bodies on the implementation of the human rights treaties it has ratified. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**76 Beyene, Fekadu**

Property rights conflict, customary institutions and the State: the case of agro-pastoralists in Mieso district, eastern Ethiopia / Fekadu Beyene - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 213-239.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; property rights; ethnic conflicts; land use; conflict resolution.

This paper examines inter-ethnic conflict over grazing land previously accessed as common property. It presents results of a study undertaken in Mieso district of eastern Ethiopia where two ethnic groups maintain different production systems - pastoral (Somali) and agropastoral (Oromo). The historical change in land use by one of the ethnic groups, resource scarcity, violation of customary norms, power asymmetry and livestock raids are among the factors that have contributed to the recurrence of conflict. Particularly important is the role of raids in triggering conflict and restricting access to grazing areas. Socioeconomic and political factors are responsible for power asymmetry and the increasing scale of raids. An increase in the frequency of violence and a decline in the capacity of customary authority in conflict management advance the role of the State in establishing enforceable property rights institutions. This will succeed only if policies and interventions are redirected at suppressing incentives for violence, establishing new institutional structures in consultation with clan elders of both parties, and building internal capacity to monitor conflict-triggering events. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**77 Boavida, Isabel**

*Ras Tafari in Lusoland : on the 50th anniversary of Haile Selassie's I State visit to Portugal, 1959-2009 : exhibition catalogue* / ed. by Isabel Boavida and Manuel João Ramos ; ill. by Manuel João Ramos. - Lisbon : Centro de Estudos Africanos (CEA), 2009. - 49 p. : foto's. ; 21x30 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 48-49.

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

ISBN 9789728335182

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Portugal; State visits; 1959; international relations; exhibition catalogues (form).

This book was published to coincide with an exhibition in 2009 portraying details of Emperor Haile Selassie's State visit to Portugal in July 1959. The book contains 24 images from Portuguese archives as well as seven papers on the State visit and on Portuguese-Ethiopian relations in general: Diplomatic relationship between Portugal and Ethiopia, 1954-1963 (Pierre-Etienne Page and Isabel Boavida); A State visit in times of change (Isabel Boavida); The organization and the unfolding of the visit of the Emperor of Ethiopia Haile Selassie in Portugal, 26th-31st July 1959 (Pierre-Etienne Page); Spilt coffee: the tipping point in Portuguese and Ethiopian relations (Manuel João Ramos); The foundation of the Organization of African Unity (Aurora Almada e Santos); Revisiting Eritrea's isolation in the regional and global political arenas in the light of the contradictions at the time of African independences (Alexandra Dias); Brief notes on the diplomatic relationship between Ethiopia and Portugal, 1959-2009 (Luís de Barros). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **78 Gascon, Alain**

Shining Ethiopia: l'Éthiopie post-communiste du nouveau millénaire / Alain Gascon - In: *Autrepart*: (2008), no. 48, p. 141-152.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; economic development; agrarian reform; decentralization; inequality; federalism.

"Shining Ethiopia", en référence au slogan électoral hindouiste 'Shining India', traduit l'importance des changements qui ont suivi la chute de la dictature militaro-marxiste de Mängestu Haylä Maryam (1977-1991). Toutefois, la dictature marxiste a marqué profondément l'histoire éthiopienne, même si aujourd'hui la capitale se hérissé de tours de bureaux et d'hôtels de luxe, détruit ses quartiers précaires et se dote d'un réseau d'égouts. L'exode rural, que le gouvernement ne cherche plus à enrayer, gonfle les effectifs de la population urbaine. Ce "miracle économique" est financé par l'aide internationale, les ONG, les capitaux du Golfe et de la diaspora qui revient au pays. Administré par le haut, ce vigoureux essor, quoique soumis aux aléas de la conjoncture mondiale, paraît s'inscrire dans la durée, mais creuse les inégalités sociales et spatiales. Le pouvoir, qui prône un État fédéral, s'en sert afin de compenser les effets de la décentralisation poussée, en renforçant son emprise territoriale. L'article examine tout d'abord l'héritage de la révolution de 1974. Dans un deuxième temps, on voit que l'État ethnofédéral, bien que prétendant rompre avec le passé centralisateur et interventionniste, n'en demeure pas moins l'instigateur, l'ordonnateur et le régulateur de l'ouverture sur le monde à l'instar de ses prédécesseurs Menilek II, Haylä Sellasé ou Mängestu. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 185) et en anglais (p. 189). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**79 Lyons, Diane**

'I'm not evil': materialising identities of marginalised potters in Tigray region, Ethiopia / Diane Lyons and Andrea Freeman - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 75-93 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; artisans; women; social stratification; stereotypes; pottery; archaeology.

This paper presents the first ethnoarchaeological study of stigmatized market pottery production in Tigray Region in northern highland Ethiopia. In Tigray the rural farm economy is based on ox-plough cereal farming, which frequently fails to produce a household's subsistence. Rural women are particularly vulnerable to extreme poverty and some turn to pottery-making in order to survive. However, in northeastern Tigray the act of pottery making is associated with evildoers. Therefore, women's choice to turn to pottery-making has some negative consequences, including social stigma, domestic conflict, and sometimes violence. Pottery production has been an important factor in constructing social differences in rural farming communities in Tigray for at least the past half millennium. The situation poses a problem for archaeologists: how can political and social differences in the experiences of non-elite rural people who share a common material culture be recognized? The paper, which is based on ethnoarchaeological studies carried out in Gulo-Makeda district (between 2003 and 2006) and in Edagahamus (in 2007), presents preliminary evidence of how market potters' stigmatized identities are constituted and materialized in pottery fabrication practices, spatial contexts of production, and in the generation of rural political landscapes. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

**80 Merso, Fikremarkos**

*WTO accession: assessing the benefits and costs for Ethiopia* / ed.: Fikremarkos Merso. - [Addis Ababa : AAU Printing Press], 2008. - XIII, 190 p. ; 21 cm. - (Ethiopian business law series ; vol. 2) - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; WTO.

Ethiopia has formally applied for accession to the World Trade Organization (WTO) and on 10 February 2003 the General Council of the WTO established a Working Party which has been following up the country's accession since then. The present collective volume addresses issues relating to the implications of WTO accession for different sectors of the Ethiopian economy: financial services (Gebrehiwot Ageba and Derk Bienen), investment (Abebe Ababayehu), market access (Seyoum Yohannes), special and differential treatment provisions in respect of trade (Martha Belete), foreign exchange (Million Habte) and intellectual property rights and access to affordable medicines (Fikremarkos Merso). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**81 Nagy, Rebecca Martin**

*Continuity and change : three generations of Ethiopian artists* / Rebecca Martin Nagy ; with essays by Achamyeleh Debela ... [et al.]. - Gainesville, FL : Samuel P. Harn Museum of Art, University of Florida, cop. 2007. - 124 p. : ill., foto's. ; 31 cm - Issued in connection with an exhibition held Jan. 23-Apr. 29, 2007, Samuel P. Harn Museum of Art, University of Florida, Gainesville. - Bibliogr: p. 122-124.

ISBN 0976255235

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; artists; visual arts; exhibition catalogues (form).

Issued in connection with an exhibition of mostly paintings, held at the Samuel P. Harn Museum of Art, University of Florida, Gainesville (January 23 - April 29, 2007), the catalogue includes biographical entries for each of the 23 Ethiopian artists whose work was on display. Three of the artists are deceased. The other twenty all live and work in and near Addis Ababa. The role of the School of Fine Arts and Design in Addis Ababa, which has shaped and influenced the careers of the three generations of Ethiopian artists in question, is highlighted in an article by Achamyeleh Debela. The changing political climate in Ethiopia and the various periods in the development of the arts are described in essays by Heran Sereke-Brhan and Shiferaw Bekele, Florescence of the arts in the "new flower" (Addis Ababa) before 1974; Geta Mekonnen, Beauty and the beast: art and dictatorship in socialist Ethiopia, 1974-1991; and Rebecca Martin Nagy, The art scene in Addis Ababa today. Leah Niederstadt focuses on the challenges faced by recent graduates of the Fine Arts School and on their desire to create art that is true to their vision and that earns them a living, in an essay entitled 'Menor kebad new' (life is difficult): life and work as a young Ethiopian artist. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**82 Van Aswegen, Kobus**

The maintenance of Maale in Ethiopia / Kobus Van Aswegen - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 29-48 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Omotic languages; language change; ethnicity.

For centuries Maale, a minority language spoken in the Omo region of Ethiopia, has been in contact with Amharic, the dominant language and the language of wider communication in Ethiopia. In spite of this prolonged contact situation, there is little evidence of a language shift taking place in the Maale speech community. This paper gives an account of the underlying social factors that have contributed to the maintenance of the Maale language. It first gives an outline of approaches and concepts in the study of language maintenance and shift: ethnolinguistic vitality, language ecology approach, social mobilization, and social network theory. Then it discusses research findings which indicate that a strong sense of Maale nationalism, resistance to Amharization, political organization, immigration and

emigration patterns, an attitude of cultural superiority together with Maale social networks play an important role in the maintenance of the language. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## SOMALIA

### **83 Hoehne, Markus V.**

Mimesis and mimicry in dynamics of State and identity formation in northern Somalia / Markus V. Hoehne - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 2, p. 252-281 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Somaliland; State formation; group identity; nation building.

In this article, mimesis and mimicry are used as analytical concepts to explore dynamics of State and identity formation in Somaliland and Puntland since the early 1990s. Mimesis captures endeavours to imitate well-established models of social and political organization. Mimicry involves the deceptive imitation of such models in order to reach a certain aim. In the particular setting of northern Somalia, miming and mimicking in State and identity formation are also related to conflict escalation. The article first presents relevant political and legal positions on State collapse and secession. This helps to grasp the theoretical and policy implications of the empirical material. Then, the establishment of Somaliland and Puntland through mimesis and mimicry is sketched. The outline of the repeated military confrontations between both sides, particularly the last round of fighting in and around the town of Laascaanood in late 2007, indicates the relation of State and identity formation to military conflict. These localized dynamics are embedded into the continuing conflict in southern Somalia that involves a number of internal and external actors. The article concludes that miming and mimicking underlie many of Somaliland's and Puntland's internal developments and their conflictive relationship. Moreover, since the conflict in northern Somalia concerns State formation, it might have far-reaching consequences for the future of Somalia as a whole. This finally leads to the suggestion that the international norms regarding State collapse and secession have to be re-evaluated in the light of the empirical realities at hand. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **84 Jhazbhay, Iqbal**

Somaliland's post-war reconstruction : rubble to rebuilding / Iqbal Jhazbhay - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 59-93 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Somaliland; peacebuilding; nation building.

This study captures the momentum of Somaliland's national reconciliation nation-State-rebuilding phase as it drives a reconstruction process involving the demobilization of

## NORTHEAST AFRICA - SOMALIA

militias; internal State institutional reconstruction focusing on the House of Elders and the House of Representatives; the international dimensions of reconstruction involving humanitarian aid and developmental assistance; private reconstruction initiatives interacting with the development of a monetary exchange process and the participation of the Somaliland diaspora; and the role of women as the backbone of the Somaliland economy, and how all of these social components of nation-State building are framed constitutionally in the crafting of a multiparty democracy with northern Somali characteristics. However, the broader context in which these reconstructive dynamics unfold is conditioned by the emergence of militant expressions of political Islam within and outside the Somali coast in and around the Red Sea 'Afrabian' transregion and the Persian Gulf. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **85 Lindley, Anna**

Transnational connections and education in the Somali context / Anna Lindley - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2008), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 401-414.

ASC Subject Headings: Somaliland; educational financing; diasporas; capital movements.

International migration or displacement is usually represented as a 'brain drain' for emigrants' countries of origin, particularly in Eastern Africa. There are, however, other potential strands in the relationship between people's migration and education that have received less attention, but merit consideration, including transnational connections such as migrants' remittances to their families. This paper focuses on Somaliland, where conflict both severely damaged the educational system and provoked mass emigration. The paper argues that migration and transnational connections shape access to, choices about, and provision of formal education in contemporary Somali society. It identifies and explores three key channels of influence: emigration and return to the country of origin; migrants' cash remittances to family members; and diaspora philanthropy. Related policy issues are also considered. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SUDAN

### **86 Sultan, Dawood H.**

Landmines and recovery in Sudan's Nuba Mountains / Dawood H. Sultan - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 45-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Nuba; landmines.

To stem indiscriminate deadly attacks by government troops and government-sponsored Baggara tribal militias, the Nuba started at some point in the second half of the 1980s to mine access routes to their mountain communities, as well as large tracts of their land. The deployment of landmines in Nuba lands and the spread of unexploded ordnance have

brought largely unrecognized complications to the patterns of Nuba access to water and landbased resources and created unanticipated socioeconomic, psychological, public health, and ecological problems. The spread of landmines and other explosive ordnance and the continued threat of injury or death due to explosions have restricted access to farmlands and water points and have caused considerable land avoidance and higher concentrations of people and livestock in inaccessible areas. These conditions have produced general economic hardship, frequent collapse of local markets, food insecurity, and outbreaks of deadly animal and human diseases. Improvements in socioeconomic conditions in the region hinge on rapid progress in demining, explosive ordnance disposal, and land reclamation. However, landmine-clearance resources in Sudan are limited and the Nuba Mountains has been largely ignored. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

### GENERAL

#### 87 Ajakaiye, Olu

*Special issue on AERC-Cornell symposium on "Risk, knowledge and health in Africa" / [Olu Ajakaiye ... et al.]. - Oxford : Blackwell, 2009. - 208 p. : fig., tab. ; 25 cm. - (African development review, ISSN 1017-6772 ; vol. 21, no. 1) - "Most papers were selected from papers presented at the AERC-Cornell conference "Bottom up interventions and economic growth in Sub-Saharan Africa", held in Nairobi on 31 May and 1 June 2007."- p. 4. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.*

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Ethiopia; Ghana; Kenya; Madagascar; Nigeria; risk; information; health; malaria; AIDS; households; conference papers (form); 2007.

Seven papers, presented at the AERC-Cornell symposium on "Risk, knowledge and health in Africa" (Nairobi, 31 May-1 June 2007), which explore and analyse, in various combinations, the nexus of risk, knowledge and health in Africa. They use a broad set of techniques and data sets and cover a wide range of countries: Ghana, Burkina Faso, Ethiopia, Nigeria, Kenya and Madagascar. Jacqueline Vanderpuye-Orgle and Christopher B. Barrett show that in rural Ghana social invisibility is a major barrier to risk pooling. Jann Lay, Ulf Narloch and Toman Omar Mahmoud move from risk mitigation to adaptation to risk by analysing patterns of income diversification of rural households in Burkina Faso between 1994 and 2003. The remaining papers focus on health. Abbi M. Kedir establishes the link between health and productivity using household level panel data for Ethiopia for 1994-2000. Olufunke A. Alaba and Olumuyiwa B. Alaba analyse the incidence of malaria, a major cause of poor health in Africa, in rural Nigeria. The last three papers all deal with HIV/AIDS as a major type of risk in Africa. Markus Frölich and Rosalia Vazquez-Alvarez, and Peter Glick, Josée Randriamamonjy and David E. Sahn focus on knowledge and behaviour in this

risky setting in Kenya and Madagascar respectively. In Kenya, while information campaigns have been successful in imparting knowledge, whether such knowledge has changed behaviour is a more complex issue. In Madagascar, more education is a key determinant, as is greater wealth, of better HIV/AIDS knowledge and condom use among women in both rural and urban areas. The final paper, by Giovanna d'Adda, Markus Goldstein, Joshua Graff Zivin, Mabel Nangami and Harsha Thirumurthy, uses evidence from Kenya to document the benefits of antiretroviral (ARV) treatment for household activity, specifically housework, firewood and water collection, and care giving. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**88 Diop, Babacar Mbaye**

Iba Ndiaye Diadji ou l'esthétique africaine de la plasticité / Babacar Mbaye Diop - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 245-269 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; visual arts; aesthetics; African culture; information technology.

Les arts plastiques sont des arts dont le but principal est l'élaboration des formes. Iba Ndiaye Diadji, critique d'art africain, conçoit l'esthétique de la plasticité dans la mixité transversale de toutes les formes d'expression artistique. Cette étude, cherchant à élucider le concept d'art africain, examine certaines idées fondamentales de l'esthétique d'Iba Ndiaye Diadji telles que l'africanité dans l'art africain, sa thèse sur la critique d'art en Afrique noire, et son point de vue sur les artistes africains face au numérique. L'auteur rappelle aussi que des manifestations comme la Biennale de Dakar, souvent considérée comme une vitrine de l'art contemporain sur le continent, posent d'importantes questions d'ordre culturel dans le cadre de la question de l'utilisation des nouvelles technologies, de la mondialisation et du développement. Bibliogr., note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**89 Eberlei, Walter**

Wachsender Einfluss zivilgesellschaftlicher Akteure in afrikanischen Entwicklungsprozessen / Walter Eberlei - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2008), Jg. 43, H. 3, p. 309-332 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; civil society; poverty reduction; State-society relationship.

Die erste Dekade des 21. Jahrhunderts erlebt einen entwicklungspolitischen Aufbruch in Subsahara Afrika. Eine neue Rolle des Staates und seine gewachsenen Handlungsspielräume, starke Veränderungen im internationalen Entwicklungsregime sowie das politische Erwachen vitaler Zivilgesellschaften sind unverkennbar. Dieser Beitrag weist zunächst nach, dass sich eine neue Generation partizipativer Prozesse in der afrikanischen Entwicklungslandschaft herauskristallisiert hat: Zivilgesellschaftliche Beteiligung hat die politische Makroebene erreicht. Am Beispiel der Strategien zur Armutsbekämpfung werden

die Akteurslandschaft und die Beteiligungsstrukturen analysiert. Das Zusammenspiel zwischen der Zivilgesellschaft und staatlichen Institutionen wird unter Rückgriff auf die von Jürgen Habermas eingeführte Unterscheidung von "kommunikativer Macht" und "administrativer Macht" diskutiert. Obwohl die bisherige Bilanz zivilgesellschaftlicher Arbeit zu einem differenzierten Ergebnis kommt (hinsichtlich der Signifikanz von Partizipation werden drei Ländergruppen unterschieden), formuliert der Autor die These, dass erstarkende Zivilgesellschaften in Subsahara Afrika in jüngster Zeit einflussreiche Akteure hervorgebracht haben, mit deren wachsender "kommunikativer Macht" in Zukunft gerechnet werden muss. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf deutsch, englisch und französisch. [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

**90 Flint, Adrian**

The end of a 'special relationship'? : the new EU-ACP Economic Partnership Agreements / Adrian Flint - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 79-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; developing countries; Europe; trade agreements; ACP; European Union; trade negotiations.

The WTO-sanctioned waiver for the extension of the Lomé system of preferences to the African, Caribbean Pacific (ACP) countries expired in December 2007. This deadline coincided with the scheduled conclusion of the EU-ACP Economic Partnership Agreement (EPA) negotiations, initiated in 2002. The origins of the EU-ACP relationship stretch back to the early days of the European Community, and were formalized in 1975 with the signing of the Georgetown Agreement. However, there has been a notable 'cooling' of the relationship since the signing of the Cotonou Partnership Agreement in 2000. For many, the new EPA framework is perceived as a diktat rather than a true partnership agreement. This article reviews the culmination of six years of talks between the two sides and the EU's apparent 'rationalization' of a decades-old partnership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**91 Grégoire, Luc-Joël**

*L'Afrique et les défis de la gouvernance* / [Luc-Joël Grégoire, Abdoulaye Racine Kane, Albéric Kacou, coord.] ; préf. de Abdoulaye Wade. - Paris : Maisonneuve & Larose, cop. 2008. - 851 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Programme des Nations Unies pour le Développement. - Bibliogr.: p. 805-830. - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2706819553

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic development; NEPAD; governance; international cooperation.

Coordonné par le Programme des Nations unies pour le développement (PNUD), le présent ouvrage collectif associe à la fois des hommes politiques africains, des décideurs et des experts de renommée internationale en charge des questions de gouvernance; il

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

met en exergue une grille d'analyse et des outils de mesure de la gouvernance pour réaliser les objectifs du NEPAD (Nouveau Partenariat pour le Développement de l'Afrique) et des OMD (Objectifs du Millénaire pour le Développement). Il détermine dans une première partie les défis et enjeux en matière de bonne gouvernance en Afrique (arrangements et culture institutionnels; processus électoraux; gestion des crises; politiques pro-pauvres; lutte contre la corruption; dimension du genre; migrations internationales). La deuxième partie traite du rôle et de la responsabilité des acteurs nationaux pour la promotion de la bonne gouvernance (rôle clé des institutions; efficacité des administrations publiques; rôle de la société civile pour le suivi; secteur privé; décentralisation et développement local). La troisième partie trace les orientations prioritaires des programmes nationaux (expérience malienne; programme national de bonne gouvernance au Sénégal; renforcement des capacités institutionnelles et humaines au Burkina Faso; établissement des priorités au Burundi; stratégie pour le développement des capacités en Tanzanie; gouvernance locale et décentralisation en Somalie). La quatrième partie est centrée autour de l'appropriation et de l'évaluation des questions de gouvernance en Afrique subsaharienne (évaluation des indicateurs de gouvernance; mécanisme africain d'évaluation par les pairs; rôle des technologies de l'information). Le sujet de la cinquième partie est celui de la gouvernance en Afrique et de la coopération internationale (meilleure gouvernance globale et déclaration du Millénaire et l'Afrique; gouvernance de l'aide publique au développement, gouvernance multilatérale du commerce et Afrique; la Conférence internationale de Tokyo sur le développement de l'Afrique (TICAD) préconisant l'"appropriation" et le "partenariat"; l'Institut africain de la gouvernance). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 92 Hynd, Stacey

Killing the condemned: the practice and process of capital punishment in British Africa, 1900-1950s / by Stacey Hynd - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2008), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 403-418.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Kenya; Malawi; Great Britain; capital punishment; colonial policy.

Capital punishment in British colonial Africa was not just a method of crime control or individual punishment, but an integral aspect of colonial networks of power and violence. The treatment of condemned criminals and the rituals of execution which brought their lives to an end illustrate the tensions within colonialism surrounding the relationship between colonial States and their subjects, and with their metropolitan overlords. The State may have had the legal right to kill its subjects, but this right and the manner in which it was enacted were contested. This article explores the interactions between various actors in this penal 'theatre of death', looking at the motivations behind changing uses of the death penalty, the treatment of the condemned convicts whilst they awaited death, and the

performance of a hanging itself to show how British colonial governments in Africa attempted to create and manage the deaths of their condemned subjects. The evidence is primarily drawn from Colonial Office records and from in-depth archival research from archives in Kenya and Nyasaland (present-day Malawi). Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**93 Kura, Sulaiman B.**

African ruling political parties and the making of "authoritarian" democracies : extending the frontiers of social justice in Nigeria / Sulaiman B. Kura - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 63-101 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; democracy; authoritarianism; political parties; People's Democratic Party; social justice.

African democracies are distinguished by the character of their political parties. They are easily labelled as illiberal civilian autocracies. These features, coupled with emerging so-called dominant ruling parties, demonstrate the inclination towards a new form of "modern" democratic authoritarianism. In other words, the ruling dominant parties are appearing to be a "reincarnation" of the one-party system and military rule that held sway in sub-Saharan Africa for some three to four decades from the 1960s. In the process of this transformation, African ruling parties have been grossly destabilizing the opposition and perceived dissenters through clientelism, patronage politics and extra-legal means, thereby undermining the provision of social justice in the guise of democratization. In the light of this there seems to be a theoretical and empirical lacuna in the discourse of social justice, in explaining the contradictions inherent in safeguarding democracy through undemocratic practices, such as election misconduct, manipulation of judiciary, lack of provision of human rights, assassination and victimization of political opponents, through which the provision of social justice is undermined. In this context, this paper seeks to explore the pattern of authoritarian practice in Nigeria's ruling party, the People's Democratic Party (PDP), vis-à-vis the problems of social justice provision. Nigeria returned to democracy about a decade ago, but the country is sliding towards a one-party system. The abuse of social justice, through detention, assassination and police brutality, defies any logic of democratization. The paper therefore seeks to introduce a working framework for extending the frontiers of social justice for an integrative analysis and understanding of social justice in developing African democracies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**94 Leonard, David K.**

*Special issue: elections and conflict in Africa* / guest ed. David K. Leonard ; articles by David K. Leonard ... [et al.]. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2009. - 162 p. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 8, no. 1 (2009)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

## *AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL*

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Nigeria; Sierra Leone; elections; democracy; 2000-2009.

What do elections mean in sub-Saharan Africa and what are some of the challenges that arise in running them well? This issue of 'Journal of African Elections' considers elections in the Democratic Republic of Congo (2006), Sierra Leone (2007 and 2008), Kenya (2007) and Nigeria (since 1999), and the lessons that can be drawn from them, both for democracy and for best electoral practice. The articles highlight the array of institutions that have an impact on elections, democracy and governance. These include patronage, the presidency, parliament, the electoral system, election management bodies, the courts and security services. They pay attention to both local and international players and to the complex interactions and networks of countless actors at multiple levels that emerge, and their role in assuring electoral success and ultimately democracy. They ask who benefits from elections and what, in practice, is democracy actually delivering, and to whom: the poor, the elite, peace, the international community. Contributors: Sam Egwu, Katherine George, Denis Kadima, David K. Leonard, Khabele Matlosa, Felix Odhiambo Owuor, Titi Pitso, Anna Schmidt. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **95 Mengistu, Alemu Aye**

Do physical and human capital matter for export diversification? : a comparative analysis of Sub-Saharan Africa and East Asia / Alemu Aye Mengistu - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1/2, p. 1-46 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Asia; exports; trade policy; production factors.

This paper examines the effects of physical and human capital on vertical and horizontal export diversification using a 30-year panel data of 41 countries from Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) and East Asia for the years 1975-2004, while accounting for other factors. Accordingly, the empirical results revealed that human capital and domestic investment are indeed the key factors to induce vertical and horizontal export diversification though the magnitudes of their coefficients are highest in East Asia and less in SSA. Likewise, the effect of foreign direct investment (FDI) on export diversification is quite robust in East Asia, but insignificant for SSA, implying that the level of FDI in SSA is below the threshold level to play a significant role and materialize export diversification and thus structural change. Thus, the capacity to withstand internal and external shocks as well as promoting economic development in SSA highly depend on the ability of African policymakers to diversify their economies. In doing so, countries in SSA need to acquire a minimum threshold stock of human and physical capital along with macroeconomic and political stability as it was evident in East Asia. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**96 Mubangizi, John Cantius**

The constitutional protection of socio-economic rights in selected African countries : a comparative evaluation / John Cantius Mubangizi - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2006/08), vol. 2, no. 1, p. 1-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Namibia; South Africa; Uganda; social and economic rights; constitutions; jurisprudence.

This article evaluates the extent to which a few selected African countries have incorporated socioeconomic rights in their constitutions, the mechanisms through which such rights are realized, the challenges such realisation entails and the approach taken by the courts and other human rights institutions in those countries towards the realisation and enforcement of those rights. The survey examines South Africa, Namibia, Uganda and Ghana. Apart from the logical geographical spread, all these countries enacted their present constitutions around the same time (1990 to 1996) in an attempt to transform themselves into democratic societies. In a sense, these countries can be seen as transitional societies, emerging as they have done, from long periods of apartheid and foreign domination or autocratic dictatorships. The latter is true for Uganda and Ghana while the former refers to South Africa and Namibia. The article concludes that South Africa has not only made the most advanced constitutional provision for socioeconomic rights, it has also taken the lead in the judicial enforcement of such rights, an experience from which the other countries in the survey can learn. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**97 Ndiaye, Lamine**

La place du sacré dans le rituel thérapeutique négro-africain / Lamine Ndiaye - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 203-218.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; healing rites; folk medicine; spirit possession; mental disorders.

En Afrique noire, le sentiment religieux voit dans l'univers un tout animé. Un des fondements de la pensée négro-africaine est l'opposition entre sacré et profane. Il faut tenir compte de la signification plurielle du sacré. La présente étude procède à une investigation dans un domaine qui ne cesse d'interpeller le sacré, le système thérapeutique négro-africain dont la vocation principale est de résoudre le désordre psycho-corporel qui est le dérèglement social par excellence. L'auteur examine la notion de maladie, le système thérapeutique et son rapport avec le sacré en donnant quelques exemples de pratiques rituelles de guérison, et réfléchit sur l'efficacité symbolique de la "thérapie spirituelle" à l'œuvre dans la quasi-totalité des communautés d'Afrique noire. Bibliogr., note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**98 Ndounou, Landry P.R.**

Quelle école pour l'Afrique? : essai critique de refondation des systèmes éducatifs africains: enjeux et perspectives / Landry P.R. Ndounou - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 143-165.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; educational systems; educational reform.

L'auteur de l'article se penche sur la problématique du système éducatif en Afrique. L'instruction peut être conçue comme une modalité de socialisation et d'insertion sociale de l'individu. L'école remplit une fonction de reproduction sociale et de formation du citoyen, avec ses notions de droits et de devoirs. Le système éducatif en Afrique devrait être en outre un facteur de développement économique et social, particulièrement dans le domaine de l'emploi et de la santé. Or, l'État se trouve confronté à des situations, par exemple l'importance du secteur dit informel, dans lesquelles il n'est pas en mesure de répondre de façon effective aux enjeux de l'éducation, de la recherche et de la formation. L'auteur s'efforce de proposer des solutions, comme la décentralisation, l'intégration régionale, la valorisation des langues nationales, et la révision conceptuelle, méthodologique et pratique dans le sens de la contextualisation, à ces problèmes. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**99 Nienaber, Annelize**

The protection of participants in clinical research in Africa : does domestic human rights law have a role to play? / Annelize Nienaber - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 138-162 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; medical research; professional ethics; human rights; constitutional law.

Given the burden of disease in sub-Saharan Africa, it is critical that clinical research be undertaken to alleviate the problems faced in this regard by the region. However, developing countries in sub-Saharan Africa and elsewhere generally lack the resources to carry out health care research by themselves and rely to a large extent on research sponsored by developed countries and international pharmaceutical corporations. Sponsors of clinical research tend to search out the least expensive, least burdensome regulatory environment with the lowest liability exposure, in order to avoid litigation in the event of injury to participants. With this in mind, the present article investigates the protection of clinical research participants in sub-Saharan Africa by domestic human rights instruments. It assesses the weaknesses in the existing regulatory framework in the form of international and national ethical guidelines, and surveys domestic human rights law in selected African countries to ascertain whether domestic human rights law may be used to augment and enhance the existing system of protection. It concludes that domestic human rights law has

an important (if hitherto unutilized) role to play in the protection of clinical research participants in sub-Saharan Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**100 Otayek, René**

*Islam, État et société en Afrique* / René Otayek et Benjamin Soares (éd.). - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2009. - 521 p. : tab. ; 25 cm. - (Collection L'Afrique politique, ISSN 1778-266X) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811102494

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Islam; State; Islamic movements; politics; social change; Islamic law; globalization; identity.

Cet ouvrage collectif qui entend explorer les dynamiques croisées de l'islam, de la société et de l'État en Afrique saharienne aujourd'hui, comprend trois parties: 1) Entre le local et le global, 2) La question de l'État, 3) Être musulman aujourd'hui. Titres des contributions: 1) L'islam mauritanien entre expansion politique et globalisation : élites, institutions, savoirs et réseaux (Zekeria Ould Ahmed Salem) - Préoccupations mondiales, réalités locales: islam et islamisme dans un État somalien en construction (Marleen Renders) - Transformations de l'islam et relations communautaires dans la province de Wallo, en Éthiopie (Jan Abbink) - Aide, Oumma et politique: les ONG islamiques transnationales au Tchad (Mayke Kaag) - Nouveaux acteurs religieux en Afrique du Sud: l'exemple de l'humanitaire islamique (Samadia Sadouni). 2) Les réformistes et l'État au Bénin (Denise Brégrand) - Perceptions de marginalisation: les musulmans dans la Tanzanie contemporaine (Roman Loimeier) - Musulmans kényans, les suites du 11 septembre et la "Guerre contre le terrorisme" (Rüdiger Seesemann) - Politique et charia dans le nord du Nigeria (Sanusi Lamido Sanusi) - L'islam politique au Soudan: les islamistes à l'épreuve de la direction de l'État (1989-2004) (Einas Ahmed) - Islam, État et société: à la recherche d'une éthique publique au Niger (Abdoulaye Sounaye) - Demain la sécularisation? Les musulmans et le pouvoir au Mozambique aujourd'hui (Éric Morier-Genoud) - La charia au Soudan après l'accord de paix global (Carolyn Fluehr-Lobban). 3) L'islam au Mali à l'ère néolibérale (Benjamin Soares) - Les associations islamiques au Cameroun: entre l'Oumma et l'État (Hamadou Adama) - Négocier l'avenir: l'islam, les jeunes et l'État au Niger (Adeline Masquelier) - Identités islamiques revendicatives et mobilisations citoyennes au Sénégal (Fabienne Samson). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**101 Parriaud, Anne**

Dje ka fo : parlons ensemble, arts, cultures et santé mentale : colloque de Lyon, 5-6 mars 2008 / Anne Parriaud ... [et al.] - In: *Psychopathologie africaine*: (2007/08), vol. 34, no. 2, p. 157-267 : foto's.

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Burkina Faso; Mali; Madagascar; Senegal; France; ethnopsychiatry; psychiatry; mental disorders; mental health; psychotherapy; conference papers (form); 2008.

Ce dossier s'efforce de rendre compte, dans la variété des sujets, de points de rencontre de cheminements de recherche et de pratiques qui s'efforcent de "métisser" les concepts de la médecine occidentale et les ressources culturelles locales en Afrique dans le domaine de la santé mentale. Il rassemble les textes de contributions au colloque de Lyon (5-6 mars 2008). Titres: Paroles transsahariennes : le psychiatre, le fou et l'artiste (Carine Delanoë-Vieux et Anne Parriaud) - Le 2e colloque africain de psychiatrie (Dakar 1968): fondateur d'une ethnopsychiatrie africaine? (René Collignon) - Les moments religieux de l'approche de la maladie dans la pensée africaine : nouvelles interrogations sur la conception négroafricaine de la personne et de la personnalité (Issiaka-P.L. Laleye) - Santé mentale au Mali: approche socio-anthropologique de la folie, ou l'expérience d'une rencontre fécondante au CHU du Point G (Bamako) (Baba Koumaré) - Thérapie et divination au Mali: les 'soma' (Salia Malé) - Les musées en prise avec la polysémie des objets (Madagascar) (Christine Athenor et Marion Trannoy) - La folie peut-elle se faire tirer le portrait? (sur la photographie) (Jean Christophe Vignoles) - Trajectoire de l'exil, quête de l'asile : de l'utilité de la mise en place d'un réseau de santé mentale des demandeurs d'asile en Rhône-Alpes (Catherine Ludain et Halima Zeroug-Vial) - Crise de voiture et panne de folie : itinéraire thérapeutique dans 'Cocorico! Monsieur Poulet' de Jean Rouch (Julien Bondaz) - La grossesse du fétiche "fait bois" au Burkina (Michèle Cros et Bertrand Royer). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 102 Tonda, Joseph

*Identité, identités* / [par Joseph Tonda ... et al.]. - Libreville : Éditions Raponda-Walker, 2007. - 200 p. : krt. ; 21 cm. - (Palabres actuelles, ISSN 1994-1641 ; no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, Franse en Engelse samenvattingen (p. 193-197).

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Gabon; African identity; identity; novels.

Ce numéro spécial traite de la problématique de l'identité de l'homme africain, en se rapportant au livre de G. Rossatanga-Rignault et F. Enongoué, "L'Afrique existe-t-elle? À propos d'un malentendu persistant sur l'identité" (2006). Dans l'avant-propos de Joseph Tonda, cette problématique est considérée en regard de celle de l'homme blanc, et également par rapport à la temporalité et à l'Histoire. Titres des contributions: Comment dit-on "nous" en Afrique? : une présentation de "L'Afrique existe-t-elle?" (Guy Rossatanga-Rignault) - Le chemin de l'identité et ses multiples écueils : note de lecture sur "L'Afrique existe-t-elle" (Paul-Simon Handy) - L'identité africaine : une question toujours en question (Tierry Ekogha) - Négrographie : essai sur les identités intransitives dans la littérature africaine (Steeve Robert Renombo) - Identité(s) et imaginaire dans le texte postcolonial

négro-africain (Sylvère Mbondobari) - Entre citoyenneté et ethnicité : perspectives africaines d'une identité démocratique (Dieudonné Munzangala-Munziewu) - Exil et "identités meurtrières" : dans "Place des fêtes" de Sami Tchak (Charles Edgar Mombo) - Histoire et identité dans le roman gabonais: le cas de "53 cm" de Bessora (Didier Taba Odounga) - Espace et identité : à propos du rôle de la géographie dans le processus de construction nationale au Gabon (Serge Loungou) - Comment peut-on être kota? : considérations philosophiques sur la tyrannie du préjugé ethnique (Flavien Enongoue) - L'entredire identitaire dans "Adia" d'Okoumba-Nkoghe : lecture de la topique du détournement des catégories et de l'incommunicable (Max-Médard Eyi) - De l'identité ethnique à l'identité culturelle: et si nous parlions de nous? (Théodorine Nto Amvane-Ekome) - Enquête d'une construction identitaire de l'étudiant gabonais (Mesmin-Noël Soumaho, Georges Moussavou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 103 Triaud, Jean-Louis

*Nouveaux espaces* / sous la dir. de Jean-Louis Triaud. - Paris : Les Indes savantes, 2007. - 174 p. ; 22 cm. - (Islam & sociétés au sud du Sahara ; 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782846541749

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Gambia; Mali; Niger; Senegal; South Africa; Islamic movements; Islamic culture.

Ce numéro entend contribuer à l'approfondissement d'un point de vue social de l'étude de l'islam au sud du Sahara en traitant de sociétés et de mouvements islamiques compris dans des espaces géographiques larges sur le continent. Il rassemble des articles sur des pays aussi variés que le Sénégal et la Gambie, l'Afrique du Sud, le Niger, la République démocratique du Congo, et le Mali. Titres des études: Un parcours guidé dans le Sénégal islamique (Adriana Piga) - Islam social ou Islam politique? : le cas de Modou Kara Mbacké au Sénégal (Fabienne Samson) - Appropriating Islam: the tensions between "traditionalists" and "modernists" in the Gambia (Marloes Janson) - The ritual prayer: texts and contexts of the Cape Muslim community (Muhammed Haron) - Shaikh Shaibu Ali: un soufi au cœur de la capitale nigérienne (Maikoréma Zakari) - Islam congolais: région du Maniéma: le cas des Basonge de Kasongo (Xavier Luffin) - Islamic charities in southern Mali today (Jonathan Benthall). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 104 Vally, Rehana

*Feature: Islam, democracy and public life (part II)* / [guest eds.]: Rehana Vally and Eric Worby. - [Pretoria] : UNISA Press, 2009. - 201 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 61, no. 1) - Pt. I gepubliceerd in: South African historical journal, vol. 60, no. 4 (2008), p. 579-637. - Met bibliogr., noten, ref., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; South Africa; Islam; images; Asians; Malawians; immigrants; press.

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

This special issue of the South African Historical Journal is the second part of a feature on Islam, democracy and public life. Contributions: Introduction: Muslim imaginaries in motion, by Eric Worby and Rehana Vally; South Asian Muslim diasporas and transnational movements: Tablîghî Jamâ'at and Jamâ'at-I islâmî, by Marc Gaborieau; Religion and globalisation: sub-Saharan Islam to conquer new territories, by René Otayek; Moral economy of pilgrimage and civil society in Iran: religious, commercial and tourist trips to Damascus, by Fariba Adelkhah; Global and local dimensions of Islam in France, by Mustapha Belbah; Identities, livelihoods and transnational migration: Muslim Malawians in Durban, South Africa, by Shahid Vawda; 'Children of a lesser God': contesting South Indian Muslim identities in KwaZulu-Natal, by Sultan Khan; Regarding South African images of Islam: from the picturesque to Pagad and after, by Gabeba Baderoon; 'Al-Qalam': an alternative Muslim voice in the South African press, by Muhammed Haron and Imraan Buccus. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 105 Zeilig, Leo

The student-intelligentsia in sub-Saharan Africa : structural adjustment, activism and transformation / Leo Zeilig - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 63-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; student movements; political action; higher education.

University students acquired a politically privileged status in much of sub-Saharan Africa; this was connected to the role the student intelligentsia played in the struggles for independence. After independence, student activism became an important feature of the new States. However, higher education on the continent came under sustained attack in the 1980s and 1990s, with the policies of the IMF and World Bank reversing the generous funding national universities had received. This cast student activists into a world transformed by political and economic forces, contested in waves of popular protest. While students in many cases maintained their status as politically privileged actors, they now did so in countries where there had been a convergence of popular classes. This article charts some of these developments, and argues that the student intelligentsia has played a diverse and contradictory role in the recent political and economic upheavals on the continent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST AFRICA

## GENERAL

**106 Chang, Chun-Ping**

Impact of macroeconomic conditions on government popularity : an ECOWAS investigation / Chun-Ping Chang, Yung-Hsiang Ying and Meng-Chi Hsieh - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 28-44 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; economic conditions; economic policy; public opinion; government parties; voting.

The authors analyse the vote function using the vote share of government parties as the proxy variable for government popularity. Utilizing P. Pedroni's (1999) panel cointegrated test and the fully modified OLS (FMOLS) technique, they empirically examine the long-run co-movement relationship in a bivariate model between government popularity and macroeconomic outcomes as well as a lag term in accordance with updated data for 11 countries of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) during the 1975-2005 period. The results indicate the existence of panel cointegration relationships in the empirical model. The panel FMOLS shows that several macroeconomic shocks are responsible for positive contributions to government popularity, especially in regard to economic growth and government expenditures. By contrast, currency depreciation, higher interest payments, and a greater taxation burden on households all contribute to lower government support in the sample countries. Based on such evidence, important policy implications emerge for ECOWAS. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**107 Ellis, Stephen**

West Africa's international drug trade / Stephen Ellis - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 431, p. 171-196.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; drug trafficking.

Since the publication in 2007 of a UNODC (United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime) report on West Africa's role in the illegal cocaine trade from Latin America to Europe, considerable media attention has focused on Guinea-Bissau as a country infiltrated by drug interests. However, West Africa has a long history of involvement in the international drug trade, which has been dominated especially by Nigerian interests. Consideration of this history may help stimulate a debate in historical sociology that will illuminate both the nature of involvement in the drug trade itself, and also larger questions about the long-term formation of the State. This article discusses the origins of the West African drug trade in the 1950s, the emergence of trafficking networks in the region, the structure of the Nigerian

## WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

drug trade, the new bulk trade which has developed since the 1990s, and the West African drug trade and the long term. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **108 Gardi, Bernhard**

*Woven beauty : the art of West African textiles* / Bernhard Gardi (ed.) ; with articles by Kerstin Bauer ... [et al.] and shorter contrib. by Rogier M.A. Bedaux ... [et al.]. - Basel : Christoph Merian Verlag, cop. 2009. - 199 p. : ill., krt. ; 28 cm - Uitg. t.g.v. de gelijknamige tentoonstelling, Museum der Kulturen Basel, 28 aug. 2009 - 16 mei 2010. - Bibliogr.: p. 194-197. - Met gloss., noten.

ISBN 9783856164843

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Mali; Nigeria; textiles; weaving; exhibition catalogues (form).

The present publication accompanies the exhibition 'Woven beauty: the art of West African textiles' at the Museum der Kulturen Basel (28 August 2009 - 16 May 2010). It relies completely on the holdings of the Museum der Kulturen, with emphasis on the textile collection assembled between 1973 and 1975 during a research expedition undertaken by Renée Boser-Sarivaxévanis and Bernhard Gardi in West Africa, described by Gardi in a separate chapter. The volume focuses on weaving and on four countries, each dealt with in a separate chapter. For Nigeria, Duncan Clarke compares women's weaving with men's weaving. For Ghana (and neighbouring Togo), Malika Kraamer discusses the kente cloth tradition as practised by both Ewe and Asante. Kerstin Bauer investigates the interrelationship between Baule and Dyula weaving practices in Côte d'Ivoire. Bernhard Gardi highlights the relationship between wool and cotton weaving traditions in Mali. In two other contributions, John Picton follows up the question of why African textiles hold such fascination for people in Europe and the United States, as well as describing the different usages and practices of textiles, and Bernhard Gardi discusses the history of looms in West Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **109 Onuoha, Freedom C.**

Environmental degradation, livelihood and conflicts :a focus on the implications of the diminishing water resources of Lake Chad for North-Eastern Nigeria / Freedom C. Onuoha - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 35-61 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; Niger; Nigeria; lakes; water resources; environmental degradation; livelihoods; conflict.

Lake Chad has been a source of economic livelihood for millions of people inhabiting the catchment areas in the four riparian States, namely: Cameroon, Chad, Niger and Nigeria. However, in the last four decades, the size of the lake, including its resources, has continued to diminish as a result of climatic changes, unsustainable exploitation of its

resources and demographic pressure. The impact of this depletion is being felt by the Lake Chad basin population who depend on the lake for their means of livelihood. This paper focuses on the diminishing natural resources of Lake Chad as an empirical referent to analyse the relationship that can develop between natural resource diminution, livelihood and conflicts. Of particular attention is the incidence of conflict between and among fishermen, pastoralists, farmers and sometimes State security agents, and the tendency of the conflicts to degenerate into large-scale intra-ethnic, intra-State and interstate conflicts. The paper further draws attention to the implications of the diminishing water resources of the lake for the Northeast zone of Nigeria, and makes recommendations suggested by the analysis. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**110 Tishken, Joel E.**

*Sàngó in Africa and the African diaspora* / ed. by Joel E. Tishken, Tóyìn Fálolá, and Akíntúndé Akínyemí. - Bloomington [etc.], IN : Indiana University Press, 2009. - IX, 365 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (African expressive cultures) - Bibliogr.: p. 343-357. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 025335336X

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; Brazil; Caribbean; deities; Yoruba; African religions.

In the pantheon of Yorùbá òrìsà, Sàngó, the god of thunder, is a powerful, fearful deity who controls the forces of nature. The present collective volume considers the spread of polytheistic religious traditions from West Africa, the mythical Sàngó, the historical Sàngó, and syncretic traditions of Sàngó worship. The contributions are grouped in four parts. Part 1, Defining Sàngó in West Africa, includes chapters on the place of Sàngó in the Yorùbá pantheon, the practice and worship of Sàngó in contemporary Yorùbáland, Sàngó's divinatory system, and a comparison of the Àrá and Sàngó thunder cults in different localities in southwestern Nigeria. Part 2 looks at representations of Sàngó in oral and written popular cultures, including Yoruba proverbs and praise poetry, theatre and the cinema, art and literature. Part 3 discusses Sàngó in the African diaspora (the Caribbean, Brazil, and colonial Cuba), as well as examining the relevance of globalization in the resurgence of African religious occult movements outside Africa. Part 4 contains two contributions from worshippers of Sàngó. Contributors: Arinpe Gbemelolu Adejumo, Durotoye A. Adeleke, George Olusola Ajibade, Akintunde Akinyemi, Dierdre L. Badejo, Kamari Maxine Clarke, Laura Edmunds, Toyin Falola, Stephen Folaranmi, Stephen D. Glazier, Henry B. Lovejoy, Michael Atwood Mason, Oloye Aina Olomo, Luis Nicolau Pares, Ernesto Pichardo, Marc Schiltz, Joel E. Tishken. [ASC Leiden abstract]

BENIN

**111 Tama, Jean-Nazaire**

La Constitution béninoise du 11 décembre 1990 à l'épreuve du temps: sa révision, une opportunité politique ou juridique? / par Jean-Nazaire Tama - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 2, p. 149-176.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; constitutional amendments; constitutions; 1990.

Le présent article se penche sur la question de la révision de la Constitution du 11 décembre 1990 au Bénin. Une telle révision relèverait-elle d'une opportunité juridique parce que ses faiblesses juridiques comblées par d'autres voies juridiques se font de plus en plus nombreuses? Après avoir défini le rôle de la Constitution, son esprit et le contenu de celle du 11 décembre 1990, l'auteur étudie cette dernière, non pas uniquement dans son contenu mais dans l'exercice ou la mise en pratique de son contenu pendant presque deux décennies. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

BURKINA FASO

**112 Da, Constant Évariste Dapola**

Impact des techniques de conservation des eaux et des sols sur le rendement du sorgho au centre-nord du Burkina Faso / Constant Évariste Dapola Da - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 241/242, p. 99-110 : foto's, graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; water management; soil management; agricultural productivity; sorghum.

Face à la dégradation de leurs espaces vitaux, les populations du Burkina Faso en général, de la région de Dem en particulier, ont pris conscience de la nécessité d'enrayer ce fléau. Elles ont, seules ou avec l'appui des moyens techniques et financiers de l'État, des projets et des ONG, entrepris des travaux de conservation des eaux et des sols ainsi que d'agroforesterie. Après plus de deux décennies de pratiques, le paysage agraire de la région de Dem est aménagé en partie suivant différentes techniques : cordons pierreux, cordons d'*Andropogon gayanus*, paillage et 'zaï'. Au cours de la campagne agricole 2002, des mesures ont été effectuées sur la croissance et le rendement du sorgho en fonction du type d'aménagement pratiqué. Tous les champs ont été choisis sur des topographies de bas glacis. Les résultats obtenus permettent d'affirmer que les techniques de conservation des eaux et des sols pratiquées dans la région de Dem sont bénéfiques pour les cultures et pour les communautés rurales. Les rendements de sorgho les meilleurs sont obtenus avec la pratique du 'zaï', parce que cette technique allie fertilisation du sol par apport de compost ou de fumier et meilleure conservation de l'humidité après chaque pluie. Même le paillage qui, parmi les différentes techniques appliquées, donne les résultats les plus bas, offre des

rendements six fois supérieurs à ceux des parcelles sans aménagement. L'impact positif des techniques de conservation des eaux et des sols sur le rendement du sorgho laisse entrevoir des possibilités d'accroissement de la production agricole, pour peu que les populations soient sensibilisées et que ces techniques soient améliorées pour une large diffusion auprès des paysans exploitant les mêmes types de sols, sous le même climat. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**113 Harsch, Ernest**

Urban protest in Burkina Faso / Ernest Harsch - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 431, p. 263-288 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; municipal government; protest; decentralization.

Burkina Faso has embarked on a course of decentralization in which elected local governments are assuming a share of decisionmaking over a range of services and activities previously under central authority. But many of these municipalities have also become sites and targets of popular contestation, a reality that has rarely been acknowledged in the official discourses of decentralized governance. By employing social movement research methods, this article examines more than 200 public demonstrations, marches, sit-ins, strikes, riots, and other forms of protest over local issues in 31 of Burkina's urban municipalities, from 1995 to 2007. It finds that both local government reactions and the protests themselves are strongly influenced by the national political context. The analysis highlights some of the main grievances raised by protesters, from opposition to police violence and merchants' frustrations over the management of marketplaces, to residents' concerns about municipal corruption and resistance to neighbourhood displacement resulting from urban 'modernization' schemes. By challenging the performance of Burkina's municipal councils and mayors, ordinary residents are exercising 'voice' and seeking to give some real substance to notions of participatory decentralization. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**114 Traoré, Kalifa**

Mathématiques construites en contexte: une analyse du système de numération oral utilisé par les Siamous au Burkina Faso / Kalifa Traoré & Nadine Bednarz - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 3, p. 175-197 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; number systems; Siamou.

L'observation de certaines pratiques sociales chez les Siamous au Burkina Faso, telles le comptage de la monnaie, la vente et l'achat de produits agricoles au marché ou encore le comptage des mangues, ont amenés les auteurs à s'intéresser au système de représentation oral des nombres sous-jacent à ces pratiques. Pour comprendre en profondeur ce système de numération et les principes sur lequel il repose, ils ont eu

## WEST AFRICA - BURKINA FASO

recours à des entretiens ethnographiques auprès de membres de la communauté siamou. Leur analyse met en évidence les caractéristiques du système ancien de désignation orale des nombres, sous-jacent au comptage des cauris, et celles du système actuel de désignation des nombres, en mettant en évidence ses emprunts à l'ancien système et la richesse des ressources mathématiques qui y sont mobilisées. Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## CAPE VERDE

### **115 Anjos, José Carlos dos**

Sobre o escândalo político em Cabo Verde / José Carlos dos Anjos - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 25-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; corruption; politics.

Is Cape Verde really a country that enjoys exceptional conditions of transparency, as is generally acknowledged by the international community? Those who govern Cape Verde have always made a point of presenting themselves as something of an exception in Africa. Questions can be raised, however, as to the social conditions that have enabled the success of the whistleblowing against serious corruption in Cape Verde, and the moral framework that has been established surrounding State affairs since the arrival of the multiparty system. An analysis of the main scandals highlights not only the strategies used in the whistleblowing process, but also the checks politicians undergo in the political crises relating to these scandals. This throws light not only on the conditions making whistleblowing possible, but also the relevance of corruption networks in this small and recent democracy. Notes, ref., sum. in Portuguese, English and French, text in Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

## THE GAMBIA

### **116 Diouf, Mamadou**

*New perspectives on Islam in Senegal : conversion, migration, wealth, power, and femininity* / ed. by Mamadou Diouf and Mara A. Leichtman. - New York : Palgrave MacMillan, 2009. - XVI, 285 p. : foto's, crt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., gloss., index, noten.

ISBN 0230606482

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Gambia; Islam; Sufism; Islamic history; Islamic education; mosques; architecture; women; Muslim brotherhoods; Islamic movements; Serer; religious conversion.

This collective volume provides a complex picture of Islam in Senegal and The Gambia, particularly the Sufi modes of spirituality and their operations in the public space. The

book's 11 chapters highlight discourses and practices in the context of broadly defined sites: conversion, education, politics and economics, sexuality, popular culture and architecture, and their impact on the multiple and changing articulations of Muslim identities. Following the introduction by Mamadou Diouf and Mara A. Leichtman, Rudolph T. Ware, III describes the history of Koran schooling in Senegambia. Cleo Cantone looks at the architecture of Senegalese mosques and the inclusion of women's sections therein. John Glover presents historical perceptions of Islamic reform, Sufism and colonization. James Searing pays attention to Sereer interpretations of Sufi Islam in Senegal. Mara A. Leichtman looks at Shi'a alternatives to Sufi orders. Marloes Janson examines young Gambians' conversion to the Tabligh Jama'at. Aly Dramé pays attention to the early development of Islam in precolonial middle Casamance. Beth A. Buggenhagen looks at gender, religious authority and the global circuits of Senegalese Muridiyya. Erin Augis shows how Sunnite women negotiate power and belief in orthodox Islamic femininity. Roman Loimeier examines dialectics of religion and politics in Senegal. Fabienne Samson looks at Sufi movements influenced by ideas of reform and products of modernity and globalization. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **117 Juffermans, Kasper**

The discourse of lending aid on small-scale development project websites: Dutch deprecatory diminutives / Kasper Juffermans - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 126-145.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Netherlands; private aid; web sites; language usage.

This article offers an analysis of the use of language on the websites of Dutch and Flemish small-scale development organizations active in The Gambia. The scope of this research is the websites of 66 organizations found through the hyperlink page <http://gambia-hulporganisaties.startpagina.nl>. The texts on the websites form a small corpus of around 375,000 words. Methodologically, a discourse-analytical perspective is assumed, heuristically assisted by corpus linguistic software. Thus, the texts are analysed simultaneously from a macro and micro-level: large-scale lexical patterns are combined with smaller-scale, contextualized, individual chunks of text. After a brief outline of the projects' roots in tourism through self-reported histories of involvement and a cursory review of the literature on meanings and functions of diminutives in Dutch and other languages, the role of diminutives in the representation of the Third-World Other is explored. It is argued that diminutives in this context are used in an ambivalent way: diminutives express a sense of sympathy and at the same time reveal a derogative tone in descriptions of the Gambian side of the projects. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

**118 Abdul-Korah, Gariba B.**

"Ka Bie Ba Yor": labor migration among the Dagaaba of the Upper West Region of Ghana, 1936-1957 / Gariba B. Abdul-Korah - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 1-19 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; labour migration; internal migration; Dagari.

The Upper West Region (UWR) of Ghana has served as a reservoir of labour for the southern part of the country for most of the twentieth century and today one can find at least three generations of migrants in any given community whose experiences both mirror and differ substantially from migrants in other parts of Africa. Attempts to explain this phenomenon have centred on theories of overpopulation, taxation, lack of resources, and "bright lights", which compelled northerners - Dagaaba - to migrate to the south in search of wage labour. These explanations of migration are inadequate because they are constrained by a static, normative vision of the lone twentieth-century migrant worker travelling south in search of wage labour bereft of precolonial precedents. This article contributes to the ongoing discussion on labour migration in Africa by foregrounding the internal ways in which communities themselves shaped migration through extended social debates over production and reproduction. This article is based on 12 months fieldwork conducted in Ghana between 2001 and 2002. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**119 Abubakari, Abdulai**

Contested royalty: eligibility and chieftaincy succession disputes in Wungu, northern Ghana / Abdulai Abubakari - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2008), n.s., vol. 24, no. 2, p. 39-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; chieftaincy; succession; political conflicts; Mamprusi polity.

Chieftaincy conflicts have become a common phenomenon in many parts of Ghana. In northern Ghana, most causes of chieftaincy disputes are linked with royalty and eligibility to contest a particular skin. This paper describes the dynamics of the politics of chieftaincy among the Mamprusi of Wungu in northern Ghana. It uses a case study of Balima (a sub-chieftainship) to discuss the situation of an alleged non royal who was given a title meant for royals and to examine the issue of royalty and how it relates to eligibility to succession as an emerging pattern of chieftaincy disputes. It also examines the issue of people's power - particularly the youth and the elders - as against the power of the paramount chief in determining who becomes a chief at the provincial level in Wungu. It observes that the financial and material resources of the contestants play an important role in influencing chief makers in choosing candidates against the will of the inhabitants. The data for the

paper were collected through interviews, observations and archival material. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **120 Aryeetey, Ernest**

*The economy of Ghana : analytical perspectives on stability, growth & poverty* / ed. by Ernest Aryeetey & Ravi Kanbur. - Woodbridge [etc.] : James Currey, 2008. - VI, 424 p. : ill. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9781847010032

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; economic conditions; poverty; finance; economic policy.

As Ghana enters its second half-century, policymakers and analysts must confront a widespread perception that the economic and political system has failed to deliver improved living standards to the population. The papers in this collective volume call for a deeper examination of the macrolevel data on growth and poverty and set out an analytical agenda for Ghana's policymakers. They were selected from papers presented at the 'Ghana at the half-century' conference in Accra, 18-20 July 2004, organized by the Institute of Statistical, Social and Economic Research (ISSER), University of Ghana, and Cornell University. The papers in Part 1 provide an overview of Ghana's economy and post-independence economic growth. Part 2 deals with the macroeconomy, trade and finance. It includes chapters on public sector deficits and macroeconomic instability, the effects of exchange rate volatility on economic growth, exchange rate reform and its impact on the balance of trade, export performance and the investment behaviour of firms, monetary policy and household savings, the banking sector, and the regulation of rural and microfinance. Part 3, on poverty, education and health, comprises chapters on the construction of a census-based poverty map at regional, district and council levels; budget implementation and poverty reduction; the impact of inflation; risk and vulnerability to poverty; decentralization and poverty reduction; technical efficiency in secondary education; maternal literacy and numeracy skills and child health; and provision of health care and self-medication. Contributors: Frank Agbola, David O. Andah, Elizabeth N. Appiah, Kojo Appiah-Kubi, Ernest Aryeetey, Felix A. Asante, Joseph R.A. Ayee, Theresa Blankson, Neils-Hugo Blunch, Thierry Buchs, Harold Coulombe, Augustin Fosu, David L. Franklin, Kwabena Gyimah-Brempong, Charles Jebuni, Ravi Kanbur, Tony Killick, Stephen Kyereme, Johan Mathiesen, Andy McKay, N.N.N.Nsowah-Nuamah, Abena Oduro, G.B. Overbosch, Daniel Bruce Sarpong, Bernadin Senadza, Nii K. Sowa, William F. Steel, Anthony Tsekpo, Peter Quartey, Susanna Wolf, Curtis E. Youngblood, G.J.M. van den Boom. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **121 Awuah-Nyamekye, Samuel**

*Magic: its nature and meaning in traditional Akan society of Ghana* / Samuel Awuah-Nyamekye - In: *Orita*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 25-46 : fig.

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; magic; Akan.

This paper examines the phenomenon of magic in Ghana's Akan society, also looking at its role in the Akan world view. Two principal types of magic are noted in Akan society, namely good and bad magic, but it is the good type that is generally approved of. Many techniques are involved in Akan magic, and, because of its complexities, only few people train to become magicians. The Akan mainly use magic to ensure success in all their endeavours. It is also used as a protective and defensive mechanism, as well as a means of social control. Factors such as Western education and culture and impinging faiths are seen to be adversely affecting the practice of magic among the Akan today. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 122 Ayettey, Ben Obido

The Baamaya dance suite : a tale of Dagbamba / Ben Obido Ayettey - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2008), n.s., vol. 24, no. 2, p. 61-74 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; dance; Dagomba.

In Dagbon, the traditional State of the people of Dagbamba in northern Ghana, the people use dance as a medium for expressing social organization, validating institutions, perpetuating values and promoting group solidarity. The Baamaya dance is one of the richest cultural dances of the Dagbamba. The dance plays a role which is vital to the development of the people. Originally, the Baamaya dance was performed as a thanksgiving ceremony to the 'Tingbana' (land gods) for having brought rain after a severe drought. Nowadays the dance is performed as a social dance at funerals, weddings, festivals and other national celebrations. The paper presents a description of the dance and the main features of its performance, such as the accompanying musical instruments, costumes and make-up, and song texts. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 123 Bertrand, Monique

Les migrants internationaux dans les villes ouest-africaines / Monique Bertrand - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 114, p. 156-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ghana; Mali; international migration; capital movements; urban development.

L'Afrique de l'Ouest et ses villes n'échappent pas à la "priorité d'étude" de la migration internationale du fait de commandes publiques de recherche et d'un intérêt croissant pour les expériences transnationales. Dans certains espaces académiques, la figure du migrant est censée être un emblème d'un monde "globalisé". Le présent article examine la survisibilité ainsi conférée aux investissements et aux retours des migrants "de l'extérieur"

orientés vers les pays du Nord, tandis qu'est négligée la contribution des migrations internes aux pays et à l'Afrique. Face à ce défaut d'articulation des connaissances, les exemples de Bamako et d'Accra sont mis à profit pour préciser les circulations résidentielles croisées, l'interaction des migrants entre eux, les concurrences d'accès aux ressources, notamment foncières, et de légitimation politique à l'œuvre dans les villes africaines. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 203). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **124 Crawford, Gordon**

'Making democracy a reality?' : the politics of decentralisation and the limits to local democracy in Ghana / Gordon Crawford - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 57-83 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; decentralization; local government; political participation.

Through a case study of Ghana, this article focuses on the relationship between decentralization and local democracy. The Ghanaian constitution emphasizes decentralization as the key means to 'making democracy a reality', reflecting the view common amongst international development agencies that decentralization enhances local democracy and leads to more responsive government. This article questions such views and investigates whether decentralization in Ghana has led to increased political participation at the local level and to downwardly accountable local government. Empirical findings are two-fold. On the one hand, relatively high levels of participation in local democratic processes are indicated. On the other, accountability mechanisms have not been strengthened, with a number of limitations and shortcomings identified at local level that undermine citizens' attempts to hold local government and their elected representatives to account. Yet, in seeking to explain this delinkage between participation and accountability, such local issues do not provide a full explanation. Attention is thus refocused on the national context, where structural obstacles to devolved government are identified in the form of legal, political, administrative and fiscal constraints. Such obstacles are not easily overcome, however, due to the politics of decentralization, notably central government's reluctance to relinquish control over its powers. Recent proposals for reform in Ghana's decentralization system are considered, but political change is unlikely given the built-in advantages to the ruling party, whichever is in power. Without such reforms, though, local democracy is likely to remain more appearance than reality. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **125 Fokuo, J. Konadu**

The lighter side of marriage : skin bleaching in post-colonial Ghana / J. Konadu Fokuo - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1/2, p. 125-146 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; aesthetics; women; beauty culture industry; body arts; marriage.

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

Skin colour plays a significant role in the lives of women in Ghana. Many Ghanaian women's feelings about beauty, attractiveness and the marriage market are associated with skin completion. Using sixty Ghanaian students and thirty market trading women, this study investigated skin colour (i.e. its lightness-darkness) as a function of social capital in the marriage market. A Skin Colour Assessment Procedure was administered to all participants. The study showed that although participants were satisfied with their skin colour, they believed that Ghanaian men found lighter-skinned women more attractive. The project expands existing scientific and scholarly literature concerning skin bleaching by presenting the implications of skin bleaching from a psychological perspective. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **126 Kaye, Julie**

The politics of ethnicity and post-conflict reconstruction : the case of Northern Ghana / Julie Kaye and Daniel Béland - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 177-200.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; ethnic identity; ethnicity; Konkomba; Nanumba; ethnic conflicts; peacebuilding.

Taking into account the complexity of contemporary ethnic conflicts, this article examines the construction and politicization of ethnicity to understand a recent case of postconflict reconstruction. More specifically, the article considers theories of postconflict reconstruction, particularly the conflict transformation school that claims to respond to the hybrid nature of recent ethnic conflicts. By adopting a constructivist perspective, the authors argue that postconflict reconstruction in ethnically-fragmented areas is largely about the problem of de-politicizing essentialist discourses of historically constructed ethnic identities. In order to explore this key theoretical issue, the article analyses the 1994-1995 case of conflict and reconstruction in the Northern Region of Ghana. The analysis draws on archival research and 21 interviews with individuals representing nongovernmental organizations (NGOs), traditional authorities, religious leaders, opinion leaders, and the State, conducted from August to October 2006 in Accra, the capital of Ghana, as well as Tamale, the capital of the Northern Region. Because very little research is available on postconflict reconstruction in Northern Ghana, the analysis fills a gap in the contemporary literature on ethnic conflict and postconflict reconstruction in West Africa. At a broader level, the article suggests that contemporary theories of postconflict reconstruction would gain from taking a more systematic look at the social and political construction of ethnic identities. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **127 Kröger, Franz**

Raids and refuge: the Bulsa in Babatu's slave wars / Franz Kröger - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2008), n.s., vol. 24, no. 2, p. 25-38 : ill., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; ethnic warfare; slavery; Builsa; Dagomba; 1880-1889; 1890-1899.

This paper examines the slave raids carried out between 1885 and 1897 by the Dagomba, particularly under Babatu (d. 1807), the leader of the Zabarima warriors, among the Balsa, an ethnic group living southwest of Navrongo in present-day Ghana. Following a presentation of various accounts of the battle of Sandema - 'terminus ante quem' 14 March 1897 - in which a united force of Balsa defeated Babatu, the paper pays attention to the defensive strategies of the Balsa in battles, and their habit of retreating into caverns when attacked. A particular type of cavern appears to be predominant in the Balsa area. This consists of a secluded natural cavity, which can be entered only through a shaft and a horizontal tunnel. Furthermore, the paper shows that several caverns of the Balsa and the Koma, their immediate neighbours, are today either shrines themselves or closely associated to such. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **128 Lobnibe, Isidore**

Between aspirations and realities: northern Ghanaian migrant women and the dilemma of household (re)production in southern Ghana / Isidore Lobnibe - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 53-74 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Dagari; women migrants; labour migration; households.

A major outcome of the decline of African agriculture and economy in the 1980s was the sustained interest in the studies of agrarian change and the special effort scholars have put into exploring the ways in which domestic and gender relations in regions newly incorporated into the international economy through labour migration were being reshaped. This paper explores the challenges that Dagara migrant women from northwestern Ghana have faced during this period as they have migrated with their husbands to the southern part of the country to take advantage of farming opportunities. It examines the circumstances and reasons behind women's participation in what had been a seasonal migration undertaken by young men, drawing on three women's stories to argue that most migrant women must balance their husbands' projects of accumulation and survival in the south with their own desire to return to their home region in the north - a dilemma that they cannot easily resolve because they lack an income of their own. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **129 MacGaffey, Wyatt**

The blacksmiths of Tamale: the dynamics of space and time in a Ghanaian industry / Wyatt MacGaffey - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 2, p. 169-185 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; iron forging; metalworking industry.

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

Blacksmithing was probably practised in what is now northern Ghana as early as 500 BC, but in the last twenty years the number of blacksmiths and the range of their activity have greatly increased in Tamale, the principal city of northern Ghana. The evolution of the national economy and the particular situation of Tamale in the geography of Ghana explain this development and the contribution that the city's smiths make to the economy, national as well as local. Blacksmiths traditionally made hoes and other farm tools and weapons such as javelins. Today, half of all blacksmiths in Tamale are motor mechanics. The other work of blacksmiths, on which this article focuses, is the recycling of metals, derived from dead vehicles and other machinery. The article first deals with the development of Tamale between 1907 and 2007, focusing on its increasing size and its function as an administrative and commercial centre. Then it discusses the techniques used by blacksmiths, the cycle of scrap, scrap metal and usable parts, and the marketing of products. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **130 Opoku, Darko K.**

Political dilemmas of indigenous capitalist development in Africa: Ghana under the Provisional National Defence Council / Darko K. Opoku - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 25-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; market economy; economic policy; entrepreneurs.

Since the early 1980s, the World Bank, backed by aid-donor countries, has been involved in efforts to stimulate capitalist growth in Africa by prescribing a set of orthodox, neoliberal economic policies. The neoliberal capitalist project in Africa was supposed to foster a State-capital alliance, in which indigenous capitalists would play a vital role, but this result has not materialized. This article considers the historical and theoretical background for understanding why African capitalists have remained weak and underdeveloped. It discusses the economic crisis that African countries faced in the 1980s, setting the scene for external hegemonic powers to gain unprecedented influence over economic policy in Africa. It shows that as in the past, political considerations hinder the development of indigenous capitalists. In particular, the article considers the case of Ghana, which emerged as the star reformer in Africa under the Provisional National Defence Council (PNDC), presenting several illustrative case studies, a blend of politicians-turned-capitalists, capitalists-turned-politicians, and figures who were strictly capitalists. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **131 Quan-Baffour, Kofi Poku**

Gender mainstreaming : a new paradigm for sustainable environmental management in Ghana / Kofi Poku Quan-Baffour - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 54-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; rural women; environmental management.

Women in rural areas in Ghana interact regularly with the physical environment - land, soil, forests, trees and rivers. They cultivate the land to produce food to feed their families, cut trees to build barns and houses, collect wood for warming their homes and fetch water for agriculture and domestic use. Although these activities cause degradation and pollution, women engage in them for their livelihood and survival. Despite these frequent encounters with the natural resources that provide them with intimate knowledge of the environment, women are not involved in decisions pertaining to its management. In view of their intimate knowledge of the environment, the author advocates for their empowerment and involvement in environmental management for the achievement of sustainable development. To achieve this, rural women must be equipped with knowledge, skills and opportunities to participate in the formulation and implementation of policies relating to the judicious use of natural resources. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **132 Steegstra, Marijke**

Krobo queen mothers : gender, power, and contemporary female traditional authority in Ghana / Marijke Steegstra - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 105-123.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Krobo; women rulers.

This article focuses on the emergence and performance of Krobo queen mothers in Southern Ghana. It seeks to highlight the significance of female traditional rulers in contemporary Ghana and fill gaps in knowledge about their position in patrilineal societies. Whereas it is often assumed that their position in general eroded because of colonialism and missionary activities, and that in Ga-Dangme and Ewe (patrilineal) societies they have little significant power, their position in Krobo is expanding and adjusting to modern demands. The combination of holding traditional offices and acting as members of NGOs and other organizations makes it possible for queen mothers to address current challenges and exert power. The article derives mainly from ethnographic fieldwork conducted in the Krobo area between 1998 and 2000, and archival research in the archives of the Basel Mission Archives in Basel, Switzerland. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **133 Yamada, Shoko**

Who is the true bearer? : the visible and hidden private cost of senior secondary education and equity in Ghana / Shoko Yamada and Joseph Ghartey Ampiah - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 63-82 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; schooling; secondary education; costs; education fees.

In Ghana, the senior secondary education system is funded minimally by the government and depends heavily on cost-sharing by households. Schools charge various kinds of fees, which add up to six to ten times the amount the government has officially approved for the schools to collect from parents or guardians. Moreover, there are costs that are not visible

## WEST AFRICA - GHANA

from the surface, but borne by households. Invisible private costs may be directly related to education, such as the cost of supplementary books, textbooks and extra classes, or to student life, such as food, transportation and accommodation. They are a few times larger than visible ones, although they are neglected too often. The authors compared private costs among urban boarding schools (Category A), schools in small towns (Category B), and community schools (Category C). The community school has been considered a cheaper form of secondary education and has attracted students from less-stable financial backgrounds; however, the study reveals that community-school students pay as much as those in urban schools, regardless of the quality of education they receive. Moreover, these students do not enjoy a government subsidy for accommodation and food, as is the case for boarding students in Category A and B schools. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## GUINEA

### **134 Paravy, Florence**

Récits du camp Boiro: du témoignage à l'écriture de l'histoire / Florence Paravy - In: *Études littéraires africaines*: (2008), no. 26, p. 34-41.

ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; political prisoners; witnesses; political history; autobiography; novels.

De 1958 à 1984, le dictateur Ahmed Sékou Touré fit vivre la Guinée au rythme des vagues de répression liées à de multiples complots le plus souvent imaginaires. Les témoignages sur les camps de la mort, notamment celui de Boiro, sont nombreux, et d'autant plus intéressants que le statut de leurs auteurs est très différent, non seulement par rapport au régime de Sékou Touré, mais aussi à l'égard des faits mêmes qu'ils rapportent. Certains textes peuvent être considérés comme des documents au "premier degré", c'est à dire fournissant des données dont l'exactitude ne peut être mise en doute. Cependant, certains auteurs n'échappent pas à la tentation du romanesque, à une forme de fictionnalisation qui tient à distance la lecture de type strictement historique. Enfin, la personnalité des auteurs et leurs partis pris idéologiques engendrent des différences sensibles quant à leur interprétation de l'histoire guinéenne. C'est à ce titre que les ouvrages sont alors des documents "au second degré", reflétant les traces diverses, voire divergentes, que cette histoire a laissées dans la mémoire collective. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## LIBERIA

### **135 Badger, Lindsey**

Liberia: war and peace 1989-2007: a research guide / by Lindsey Badger - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2008), no. 106, p. 45-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; civil wars; political conditions; 1990-1999; bibliographies (form).

The Liberian civil wars spanned fourteen years, from 1989 to 2003. The long process of disarmament and peacekeeping missions paved the way for 'free and fair' elections that took place in 2005. Since then Liberia has worked hard to re-establish its economy and infrastructure and maintain peace among the diverse peoples populating the country. There has been a remarkable increase in the literature that addresses the complexities of the civil war and postwar reconciliation in Liberia. This guide identifies key resource materials useful for scholars and students. It focuses on resources published between 1999 and 2008 and covers reference materials, bibliographies, databases, periodicals, dissertation and thesis resources, online resources, government information, and books. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**136 Bauer, Jacqui**

Women and the 2005 election in Liberia / Jacqui Bauer - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 193-211 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; elections; 2005; political participation; women's organizations.

In 2005, Ellen Johnson Sirleaf defeated George Weah to become President of Liberia and the first woman elected to head an African country. Women voters were widely credited with her victory. This paper quantifies this claim by analysing newspaper content during the election period to gauge civil society group activity. It finds that consistency in their activities may have allowed women's groups to surpass other civil society groups in impacting the election. Activity levels of women's groups remained stable between the election and run-off periods, unlike other major group types whose activity level dropped by between 37 percent and 70 percent. The paper concludes that the environment surrounding the 2005 election was conducive to participation by women because of their existing, latent power in many spheres; their long experience as peacebuilders; the decimation of conventional social and political structures; Liberian women's experience in leadership positions; the failure of multiple male-dominated efforts; and the presence of a well-qualified female candidate. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**137 Press, Robert M.**

Candles in the wind : resisting repression in Liberia (1979-2003) / Robert M. Press - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 3-22 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; resistance; protest; political repression; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

Scholars have been extending social-movement analysis beyond its base in the industrialized West to Latin America and Asia, but rarely to Africa. Social movements resisting repression in nondemocratic settings have usually had the help of external

## WEST AFRICA - LIBERIA

"opportunities" or favourable circumstances. This study, however, examines a peaceful social movement in Liberia, a movement that resisted repression under two regimes, those of Samuel Doe (1980-1990) and Charles Taylor (1997-2003), advocating for human rights and democratic freedom without such "opportunities". How did this happen? The study finds four explanations: the formation of a microsocial movement with no formal leadership and only loosely connected strands of resistance, which were harder to control; a high level of commitment by participants; the skillful use of local media and international organizations to put pressure on the regime; and historical roots of resistance, especially in the 1970s. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## MALI

### 138 Azarian, Viviane

L'"irréel du passé" comme relief fictionnel dans les écritures de soi africaines : l'exemple d'Amadou Hampaté Bâ, Fily Dabo Sissoko et Birago Diop / Viviane Azarian - In: *Études littéraires africaines*: (2008), no. 26, p. 52-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Senegal; autobiography; history.

Le présent article concerne les rapports entre document et fiction dans quelques textes autobiographiques qui retracent le parcours d'auteurs africains à l'époque coloniale en Afrique francophone subsaharienne, tant au niveau de leur réception qu'au niveau de leur production. Les récits de vie et de vocation par des écrivains, qui retracent et réfléchissent une vie d'homme et d'écrivain, et témoignent également d'une situation historique, ne peuvent pas être lus seulement comme documents, mais reçoivent aussi une réception littéraire. L'article examine ces textes dans leur dimension de témoignage, puis considère les formes prises par l'acte d'écriture qui font que l'autobiographie ne se limite pas au récit de la vie telle qu'elle s'est passée, et enfin analyse ces textes dans le cadre des écritures réflexives en posant la question du sujet de l'écriture. Les œuvres dont il est question ici sont les Mémoires d'Amadou Hampaté Bâ (Mali) et de Birago Diop (Sénégal), ainsi que les textes autobiographiques de Fily Dabo Sissoko (Mali). Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 139 Bertrand, Monique

Les migrants internationaux dans les villes ouest-africaines / Monique Bertrand - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 114, p. 156-170.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; Ghana; Mali; international migration; capital movements; urban development.

L'Afrique de l'Ouest et ses villes n'échappent pas à la "priorité d'étude" de la migration internationale du fait de commandes publiques de recherche et d'un intérêt croissant pour les expériences transnationales. Dans certains espaces académiques, la figure du migrant

est censée être un emblème d'un monde "globalisé". Le présent article examine la survisibilité ainsi conférée aux investissements et aux retours des migrants "de l'extérieur" orientés vers les pays du Nord, tandis qu'est négligée la contribution des migrations internes aux pays et à l'Afrique. Face à ce défaut d'articulation des connaissances, les exemples de Bamako et d'Accra sont mis à profit pour préciser les circulations résidentielles croisées, l'interaction des migrants entre eux, les concurrences d'accès aux ressources, notamment foncières, et de légitimation politique à l'œuvre dans les villes africaines. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 203). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

#### **140 Boccanfuso, Dorothée**

Electricity reforms in Mali : a macro-micro analysis of the effects on poverty and distribution / Dorothée Boccanfuso, Antonio Estache and Luc Savard - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 127-147 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; electricity; price policy; households; poverty; income distribution.

This paper uses a computable general equilibrium (CGE) micro-simulation model to explore the distributional and poverty-related effects of price reform in the electricity sector of Mali, West Africa. The first part of the paper analyses the distribution of electricity in Mali by income deciles, showing that few poor households are connected to the electricity grid. It then applies a sequential CGE micro-simulation model to track the transmission mechanisms between increases in electricity prices and changes in poverty and inequality among different household groups. The results show that direct price increases have a minimal effect on poverty and inequality, whereas the general equilibrium effects of such increases are quite strong and negative. The compensating policies that were tested do not help those who lose from the pricing reform. In fact they amplify the negative effects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **141 Jedlowski, Alessandro**

Constructing artworks: issues of authorship and articulation around Seydou Keïta's photographs / Alessandro Jedlowski - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 34-46 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; photography; portraits; biographies (form).

This essay focuses on the work of Malian photographer Seydou Keïta (1921-2001), and on the way in which this work has been received and conceptualized within both the African and the Western context. Keïta's photographs have a long history of geographical and cultural displacement that has deeply influenced their status, as well as the status of the people who engaged with them. The essay follows the development of this history, dealing with the processes of construction of Seydou Keïta as an author and of his photographs as international acclaimed pieces of art. The first section presents a short history of Seydou

## WEST AFRICA - MALI

Keïta's life, from the beginning of his career as a studio photographer in the 1940s in Bamako to the last ten years of his life as an internationally awarded artist. The second section shows the way in which his position as author as well as the interpretation of his photographs changed according to the space/time setting of their production and of their reception. Finally, the third section analyses the way in which the journey of the photographs around the world might be seen as an expression of the way in which political hegemony articulates itself through aesthetics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

## MAURITANIA

### **142 MacDonald, Kevin C.**

Dhar Néma: from early agriculture to metallurgy in southeastern Mauritania / Kevin C. MacDonald ... [et al.] - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 3-48 : ill., fig., foto's, krt., tab.  
ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; archaeology; prehistory.

This paper presents the final research results of survey and test excavation work carried out since 2000 in Dhar Néma, easternmost of the Tichitt escarpment chain in southeastern Mauritania. Two sites in particular are examined: the settlement mound of Djiganyai with stratified intermittent occupation between c. 2000 and 800 BC, and the multi-component site of Bou Khzama II, featuring structural elements, inhumations and iron-smelting remains. The paper argues that Dhar Néma, although an ecologically favourable zone, was politically peripheral to the central Tichitt-Walata polity and comparatively sparsely settled. A period of relative regional abandonment, or widespread shifts in settlement, between 1400 and 1100 BC is also noted. Regardless, a range of pre-Tichitt and Tichitt Tradition settlements are documented for the region, including evidence for millet agriculture equivalent in age to that of the Dhar Tichitt region. The paper suggests that the origin of Tichitt agriculture must now be sought in the third millennium BC. Concerning more recent periods, putative new data for first-millennium BC iron metallurgy in the Dhar Néma region are presented and their technical aspects analysed. Finally, a revised hypothesis for the role of incoming Berber populations in the denouement of the Tichitt tradition is considered, with cultural syncretism rather than replacement advocated. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **143 Riccardo@Ciavolella**

Mauritanie, la démocratie au coup par coup / [dossier] coordonné par Riccardo Ciavolella et Marion Fresia - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 114, p. 5-104 - Notes, réf..  
ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; democratization; State-society relationship; political participation; refugees; Islamic movements; global economy.

Comme ailleurs sur le continent africain, on constate une alternance entre coups d'État et phases de démocratisation qui s'enchaînent en Mauritanie depuis l'instauration du multipartisme au début des années 1990. L'ombre du pouvoir prétéorien ne cesse de planer sur les gouvernements civils et les militaires ont appris à mobiliser le discours global sur la bonne gouvernance en s'érigeant, à intervalle régulier, en salvateurs d'un ordre démocratique menacé. C'est ainsi que le général Abdel Aziz s'est emparé du pouvoir en août 2008, brisant les espoirs soulevés par la fin du règne de (l'ex-)président Taya. Ce dossier spécial se propose d'interroger et de mesurer la portée des reconfigurations à l'œuvre et leurs conséquences sur la politisation de la société mauritanienne à l'échelle nationale mais aussi locale. Introduction au thème: Entre démocratisation et coups d'État : hégémonie et subalternité en Mauritanie (Riccardo Ciavolella). Contributions: Démocratisation et renégociations sociales: Les enjeux de la participation politique des groupes d'origine servile haalpulaaren en Mauritanie (Olivier Leservoisier) - Les enjeux politiques et identitaires du retour des réfugiés en Mauritanie: vers une difficile "réconciliation nationale"? (Marion Fresia) - Politique des récits de l'islamisme en Mauritanie: entre "marée montante" et "islamisme kalachnikov" (Cédric Jourde) - La "Mauritanie offshore": extraversion économique, État et sphères dirigeantes (Armelle Choplin et Jérôme Lombard). Notes, réf., rés. en anglais (p. 202) et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## NIGER

### 144 Bontianti, Abdou

La RN 6 : un exemple d'intégration économique sous-régionale et un facteur de désenclavement du Niger / Abdou Bontianti et Issa Abdou Yonlihinza - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 241/242, p. 185-208 : fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; landlocked countries; roads; transport; international trade.

L'enclavement qui se traduit par l'éloignement des ports et la faiblesse du réseau routier annihile les efforts de développement du Niger. L'essentiel des importations et des exportations se fait à travers la route en provenance ou en direction des pays côtiers. Malgré la présence du fleuve Niger, qui le traverse du nord-ouest au sud-est sur 520 km, le transport fluvial est médiocre. De plus, la voie aérienne, déjà embryonnaire, s'est considérablement rétrécie avec la disparition de la compagnie Air Afrique et les difficultés du pays à développer une alternative. S'y ajoute l'absence de chemin de fer. Les transports routiers sont donc importants pour le désenclavement du Niger. La capitale, Niamey, est à 1 060 km du port le plus proche, celui de Cotonou : 80 pour cent des importations arrivent par voie maritime et entrent au pays par la route. Les difficultés rencontrées par les opérateurs économiques nigériens sur la voie supposée naturelle de désenclavement du Niger, la voie béninoise, ont entraîné une recomposition de l'espace de circulation de

l'import-export. Or, il y a une autre voie qui pourrait offrir des possibilités d'ouverture du Niger sur la sous-région ouest-africaine. Ainsi, depuis un certain temps, un regain d'intérêt est perceptible pour la voie burkinabé. Les offensives de charme engagées par les autorités portuaires de Lomé au Togo et de Téma et de Takoradi au Ghana y sont-elles pour quelque chose? Les nouveaux aménagements entrepris sur la route Niamey-Torodi-frontière Burkina Faso ont-ils stimulé la desserte? Autant de questions qui ont permis une évaluation de l'importance de la RN6 pour le désenclavement du Niger. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**145 Bouzou Moussa, Ibrahim**

Savoirs locaux et gestion des écosystèmes sahéliens / Ibrahim Bouzou Moussa et Boubacar Yamba - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 241/242, p. 145-162 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; indigenous knowledge; ecosystems; natural resources.

Pour asseoir une base de développement durable, la Convention sur la Diversité Biologique (CBD), à travers l'approche écosystémique, replace l'homme comme acteur et décideur. L'approche a été appliquée dans trois écosystèmes de la région de Maradi au Centre Sud du Niger. La méthodologie fondée sur des entretiens et des observations directes dans les champs a permis de montrer que les différents acteurs identifiés ont une connaissance fine de leurs écosystèmes, connaissance qui oriente l'utilisation et les pratiques culturelles. Enfin, ces observations et constatations de "l'intérieur" revêtent une importance capitale en matière de développement local. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**146 Crombé, Xavier**

*A not-so natural disaster : Niger 2005* / eds.: Xavier Crombé and Jean-Hervé Jézéquel ; [transl. from the French]. - London : Hurst & Co in assoc. with Fondations Médecins Sans Frontières, cop. 2009. - XI, 228 p. : krt. ; 22 cm - Titel op omslag en rug: A not-so natural disaster, Niger 05. - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781850659549

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; food shortage; humanitarian assistance; NGO; food security; malnutrition; famine; 2005.

When in July 2005 international media had started to report on the ongoing famine in Niger, there appeared at first to be little doubt that the disaster had natural causes - drought and locust infestation. It became the aim of Médecins Sans Frontières, a key player in the crisis, to see it acknowledged that the deaths of tens of thousands of children as a result of malnutrition would not be considered a 'natural' phenomenon, still less a normal one. The purpose of this book is to account for some of the changes and dynamics that shaped the

context of the events of 2005 in Niger, and to examine the preconceptions and logic that influenced how various actors, both national and international, played their part in the crisis and its response. Contributions by Jean-Hervé Bradol, André Briend, Barbara M. Cooper, Xavier Crombé, Isabelle Defourny, Marthe Diarra, Mamoudou Gazibo, Kent Glenzer, Jean-Hervé Jézéquel, Marie Monimart, Benedetta Rossi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**147 Ide, Oumarou Amadou**

L'état de l'archéologie au Niger / Oumarou Amadou Ide - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 121-130 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; archaeology.

L'auteur présente un bref aperçu historique du contexte de la recherche archéologique au Niger, ensuite un survol des différentes missions de 1959 à 2007 mettant l'accent sur les problèmes y afférents et enfin des perspectives pour la recherche archéologique au Niger. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**148 Narey, Oumarou**

Brèves réflexions sur la loi portant code de justice militaire de la République du Niger / par Oumarou Narey - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 2, p. 195-238.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; military law.

La présente contribution vise à apporter, sous un angle purement juridique, des commentaires sur la loi portant Code de justice militaire du Niger. L'auteur souligne la spécificité organisationnelle d'une telle juridiction pénale, et son domaine de compétence en temps de paix ou de guerre ou encore en période d'exception (première partie). Puis il procède à un examen des infractions prévues par le Code de justice militaire, des infractions au droit international humanitaire et des peines applicables (deuxième partie), laissant de côté la procédure pénale militaire. L'article est suivi d'extraits de la loi no. 2003-010 portant Code de justice militaire de la République du Niger. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

NIGERIA

**149 Adebani, Wale**

Death, national memory and the social construction of heroism / by Wale Adebani - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2008), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 419-444.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; heroes; commemorations; ethnic identity; coups d'état; 1966.

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

Ancestors occupy a central place in African cosmologies and social practices. The death and the remembrance of Lt-Col. Adekunle Fajuyi, the Military Governor of Western Nigeria who was killed during a military coup in 1966, is used in this essay to critique the assumptions in the literature about ancestors, by linking the recent dead with the long dead in a lineage of ancestral practices. The author focuses on the ways in which Fajuyi's death was used in constructing ethno-national memory and history in the context of 21st-century challenges faced by the Yoruba in national politics, particularly in relation to unequal ethno-regional relations. Here, the author attempts to historicize commemoration as a ritual of ethno-national validation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **150 Akpan, Wilson**

When corporate citizens 'second-class' national citizens: the antinomies of corporate-mediated social provisioning in Nigeria's oil province / Wilson Akpan - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 105-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; oil companies; social services; social conditions; citizenship.

This article explores the contradictions of corporate-aided social provisioning and shows how such contradictions impact on social existence in three oil and gas-producing communities in Nigeria - Oloibiri, Ebubu and Iko in the Niger Delta states of Bayelsa, Rivers and Akwa Ibom respectively. It is based in part on the findings of the author's ethnographic work in the three communities in 2003. The analysis extends the growing scholarly debate that when the State abandons its developmental obligations to the citizenry, and business voluntarily steps on to the centre stage of social provisioning by way of corporate citizenship, the resulting interventions could have profound counter-developmental consequences, especially at the grassroots. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **151 Amao, Olufemi O.**

Corporate social responsibility, multinational corporations and the law in Nigeria: controlling multinationals in host States / Olufemi O. Amao - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 89-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; multinational enterprises; company law; human rights.

There is a general perception that home jurisdictions in vulnerable areas are powerless when it comes to the control of multinational corporations. While this assertion is largely correct, this article argues that there cannot be effective control of multinational corporations (MNCs) at international, regional or private level without the corresponding development of an effective minimum institutional framework at the domestic level. This article examines the Nigerian legal framework for the regulation of MNCs with a view to underlining the weaknesses in the domestic forum, and also examines the prospects for enhancing the capacity of a domestic legal and institutional framework for the effective

control of MNCs. The article argues that, while corporate social responsibility practice by MNCs is becoming well-entrenched, this development cannot replace the need for effective host State regulation. The article focuses on company law and human rights law and suggests viable possibilities within the local context that may enhance the control of MNCs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **152 Amuwo, Adekunle**

The political economy of Nigeria's post-military elections, 1999-2007 / Adekunle Amuwo - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 37-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; political economy; economic policy; political elite; democratization; corruption; 2000-2009.

This article is a structural and empirical analysis of the interface between the economics and the politics of elections in post-military Nigeria. Structures and strictures of contemporary economic globalisation and market reforms have weakened nationalistic fractions of the State/political elite, led to the emergence of a largely externally-oriented national bourgeoisie and virtually removed politics from the public sphere. The result has been the increased alienation of the popular classes from politics and the apparent inability of the State/political elite to satisfactorily deal with this alienation. Market reforms during the Obasanjo years, 1999-2007, fuelled astonishing corporate and private profit for transnational capital and the State/political elite through the misuse and abuse of the oil industry. The character of the superintending State, the democracy it purveyed and the elections it organized were anything but redemptive. This article makes a case for a democracy with social relevance through the agency of political struggles whose objective will be to recover the State and politics from the stranglehold of globalization-induced structural relations of power; they should be re-inserted into the public space where they really belong and used for public purposes such as social justice, credible and legitimate elections and participatory democracy. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **153 Ayantayo, Jacob Kehinde**

Religious factors in the Nigerian public sphere : burden and prospects / Jacob Kehinde Ayantayo - In: *Orita*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 58-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; religion; politics.

At the point of taking political decisions, religion has a way of influencing the public sphere. Using Nigeria as a case study, the author shows that a correlation exists between religious affiliation on the one hand and voting behaviour on the other; politicians in the past used possible entrenchment of the religious laws of a particular religion as a bait to secure votes; religion is brought into the election process through the use of religious rather than political language; policymakers use religion to convince the populace about the need to appreciate

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

government policies and allow them to work. The author also argues that the exploitation of religion as an instrument to influence politics in the Nigerian public sphere may lead to interreligious conflicts and political intolerance, which is antithetical to democracy. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **154 Christopher, Nkechi M.**

Social and educational impact of language assessment in Nigeria / Nkechi M. Christopher - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 3, p. 198-210.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; language instruction; English language; examinations.

Language assessment serves many purposes in society, such as a means for achieving national language policy goals. It is a tool in language teaching; can motivate learning; and supports the connections between language learning, literacy development and cognitive development. In Nigeria, poor exam performance and low level English proficiency indicate that language teaching and assessment have not sufficiently engendered effective language use. Summative language assessment is practised in ways that hold learners responsible for not learning what is not taught or is improperly taught. Thus, since local languages play little or no role in personal advancement, the society is unable to utilize potential manpower sidelined by poor achievement in English language tests. It is therefore now imperative that the examining bodies and curricula designers appraise their philosophies and practice with a view to aligning language teaching and assessment with national development goals and international best practice. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **155 Collier, Paul**

*Economic policy options for a prosperous Nigeria* / ed. by Paul Collier, Chukwuma C. Soludo and Catherine Pattillo. - Basingstoke [etc.] : Palgrave Macmillan, 2008. - XX, 439 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0230542735

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; economic development; economic policy; fiscal policy; private sector; households.

For three decades Nigeria missed its opportunities to use oil wealth for economic transformation, but since 2003 there have been remarkable efforts to reform economic policies. This book, which is the result of collaboration between the Central Bank of Nigeria and the Centre for the Study of African Economies at Oxford University, argues that the design of policy reform must rest on a firm basis of evidence and analysis. It shows that there is already sufficient evidence on the Nigerian economy and society to inform many policy issues. The book is organized around four themes: macroeconomic management, fiscal management within a federal system, the policy climate for private activity, and the

well-being of households. Contributions in part I: V. Kwakwa, A. Adenikinju, P. Mousley and M. Owusu-Gyamfi, Paul Collier, X. Sala-i-Martin and A. Subramanian, X. Debrun, P. Masson and C. Pattillo, C. Adam and B. Goderis, O. Alaba, A. Adenikinju and P. Collier, O. Mailafia, and D. Addison; Pt. II: B. Okogu and P. Osafo-Kwaako, O. Ajakaiye, A.H. Ekpo and A. Englama; Pt III: A. Malik and F. Teal, O.G. Oji and C. Agu, P.V.S.N. Tallapragada and B.S. Adebusuyi; Pt. IV: S. Appleton, A. McKay and B.A. Alayande, U.O. Osili, and A.B. Aromolaran. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **156 Ellis, Stephen**

The Okija shrine: death and life in Nigerian politics / by Stephen Ellis - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2008), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 445-466.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; shrines; rituals; politics; ethnicity.

The Nigerian police discovered dozens of corpses at a shrine in Anambra State, in southeastern Nigeria, in 2004. There were suggestions in the many newspapers covering the story that these were evidence of what Nigerians call 'ritual murders'. In fact, the corpses almost certainly were of people who had died elsewhere and been removed to the shrine only subsequently. However, the revelation that senior political figures had attended the Okija shrine and sworn oaths there drew attention to an informal politics in which traditional shrines credited with powers of life and death may play an important role, of interest even to national politicians. Discerning why this is so entails considering the long-term effects of the colonial policy of Indirect Rule and the subsequent development of a clandestine political system in which local religious institutions sometimes play an important role. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **157 Fatokun, Samson Adetunji**

The 'great move of God' in an African community : a retrospect of the 1930s indigenous Pentecostal revival in Nigeria and its impact on Nigerian Pentecostalism / Samson Adetunji Fatokun - In: *Exchange*: (2009), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 34-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Pentecostalism; religious history.

This paper examines the 1930s Pentecostal revival in Nigeria that brought Nigerian Pentecostalism onto the global scene. It uses a sociohistorical perspective, drawing data from archival research, oral interviews and bibliographical research. Among other things, the paper brings to the fore the remote and immediate impact of the revival on the Nigerian Church and State. More importantly, it locates the rapid growth of Pentecostalism in Nigeria (particularly the great proliferation of churches in the southwest) in the aftermath effects of the 1930s' indigenous Pentecostal revival. That notwithstanding, the paper denounces the undue emphasis on material prosperity which forms the nucleus of Pentecostal crusades/revival in contemporary time and calls on all stakeholders to go back to the 'rock

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

from which they were hewn' and purify Pentecostalism in Nigeria of all questionable characteristics. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **158 Hall, Philippa**

'Think imperially': the private press mediation of State policy and the global economy within colonial and postcolonial Nigeria / Philippa Hall - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 247-262.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; press; structural adjustment; State-society relationship.

Many writers have argued that critical voices in the private press denouncing the military State indicated the presence of a resilient civil society in Nigeria since 1985. This article locates the advocacy of the press as 'watchdog' of the State within the discourse of structural adjustment policy (SAP) in order to examine the extent to which the private press constitutes an autonomous public sphere of debate within Nigerian civil society. It argues that under structural adjustment programmes, education budget cuts and higher living costs diminish popular participation in press debates. While some civil society groups have contested government policies under colonialism and structural adjustment, the article examines how private Nigerian press publications have worked within the terms of successive political regimes to mediate the interests of the commercial elite within the global economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **159 Ibaba, Ibaba S.**

Alienation and militancy in the Niger Delta : hostage taking and the dilemma of the Nigerian State / Ibaba S. Ibaba - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 11-34 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; hostage taking; militias; petroleum industry; government policy.

This paper examines the linkages between alienation and militancy in Nigeria's Niger Delta region, and the dilemma the Nigerian State faces in dealing with the menace of hostage taking of oil workers in the region by militant groups. The paper demonstrates that alienation, caused by ethnically-based political domination, oil-based environmental degradation, corruption and parental neglect, has engendered frustration and awareness that explain the conflicts and violence in the area. Protests and agitations that were hitherto peaceful have degenerated into militancy, violence and hostage taking, due to violent State repression and the militarization of the Niger Delta. Hostage taking of oil workers, particularly expatriates, now occurs frequently, with destructive effects on Nigeria's economy, due to disruptions in oil production. The paper blames this on the character of the State and the resultant dilemma it faces. The Nigerian State is privatized and is therefore used to pursue personal, sectional and ethnic interests, as against the common interest. The inability of the State to pursue the public good has undermined its ability to deal with

militancy and hostage taking. It has laid the foundations of militancy through a neglect of development, and the promotion of political thuggery in the electoral process. The solution hinges on the transformation of the State, to make it address the aspirations of citizens. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**160 Jegede, Charles Obafemi**

An inquiry into the meaning and nature of peace in 'Ifa' : a Yoruba divination system / Charles Obafemi Jegede - In: *Orita*: (2007), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Ifá; conflict resolution; peace.

'Ifa' is a corpus system of divination practised among the Yoruba of southwestern Nigeria. 'Ifa' includes myths regarding peace, war, conflict and conflict resolution. These values form part of the time-proven social systems among the Yoruba. Approaching peace and conflict issues in Africa using only Western scientific paradigms is a neglect of valuable decisive factors. Peace from the African perspective is about harmony between all humans and spiritual forces as well as energies in the cosmos. Based on fieldwork carried out between 2001 and 2006, this paper uses 'Ifa' to mirror the meaning and nature of peace, peacebuilding and peace studies in Africa as a whole. The paper explains ancient 'Ifa' peacebuilding strategies, namely rituals, covenant making and collective actions. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**161 Jerome, Ejim**

A religious challenge to the environmental degradation in the Niger Delta of Nigeria / Ejim Jerome - In: *Orita*: (2007), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 22-30.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; ethics; cosmology; environmental degradation; petroleum extraction.

The cosmos is presented by all religions as a divine act and as sustained by the actions of God. All religions discussed in this paper show that, although the universe is there for the benefit of humans, it does not ultimately belong to mankind. Thus, the universe should be treated respectfully by man, implying that the environment should not be degraded. The paper argues that the environmental degradation that is taking place in certain areas of Nigeria's Niger Delta for the sake of oil exploitation is unethical. Ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**162 Kura, Sulaiman B.**

African ruling political parties and the making of "authoritarian" democracies : extending the frontiers of social justice in Nigeria / Sulaiman B. Kura - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 63-101 : fig., tab.

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Nigeria; democracy; authoritarianism; political parties; People's Democratic Party; social justice.

African democracies are distinguished by the character of their political parties. They are easily labelled as illiberal civilian autocracies. These features, coupled with emerging so-called dominant ruling parties, demonstrate the inclination towards a new form of "modern" democratic authoritarianism. In other words, the ruling dominant parties are appearing to be a "reincarnation" of the one-party system and military rule that held sway in sub-Saharan Africa for some three to four decades from the 1960s. In the process of this transformation, African ruling parties have been grossly destabilizing the opposition and perceived dissenters through clientelism, patronage politics and extra-legal means, thereby undermining the provision of social justice in the guise of democratization. In the light of this there seems to be a theoretical and empirical lacuna in the discourse of social justice, in explaining the contradictions inherent in safeguarding democracy through undemocratic practices, such as election misconduct, manipulation of judiciary, lack of provision of human rights, assassination and victimization of political opponents, through which the provision of social justice is undermined. In this context, this paper seeks to explore the pattern of authoritarian practice in Nigeria's ruling party, the People's Democratic Party (PDP), vis-à-vis the problems of social justice provision. Nigeria returned to democracy about a decade ago, but the country is sliding towards a one-party system. The abuse of social justice, through detention, assassination and police brutality, defies any logic of democratization. The paper therefore seeks to introduce a working framework for extending the frontiers of social justice for an integrative analysis and understanding of social justice in developing African democracies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **163 Ladapo, Oluwafemi A.**

Where does Islamic arbitration fit into the judicially recognised ingredients of customary arbitration in the Nigerian jurisprudence? / Oluwafemi A. Ladapo - In: *African Journal on Conflict Resolution*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 103-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; arbitration; customary law; Islamic law; jurisprudence.

This article examines customary arbitration as a valid mechanism for dispute resolution in the Nigerian courts, from its initial acceptance, to the denial of its existence, and to the reconfirmation of its subsistence in Nigerian jurisprudence. Particular emphasis is placed on the juxtaposition of the judicially recognized ingredients of customary arbitration vis-à-vis the principles of 'Tahkim', Islamic customary arbitration as interpreted by the Maliki School, which holds sway in Nigeria. Islamic Shariah law, which was part of Nigerian jurisprudence before the introduction of English common law and statutes, has been declared by Nigerian courts as one of the sources of Nigeria's customary law. A review of judicial decisions spanning a period from the preindependence era to the beginning of the 21st century

identifies seven ingredients of customary arbitration: the voluntary submission by parties to arbitration; submission to bodies or persons recognized as having judicial authority under the custom of the parties; agreement by parties beforehand to be bound by the decision of the arbitral tribunal; conduct of the arbitral proceedings in accordance with the custom of the parties; non-withdrawal of any party before the publication of the award by the arbitral tribunal; publication of the award; and acceptance of the arbitral award by the parties. Of the seven judicially recognized ingredients of customary arbitration, only three are in tandem with the practices and procedures of 'Tahkim'. However, since the term "ingredients" as universally applicable to the subject matter of customary arbitration is in fact a misnomer with respect to the individuality and distinctiveness of the several customary law traditions under which arbitration is conducted, the courts ought to formulate a set of universal validity tests with the aim of securing equitable administration of justice through the mechanism of customary arbitration. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **164 Nnamuchi, Obiajulu**

Kleptocracy and its many faces: the challenges of justiciability of the right to health care in Nigeria / Obiajulu Nnamuchi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 1-42.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social and economic rights; access to health care; jurisdiction; legal procedure.

This article analyses the difficulties surrounding justiciability of the right to health care in Nigeria and the implications for access issues. It argues that claims denying justiciability on the grounds of the absence of a legal foundation and/or paucity of resources are misplaced. This reasoning derives from an interrogation of the rationale for and the consequences of the designation of what ought to be the right to health care as a Directive Principle, kleptocracy as an impediment to actualizing the right to health care, and the impact of the domestication of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights. Projecting into the future, the article analyses the challenges that would confront courts in Nigeria grappling with the normative content of the right to health care, arguing that the difficulties are not insurmountable and that, given the seemingly intractable nature of the issues, the courts should adopt a proactive interpretive approach. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **165 Nwauche, E.S.**

The dubious distinction between principal and accessory claims in Nigerian human rights jurisprudence / E.S. Nwauche - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 66-88.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; human rights; jurisprudence; legal procedure.

What began as an exercise in defining the jurisdiction of the Nigerian Federal High Court over fundamental human rights in *Tukur vs Government of Gongola State* (1989) turned

into a well-established principle that Nigerian courts will not entertain an action for the enforcement of a fundamental human right contained in chapter IV of the 1999 Constitution through the Fundamental Human Rights (Enforcement Procedure) Rules unless it is the principal claim. In other words, if the action for the enforcement of a fundamental human right is an accessory or subsidiary claim, the action must be started by a writ of summons. This article demonstrates that this distinction between principal and accessory claims is dubious, irrelevant and impossible to make, and leads to a miscarriage of justice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**166 Nwozor, Agaptus**

Echoes of divergence within : the politics and politicisation of Nigeria's debt relief / Agaptus Nwozor - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 23-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; debt relief; political economy.

Nigeria has been weighed down over the years by a huge debt overhang and has had to contend with several reform programmes prescribed by the multilateral institutions of the IMF and the World Bank. Ordinary people have been the worst victims of the fallout from these reforms. Recently, Nigeria was granted debt relief to the tune of 18 billion US dollars by the Paris Club of creditors, with the proviso that the country would pay a total of 12 billion US dollars of its remaining debt, in two equal instalments, within a specified period to the Club. Nigeria has since met this obligation and exited from the Paris Club debt trap. However, debt relief, which ought to have elicited public gratitude, instead unleashed a wave of cynicism. Opposition to the relief package emanated from popular perception of the Paris Club members as institutional loan sharks and authors of the gross contradictions in the Nigerian economy. This article distils these contradictory opinions. It argues that the optimism which the Paris Club of creditors expressed in their press release, and which the Nigerian Government holds as a sacred economic truth, namely that the debt trade-off would free resources for the rapid development of Nigeria, was hopeful at best and manipulative at worst. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**167 Oba, Abdulmumini A.**

Juju oaths in customary law arbitration and their legal validity in Nigerian courts / Abdulmumini A. Oba - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2008), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 139-158.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; customary law; oaths; administration of justice.

Traditional oaths play decisive roles in Nigerian customary law arbitration and are recognized and accorded due respect by the courts in Nigeria. This position is now threatened by four emerging factors. First, all customary law arbitrations (including those based on juju oaths) are now subjected to stringent conditions before the courts will enforce them. Secondly, there are discordant voices in the Supreme Court on the legal relevance

and juristic value of traditional oaths, which is illustrated by a number of decisions. Thirdly, in August 2005, the gruesome activities of some shrines, notably the Okija shrine, where juju oaths are administered in some Igbo communities, were exposed in the mass media. This exposure has given traditional oaths a bad image. Lastly, the rising profile of Islam and Christianity is taking its toll on traditional oaths. The author argues that there is a need to protect traditional oaths from these threats. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **168 Obadare, Ebenezer**

The uses of ridicule: humour, 'infrapolitics' and civil society in Nigeria / Ebenezer Obadare - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 431, p. 241-261.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; humour; State-society relationship; civil society.

As post-military 'democratic' regimes across Africa perpetuate norms and practices that were characteristic of the previous openly authoritarian era, humour and ridicule have emerged as a means through which ordinary people attempt to deconstruct and construct meaning out of a reality that is decidedly surreal. In Nigeria jokes serve a double function as a tool for subordinate classes to deride the State (including its agents) and themselves. Jokes are therefore a means through which an emergent civil society, 'behaving badly', subverts, deconstructs, and engages with the State. Yet, for all its significance as a form of agency, humour has been neglected in the civil society literature, partly because of the mentality which frames civil society in terms of organizations (humour is not organized), and partly because of its almost exclusive attention to the 'civil' attributes of civil society (humour is, inter alia, rude). This article argues for incorporating humour into the civil society discourse, and suggests that doing so will enrich civil society analysis by focusing on both the constructions of sociality and their associated politics, and the hidden spaces in which most of visible political action originates. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **169 Ojeh, Chukwuemeka Ojione**

Public opinion and foreign policy: analysing Nigerian reactions to the asylum offered former President Charles Taylor of Liberia / Ojeh Chukwuemeka Ojione - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2008), vol. 11, no. 1, p. 71-97 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; foreign policy; public opinion.

This article analyses the reaction of Nigerians to the granting of asylum to Charles Taylor in Calabar, Nigeria, in 2003. Specifically, it addresses the following questions: Why was the Nigerian public opposed to the asylum offered to the former president of Liberia, Charles Taylor? What were the Nigerian government's justifications for its asylum policy? Why was public opinion overridden by foreign policy determinants with regard to the offer of asylum to Taylor? The article is based on content analysis of articles in 'The Guardian' and 'Vanguard' newspapers published in Lagos, Nigeria. It concludes that on the Taylor asylum

issue, President Obasanjo sacrificed public opinion on the altar of national interest. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**170 Okafor, Obiora Chinedu**

Remarkable returns: the influence of a labour-led socio-economic rights movement on legislative reasoning, process and action in Nigeria, 1999-2007 / Obiora Chinedu Okafor - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 241-266.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; trade unions; social and economic rights; political action; parliamentary procedure.

During 1999-2007, a labour-led but broad-based socioeconomic rights movement, which focused on a pro-poor (and therefore highly popular) anti-fuel price hike message, persuaded and/or pressured Nigeria's federal legislature, the National Assembly, to: mediate between it and the Executive Branch of Government; take it seriously enough to lobby it repeatedly; re-orient its legislative processes; explicitly oppose virtually all of the Executive Branch's fuel price hikes; and reject key anti-labour provisions in a government bill. Yet the movement did not always succeed in its efforts to influence the National Assembly. This article maps, discusses, contextualizes and analyses these generally remarkable developments. It also argues that while many factors combined to facilitate or militate against the movement's impact on legislative reasoning, process and action during the relevant period, this movement's 'mass social movement' character was the pivotal factor that afforded it the necessary leverage to exert considerable, if limited, influence on the National Assembly. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**171 Okafor, Obiora**

Irrigating the famished fields : the impact of labour-led struggle on policy and action in Nigeria (1999-2007) / Obiora Okafor - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 159-175.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; trade unions; protest; price policy; 2000-2009.

Between 1999 and 2007, a broad-based labour-led movement, under the leadership of Adams Oshiomhole, the then president of the Nigeria Labour Congress (NLC), was able to exert considerable, though limited, influence on an Obasanjo-led executive arm of government that was at best quasidemocratic in its orientation. The movement focused most of its energies on its struggle against unpopular fuel price hikes in Nigeria. This article argues that, despite the very important roles played by other factors (notably the presence of more democratic space in Nigeria post-1999), it was especially the movement's adoption of a mass social movement approach that facilitated its ability to exert such influence. Other, less influential, facilitating factors included the prevailing social context of mass poverty and resentment, a committed leadership, the strong resonance of the movement's

message, labour's long experience of action for social change, and a generally accountable and therefore responsive structure. Factors that inhibited the impact of the struggle included government control and repression, the inheritance of a weakened NLC, labour/government collaboration and compromise, internal tensions within the movement, and external economic pressures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **172 Olatunji, Myke O.**

Yabis music: an instrument of social change in Nigeria / Myke O. Olatunji - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 309-328.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; popular music; protest songs.

When the late Nigerian Afro-beat proponent, Fela Anikulapo Kuti (formerly known as Fela Ransome-Kuti) returned from a tour of the United States of America in 1970, his music witnessed a lot of transformation. First, he discarded his erstwhile jazz-highlife style and came up with a new style he christened 'Afro-beat', a mixture of American jazz and Yoruba folk music. Secondly, the content of his vocal music changed tremendously from abstract themes to day-to-day happenings among the common people in Nigeria. However, the protracted military rule in Nigeria, coupled with the large-scale embezzlement and looting of the nation's treasury (which undermined the democratic processes), as well as the promotion of large-scale violence by the nation's military junta, provided a new theme for Fela's vocal music from the mid-1970s. Thus the stage was set for a new phenomenon among Nigerian popular music, known as Yabis music. Yabis, the noun of the pidgin English word 'yab' (make fun of a person or thing), became a site for political engagement, through which those who governed through coercion were ridiculed and their bad policies subjected to derision in several lyrics of many Nigerian popular musicians who later joined Fela in the 1980s and after. This paper examines the role and impact of Yabis music on the Nigerian music scene, as well as its political and sociocultural milieu. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **173 Olorunfemi, Felix**

Disaster incidence and management in Nigeria / Felix Olorunfemi - In: *Research Review / Institute of African Studies*: (2008), n.s., vol. 24, no. 2, p. 1-23 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; disasters; risk; government policy.

Nigeria has had a number of emergency situations arising from disasters, natural and man-made. The natural phenomena include tropical storms, land erosion, floods, drought, livestock and plant diseases, etc. The major man-made hazards include civil strife; road, water and air traffic accidents; and technological hazards such as oil spills, waste dumping and industrial accidents. This paper provides an overview of disasters in Nigeria and their socioeconomic and environmental consequences. It also examines the institutional

framework for disaster management and funding, as well as issues and challenges in disaster risk management in Nigeria. It concludes that there are technical and managerial flaws in disaster management in the country. A realistic approach to reduce the toll of disasters in Nigeria requires a more comprehensive approach that encompasses both pre-disaster risk reduction and post-disaster recovery. This should be framed by new policies and institutional arrangements that support effective action. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**174 Olutayo, A.O.**

Fast food in Ibadan: an emerging consumption pattern / A.O. Olutayo and O. Akanle - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 2, p. 207-227.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; food consumption; modernization; urban population.

In its modernization garb, development has come to mean the inculcation of foreign values resulting in the fundamental transformation of modernizing nations. Ironically, little attention is being drawn to the consequences of modernizing influences. This is the topic of the present article, which focuses on new trends in food consumption in Ibadan, Nigeria. Through qualitative research methodology consisting of in-depth interviews, participant observation and informal interviews, the article examines the emergence and ascendancy of 'foreign' fast foods in Ibadan. The findings suggest that the middle class, and youth and children, as conveyors of imported cultures (into which they have been socialized), are the major customers whose values are projected through marketing strategies by the fast food outfits. 'Modern' fast food is seen as trendy, elegant and sophisticated in Ibadan. Unfortunately, the health implications of these foods are not properly grasped by the consumers, and neither have the market operators attempted to sensitize them. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**175 Peel, J.D.Y.**

Yoruba religion: seeing it in history, seeing it whole / J.D.Y. Peel - In: *Orita*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 1-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; African religions; Yoruba; syncretism; Christianity; Islam; religious history.

In this paper, originally presented as the third Ebenezer Adeolu Adegbola Memorial Lecture, the author offers an interpretation of Yoruba religion (Nigeria) as a historical whole, from before the 19th century up to today. By 'Yoruba religion' he means all forms of Yoruba religious expression, not just the non-Christian, non-Muslim parts that conventionally fall under the label of 'Yoruba traditional religion' (YTR). The author shows that, with its three components of 'orisa' religion, Islam and Christianity, Yoruba religion has always been a complex plurality, everchanging in the balance of its components and variegated across its

geographical range. In conclusion, he expresses his concern over the present decline of 'orisa' religion in its land of origin: what will become of the Yoruba sense of sharing a common 'oro ibile', that 'oro' which so powerfully underwrote the Yoruba tradition of interreligious harmony? Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **176 Tijani, Hakeem Ibikunle**

Britain and the foundation of anti-communist policies in Nigeria, 1945-1960 / Hakeem Ibikunle Tijani - In: *African and Asian Studies*: (2009), vol. 8, no. 1/2, p. 47-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Great Britain; communism; colonial policy; decolonization; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

The historiography of Nigeria's transition to independence is incomplete without examining various measures against leftist activities by British officials and their Nigerian "agents". Devolution in Nigeria, as in many colonies where the potent mix of radical nationalism and communism was common, was followed by official and unofficial anti-communist measures. Anti-communist policies evolved partly because of global Cold War politics, colonial disorder, leftist nationalists, increasing communist literature, and the increasing Soviet Union interest in nationalist struggles during the years preceding independence. While it is generally noted that the context of Britain's anti-Communist policies is much broader, scholars have not fully analysed events, issues, and personalities involved in many colonies. The success of anti-communism was central to postcolonial relations between Nigeria and Britain (including its strong ally - the United States of America). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **177 Ujomu, Phillip Ogo**

The problem of justice in an African traditional and postcolonial experience : a theoretical exploration / Phillip Ogo Ujomu - In: *Orita*: (2007), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 41-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social justice; inequality; values.

The endemic susceptibility of Nigeria's social and political life to injustices is due to the absence of a proper idea of justice that can underwrite the internal consistency and wider social and political consequences of the developmental process in society. This paper addresses the perennial problems of exclusion and inequity in the traditional and postcolonial ideas of justice in Nigeria and presents a conceptual framework for overcoming these problems. It is true that traditional African religiously ordained communalism in most parts of the country could not assure the people of some cultural security from the immanent collapse of values, and the expropriation of their lands. Yet, it is equally true that the takeover of the Nigerian value system by colonialism and its ideologies only replaced a suffocating but stable space with an exploitative, turbulent and discriminative one. This

## WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

dilemma has led to the fundamental crisis of the philosophical and ideological basis of justice facing modern Nigeria. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **178 Yusuf, Hakeem O.**

Oil on troubled waters : multinational corporations and realising human rights in the developing world, with specific reference to Nigeria / Hakeem O. Yusuf - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 79-107.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social and economic rights; jurisprudence; multinational enterprises; international law.

This article examines the current state of tension in the Niger Delta of Nigeria and locates the current unrest in the continued denial of economic, social and cultural rights to the oil-rich communities in the area. The author argues that this denial happened with the complicity and acquiescence of the international community. The Nigerian government as well as multinational corporations operating in the area have not been responsive to the development needs of the people. For while the decision of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights on the economic, social and cultural rights of the Ogoni community of the Niger Delta, in *Social and Economic Rights Action Centre (SERAC) and Another v Nigeria*, is a model for the recognition of the economic, social and cultural rights of the oil-bearing communities in the Niger Delta, the Nigerian government has failed to heed the decision. The article further argues that, although the primary obligation for realizing the economic, social and cultural rights of host communities rests on the government, multinational corporations in developing countries, considering their awesome resources and influence on government policies, should be similarly obligated to respect, promote and protect those rights. The privity theory provides a legal basis for enforcing such an obligation on MNCs. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SENEGAL

### **179 Azarian, Viviane**

L'"irréel du passé" comme relief fictionnel dans les écritures de soi africaines : l'exemple d'Amadou Hampaté Bâ, Fily Dabo Sissoko et Birago Diop / Viviane Azarian - In: *Études littéraires africaines*: (2008), no. 26, p. 52-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Senegal; autobiography; history.

Le présent article concerne les rapports entre document et fiction dans quelques textes autobiographiques qui retracent le parcours d'auteurs africains à l'époque coloniale en Afrique francophone subsaharienne, tant au niveau de leur réception qu'au niveau de leur production. Les récits de vie et de vocation par des écrivains, qui retracent et réfléchissent une vie d'homme et d'écrivain, et témoignent également d'une situation historique, ne

peuvent pas être lus seulement comme documents, mais reçoivent aussi une réception littéraire. L'article examine ces textes dans leur dimension de témoignage, puis considère les formes prises par l'acte d'écriture qui font que l'autobiographie ne se limite pas au récit de la vie telle qu'elle s'est passée, et enfin analyse ces textes dans le cadre des écritures réflexives en posant la question du sujet de l'écriture. Les œuvres dont il est question ici sont les Mémoires d'Amadou Hampâté Bâ (Mali) et de Birago Diop (Sénégal), ainsi que les textes autobiographiques de Fily Dabo Sissoko (Mali). Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **180 Babou, Cheikh Anta**

Migration and cultural change: money, "caste", gender, and social status among Senegalese female hair braiders in the United States / Cheikh Anta Babou - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 3-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; United States; Senegalese; immigrants; beauty culture industry; body arts; social status; gender roles.

This research uses the business of hair braiding among Senegalese immigrants in the United States as a lens to explore the shifting foundations of social hierarchies and gender roles in Wolof-Muslim society. The article is based on multisited field research among Senegalese female hair braiders and ordinary women in Senegal, Anderson (South Carolina), Atlanta, New York, and Philadelphia. It reveals that even though most Senegalese immigrants continue to acknowledge the strong influence of "traditions" on their marital and social relations, this influence is rather symbolic. The research suggests that money is gradually displacing nonmaterial sources of prestige and authority, such as blood and "caste" status. Business practices and social interactions in the diaspora are increasingly defined by economic considerations, and the changes that are taking place in the United States are also affecting people left behind in Senegal. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **181 Dahou, Tarik**

*Libéralisation et politique agricole au Sénégal* / sous la dir. de Tarik Dahou. - Paris [etc.] : Karthala [etc.], cop. 2008. - 204 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 281110223X

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; agricultural policy; land reform; agropastoralism; agroindustry; cotton; groundnuts; rice.

Au début des années 1980, le Sénégal est confronté à une grave crise économique à laquelle a largement contribué l'échec de la politique agricole menée depuis l'indépendance. Les programmes d'ajustement misent sur la privatisation des marchés et le désengagement de l'État pour stimuler la production et l'exportation des produits agricoles.

Dans ce livre, les réformes qui sont au fondement de la "Nouvelle politique agricole" de 1984 sont examinés afin d'expliquer l'échec de l'ajustement du secteur. Titres des contributions: Les réformes de libéralisation agricole au Sénégal (Tarik Dahou) - Les organisations de producteurs dans les politiques agricoles (Céline Vandermotten et Cheikh Oumar Ba) - Les enjeux d'une réforme foncière (Tarik Dahou et Abdourahmane Ndiaye) - Une économie politique du secteur agro-alimentaire à la lumière des choix de politique commerciale (Benoît Faivre-Dupaigre) - Libéralisation de la filière arachide et stratégies des producteurs (Carlos Oya) - La renaissance cotonnière en quête de maturité (Éric Hazard) - L'autosuffisance rizicole: chronique d'un échec annoncé (Tarik Dahou) - La difficile intégration de l'élevage dans les politiques agricoles (Oussouby Touré & Fatou Kiné Lo Planchon). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **182 Diagne, Mayacine**

Les nouvelles tendances du droit des contrats administratifs au Sénégal / par Mayacine Diagne - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 1, p. 102-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; law of contract; administrative law; legal reform.

Le renouveau du droit des contrats administratifs au Sénégal se situe tant au niveau des règles de l'identification que de celles qui concernent le régime juridique. Cette évolution est liée, en premier lieu, à l'émergence dans le droit positif de nouvelles règles et modalités de contractualisation des rapports entre personnes publiques et acteurs privés. En second lieu, le renouveau du droit contractuel administratif est aussi celui des règles de droit par la transposition en droit national de directives communautaires, mais également et surtout, par une actualisation des textes qui sont accompagnés sous un jour nouveau de l'apparition progressive de principes communs à l'ensemble de la commande publique. Deux tendances affectent, sous ce rapport, la totalité du droit des contrats administratifs. D'une part, cette matière connaît un renouveau dans son identification (première partie), et d'autre part, le régime juridique de ce droit s'est considérablement renouvelé (seconde partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **183 Diallo, Mor Talla**

Pour une approche socio-pédagogique de la dérive du mythe au conte / Mor Talla Diallo - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 115-127 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; myths; folk tales.

Cette étude est fondée sur un corpus de récits provenant de toutes les ethnies sénégalaises (soninké, malinké, peul, manding, wolof, sereer, joola); elle défend l'idée que la littérature orale évolue en s'actualisant et en s'adaptant aux nouvelles structures culturelles. L'étude propose aux élèves des outils d'analyse sociologique et structurale pour

leur permettre de dégager les caractéristiques qui sont propres au mythe, au conte et au roman. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **184 Diouf, Mamadou**

*New perspectives on Islam in Senegal : conversion, migration, wealth, power, and femininity* / ed. by Mamadou Diouf and Mara A. Leichtman. - New York : Palgrave MacMillan, 2009. - XVI, 285 p. : foto's, krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., gloss., index, noten.

ISBN 0230606482

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Gambia; Islam; Sufism; Islamic history; Islamic education; mosques; architecture; women; Muslim brotherhoods; Islamic movements; Serer; religious conversion.

This collective volume provides a complex picture of Islam in Senegal and The Gambia, particularly the Sufi modes of spirituality and their operations in the public space. The book's 11 chapters highlight discourses and practices in the context of broadly defined sites: conversion, education, politics and economics, sexuality, popular culture and architecture, and their impact on the multiple and changing articulations of Muslim identities. Following the introduction by Mamadou Diouf and Mara A. Leichtman, Rudolph T. Ware, III describes the history of Koran schooling in Senegambia. Cleo Cantone looks at the architecture of Senegalese mosques and the inclusion of women's sections therein. John Glover presents historical perceptions of Islamic reform, Sufism and colonization. James Searing pays attention to Sereer interpretations of Sufi Islam in Senegal. Mara A. Leichtman looks at Shi'a alternatives to Sufi orders. Marloes Janson examines young Gambians' conversion to the Tabligh Jama'at. Aly Dramé pays attention to the early development of Islam in precolonial middle Casamance. Beth A. Buggenhagen looks at gender, religious authority and the global circuits of Senegalese Muridiyya. Erin Augis shows how Sunnite women negotiate power and belief in orthodox Islamic femininity. Roman Loimeier examines dialectics of religion and politics in Senegal. Fabienne Samson looks at Sufi movements influenced by ideas of reform and products of modernity and globalization. [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **185 Faye, Papa Lamine**

Aspects psychopathologiques de l'émigration : à propos de neuf observations à la Clinique de Psychiatrie du CHU de Fann (Sénégal) / Papa Lamine Faye, Momar Guèye & Mamadou Habib Thiam - In: *Psychopathologie africaine*: (2007/08), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 85-116.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; emigrants; mental disorders.

L'émigration en nette recrudescence depuis quelques années se heurte aux difficultés d'obtention des titres de séjour nécessaire dans les pays d'accueil. Elle continue cependant d'attirer un grand nombre de jeunes originaires des pays en développement tel que le

Sénégal, qui espèrent y conquérir un statut social et économique valorisant, parfois en risquant leur vie dans des embarcations de fortune pour traverser les océans. Pourtant, cette expérience peut parfois être un facteur de décompensation psychopathologique chez certains candidats à l'émigration. À travers une analyse qualitative de neuf observations d'émigrés sénégalais ayant présenté des troubles psychiatriques au cours de leur séjour à l'étranger, les auteurs tentent de dégager les facteurs psychosociaux qui, en agissant isolément ou de façon synergique sur certaines personnalités plus ou moins fragiles, sont susceptibles de précipiter la décompensation psychique survenue. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**186 Pesche, Denis**

Construction du mouvement paysan et élaboration des politiques agricoles en Afrique subsaharienne : le cas du Sénégal / Denis Pesche - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 114, p. 139-155.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; agricultural policy; legislation; farmers' associations; rural society.

Le Sénégal a promulgué une loi d'orientation agro-sylvo-pastorale (Loasp) en 2004. Au cours du processus d'élaboration de cette loi, le Conseil national de concertation et de coopération des ruraux CNCR, représentant les ruraux sénégalais, a joué un rôle clé et est parvenu à influencer significativement le texte de loi, malgré un contexte politique qui lui était plutôt hostile. Le présent article analyse les ressorts du mouvement paysan, et les étapes et les conditions qui ont rendu possible ce travail d'influence tout en soulignant la fragilité des acteurs sociaux en présence et des coalitions qu'ils forment. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 203). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**187 Pomevor, Ekpe Komlavi**

Sembène Ousmane ou l'héroïsme féminin au quotidien / Ekpe Komlavi Pomevor - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 365-379.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; cinema; novels; women; polygamy; gender inequality.

Dans l'œuvre de Sembène Ousmane, romancier et cinéaste sénégalais, le sort des femmes tient une place essentielle, parce que les femmes représentent la catégorie sociale la plus dominée et exploitée en Afrique dans leur vie quotidienne. Parmi les institutions traditionnelles comme modernes qu'il critique, c'est surtout du mariage dans sa forme polygamique que Sembène Ousmane donne une image négative, parce que le femme y est particulièrement soumise à la domination masculine. À la femme dominée et soumise, Sembène Ousmane substitue la femme révoltée qui prend son destin entre ses propres mains et cherche à se soustraire à la domination masculine. Par là, elle opère non seulement sa propre émancipation, mais réussit aussi à extraire les hommes de l'emprise des institutions traditionnelles et des pratiques surannées et asservissantes qui les

écrasent eux aussi. Ainsi l'œuvre de Sembène Ousmane s'efforce -t-elle à une sorte de désintoxication d'individus conditionnés par leur existence quotidienne, pour finalement changer la société. Bibliogr., note, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**188 Shain, Richard M.**

The re(public) of salsa: Afro-Cuban music in 'fin-de-siècle' Dakar / Richard M. Shain - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 2, p. 186-206.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Cuba; music; popular music; urban society.

This article explores why, despite its diminished popularity, Afro-Cuban music remains among the most performed musics in music clubs in Senegal. Since the Second World War, many Senegalese have associated Afro-Cuban music with cosmopolitanism and modernity. In particular, Senegalese who came of age during the Independence era associate Latin music with a new model of sociability that emphasized 'correct' behaviour - elegant attire and self-discipline. Participating in an emerging 'café society' was especially important. The rise of "m'balax" music in the late 1970s, deemed more culturally 'authentic' by a younger generation coming into its own, challenged many of the values associated with Senegalese salsa. As an enlarged Senegalese public embraced "m'balax", the older generation stopped going out to Dakar's nightclubs where they felt increasingly uncomfortable. However, the model of sociability this generation has championed calls for public displays of distinction and refinement. In 'fin-de-siècle' Dakar, a number of venues emerged where Afro-Cuban music is played and powerful older Dakarois congregate, even if less frequently than formerly. This article describes these venues and documents their patrons and the performances that take place there. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**189 Sylla, Abdou**

Les arts plastiques sénégalais contemporains: évolutions et tendances (2ème partie) / Abdou Sylla - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 219-243 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; painting; sculpture; carving; artists.

Actuellement, les deux spécialités les plus pratiquées dans les arts au Sénégal sont la peinture et la sculpture. L'auteur présente les artistes dont la production a selon lui participé au développement des arts plastiques sénégalais contemporains dans l'une et l'autre de ces disciplines, leur style, les matériaux qui servent de support à leur œuvre. La proportion des peintres parmi les artistes sénégalais est de l'ordre de quatre-vingts pour cent. En raison de l'interdiction par l'islam de la représentation plastique des êtres, et surtout du naturalisme, la sculpture dite moderne (par opposition avec la sculpture traditionnelle des masques ou des objets utilitaires) ne connaît pas beaucoup d'adeptes au

## WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

Sénégal: à peine dix pour cent de la population des artistes. Ousmane Sow occupe une place à part dans les arts plastiques sénégalais contemporains; sans négliger de passer en revue l'œuvre d'autres artistes qui se sont eux aussi distingués ou ont exercé une influence, l'auteur lui consacre une part importante de cet article. Il s'agit de la seconde partie d'une étude dont la première partie est parue dans *Éthiopiennes*, no. 80 (2008), p. 269-292. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## SIERRA LEONE

### 190 Eboe-Osuji, Chile

Crimes against humanity : directing attacks against a civilian population / Chile Eboe-Osuji - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2006/08), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 118-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; offences against human rights; international criminal law; international criminal courts; jurisprudence.

In international criminal law, to sustain a charge of crimes against humanity, the Prosecution must prove, among other elements, that the perpetrator was involved in an attack directed against a civilian population. In *Prosecutor v Fofana and Kondewa*, the Special Court for Sierra Leone found that the Prosecution failed to prove, beyond a reasonable doubt, that the civilian population was the "primary object" of the attack and acquitted the accused on the counts of murder and other inhumane acts as crimes against humanity. The Appeals Chamber accepted this view. However, it reversed Trial Chamber I on the ground that the Prosecution evidence did establish that the civilian population had been the primary, as opposed to incidental, target of the attack. The author suggests that this is an error resulting from the undue jurisprudential preoccupation with the meaning of "primary" in relation to the notion of attack against a civilian population. Instead, the inquiry should focus on whether the civilian population was "intentionally" targeted in the attack, notwithstanding that it may not have been the primary object of the attack. He submits that this approach would be consistent with the classic theory of 'mens rea' in criminal law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 191 Raulin, Arnaud de

La justice pénale internationale à l'épreuve de l'Afrique / par Arnaud de Raulin - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 2, p. 135-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Sierra Leone; international criminal courts; offences against human rights.

Cette étude examine la question de la justice pénale internationale, particulièrement sous l'angle du Tribunal spécial pour la Sierra Leone (TSSL, situé à Freetown) et du Tribunal pénal international pour le Rwanda (TPIR, situé à Arusha, en Tanzanie, alors que la

chambre d'appel l'est à La Haye, aux Pays-Bas). Le premier est une juridiction ad hoc tandis que le TPIR est un tribunal mixte. L'article aborde dans sa première partie les questions juridiques et pratiques concernant la création, la compétence et la procédure de ces tribunaux. La deuxième partie présente une approche critique de ces tribunaux et de leur fonctionnement. Quant au TPIR, devant l'impossibilité de gérer le contentieux dans un délai raisonnable, on a créé les tribunaux "gacaca" inspirés des tribunaux traditionnels de sages du village pour faire mémoire et dire vérité et justice. Mais ces "gacaca" ont du mal à fonctionner et l'engorgement persiste. Devant le TPIR, les victimes ne se voient octroyer aucun moyen d'action. Elles ne peuvent réclamer aucune réparation pour les dommages subis. La question de la peine de mort a en outre été largement débattue à propos du TSSL et du TPIR. Dans le cas de conflits comme celui du Darfour, la question qui se pose est celle de savoir s'il faut sacrifier la justice à la paix ou faire prévaloir la justice sur toute considération géopolitique. En effet, le premier objectif dans un conflit est d'abord d'arrêter la guerre. Le pragmatisme et l'analyse des situations sur le terrain doivent l'emporter sur toute autre position dogmatique. Le bilan de ces TPI africains est mitigé (troisième partie), mais la jurisprudence dégagée par ces juridictions traduit davantage une appropriation du droit international public qu'un simple mimétisme sur le droit occidental. Malgré la difficulté du fonctionnement et parfois des logiques de certains conflits, les Tribunaux pénaux internationaux ont rappelé au monde que l'impunité des crimes contre l'humanité était à combattre. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### 192 Unruh, Jon

Land policy reform, customary rule of law and the peace process in Sierra Leone / Jon Unruh - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2006/08), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 94-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; land tenure; land law; customary law; land reform.

Armed conflict is particularly destructive to socio-legal relations regarding land and property. Reconstruction priorities increasingly include the reform of property legislation as part of efforts to address the causes and reasons for continuation of conflicts. However, a pervasive problem is that postwar laws are extremely difficult to connect with informal on-the-ground developments regarding perceptions of spatially-based rights as populations pursue livelihoods, grievances and aspirations. Left unattended, the problem constitutes a potential flashpoint for a return to conflict. This article examines this connection for postwar Sierra Leone, in order to highlight issues and questions of potential utility. The stakes are high for successfully connecting postwar land tenure laws with informal socio-legal realities. For Sierra Leone, a primary issue is the presence of a large population without access to land, tenure insecurity discouraging investment, large-scale food insecurity and rural unemployment while significant swathes of arable and previously cultivated land stands idle. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST AFRICA - TOGO

### TOGO

#### **193 Banjo, Adewale**

Constitutional and succession crisis in West Africa : the case of Togo / Adewale Banjo - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2006/08), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 147-161 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Togo; succession; heads of State; constitutions; presidential elections; 2005.

The politics of succession in postindependence West Africa has left much to be desired and, by extension, has affected the quality of democracy and human security in the subregion. This article briefly assesses succession politics in Togo, a small West African nation of approximately 5 million people, following the death of President Gnassingbe Eyadema, one of Africa's longest serving dictators, in 2005. The author describes the military takeover and subsequent election that legitimized the illegal take over of power by Eyadema's son despite sustained domestic opposition from politicians and civil society, as well as subregional, regional and international condemnation of a Constitutional coup d'état in Togo. The article concludes that the succession crisis in Togo is far from over, given the continuing manipulation of what the author calls the geo-ethnic divide in that country. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **194 économies**

*Les économies de l'Afrique centrale* / Commission économique des Nations unies pour l'Afrique, Bureau sous-régional Afrique centrale. - Paris : Maisonneuve & Larose, 2008. - 366 p. : fig., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 337-340. - Met bijl., noten. - Met bijl.

ISBN 270682011X

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; economic development; economic integration; Communauté Économique des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale; regional economic relations; natural resources.

L'activité économique en Afrique centrale montre une tendance de progression du PIB (Produit intérieur brut) en 2006, 2007 et 2008. Mais cette croissance, bien qu'elle soit en partie le résultat de réformes structurelles entreprises par les pays de la CEEAC (Communauté économique des États de l'Afrique centrale), est avant tout la conséquence de l'exploitation des ressources naturelles, notamment pétrolières, en période de cours mondiaux particulièrement favorables. Or le présent rapport montre que la dépendance à l'égard des produits de base n'assure pas le développement socioéconomique dans le long terme. Afin d'assurer la durabilité du développement, il est impératif que les bénéfices tirés

de l'exploitation des ressources naturelles soient transformés en atouts permanents à travers la diversification progressive de la structure productive et des exportations. Quant au processus d'intégration régionale qui envisage, entre autres, la création d'un espace économique élargi ainsi que la promotion de la stabilité politique et institutionnelle régionale, force est de constater que les résultats obtenus restent cependant encore modestes. Cependant quelques avancées ont été observées au cours de la période 2006-2007, notamment dans le développement des infrastructures physiques, la réalisation de programmes énergétiques, la mise en œuvre d'une politique de valorisation de la ressource forestière et de conservation de la biodiversité, et dans la consolidation de la paix et de la sécurité. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## ANGOLA

### **195 Battistoni, Alyssa K.**

Indigenous identities and military frontiers : reflections on San and the military in Namibia and Angola, 1960-2000 / Alyssa K. Battistoni, Julie J. Taylor - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 113-131 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Namibia; San; national liberation struggles; civil wars; group identity; military personnel.

What was the role of San in the conflicts of Southeast Angola and Northeast Namibia during the period 1960-2000? What were the effects of this involvement on their identity-building processes? This paper, which is based on field research carried out in the period 2003-2006, and on secondary sources, emphasizes that the socio-political and economic ramifications of 'militarized' San identities extend beyond the periods of conflict themselves. It focuses on Khwe, a San group living in West Caprivi, but highlights parallels and connections between the roles and identity-building of San under the military in both Namibia and Angola. Their collaboration with the apartheid military has contributed to the construction of Khwe as a 'subversive' threat to nation-building. Simultaneously, Khwe in Namibia and immigrant !Xun in South Africa have often sought to gloss over their military past in favour of mobilizing identities as 'indigenous people' to garner support from NGOs and strengthen their claims to authority. The effects and implications of San military identities in post-conflict southeast Angola are yet to be studied; this paper offers preliminary suggestions for themes to be investigated. Bibliogr., ref, sum. in English, French and Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

### **196 Blanes, Ruy Llera**

Remembering and suffering: memory and shifting allegiances in the Angolan Tokoist Church / Ruy Llera Blanes - In: *Exchange*: (2009), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 161-181.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; African Independent Churches; Kongo.

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - ANGOLA

The author offers a historical and ethnographic account of the Angolan 'Tokoist church'. He starts by underlining the reasons behind its 'forgotten history' in terms of academic debates on African Christianity, and then discusses its place within the 'Congo prophet paradigm'. This historical approach opens ground for the discussion of the different doctrinal and ideological tensions (the place of Bakongo ethnicity and Angolan nationality) that motivated its particular institutional growth - tensions and conflicts that still play a role in the recent developments of the church in Angola. Finally, the author argues that the recent transformation of the church into a transnational venture turned out to be a strategy for overcoming these tensions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **197 Roque, Paula Cristina**

Élections législatives en Angola : les raisons de la victoire triomphale du MPLA / Paula Cristina Roque - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 3-23.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; elections; 2008; MPLA; political repression.

Les élections législatives du 5 septembre 2008 en Angola ont vu le parti au pouvoir depuis 1975, le MPLA (Mouvement populaire de libération de l'Angola) l'emporter à une écrasante majorité avec 82 pour cent des voix. Sa victoire ne faisait aucun doute, mais il restait à voir si le MPLA parviendrait à s'assurer d'une majorité des deux tiers au Parlement. Beaucoup d'espoir avait été placé dans ces élections, 40 pour cent de l'électorat votaient pour la première fois. Nombreux ont donc été les déçus, l'opposition ayant été écrasée à l'issue d'une campagne de propagande et d'intimidation soigneusement orchestrée. Une victoire de cette ampleur n'est guère favorable à la démocratie en Angola, pays marqué par un mode répressif de gouvernement, la corruption, l'exclusion sociale et économique, la mauvaise gestion des richesses naturelles. Du fait que la paix est une conséquence de la défaite militaire de l'Unita en 2002, le gouvernement n'a guère été incité à promouvoir la réconciliation, le développement de la société civile et les conditions d'une politique transparente, juste et responsable. Notes, réf., rés. en français, en portugais et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

## CAMEROON

### **198 Monney Mouandjo, Stéphane**

La révision constitutionnelle du 14 avril 2008 au Cameroun: entre dynamique de transition et logique de transaction / par Stéphane Monney Mouandjo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 1, p. 77-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; constitutional reform; 2008; presidential systems.

Depuis les années 1990, le Cameroun, comme la plupart des États du continent africain, a connu des mutations sociologiques, culturelles et institutionnelles importantes. Le pays s'est efforcé de trouver des formules originales réunissant différents acteurs et corps de la société camerounaise. Mais la tentative de rupture avec le passé reste ambiguë et les incertitudes demeurent dans une société dont les repères restent brouillés. Situer la révision constitutionnelle du 14 avril 2008 dans une dynamique de transition et dans une logique de transaction pose le problème de la difficulté actuelle du régime camerounais. Elle donne le sentiment d'annuler conjointement ce qu'elle semble vouloir instituer, et, en prenant une série de précautions, elle finit par altérer la révision et les réformes qu'elle aurait pu apporter. Mais la révision constitutionnelle d'avril 2008 est aussi, et en définitive, le commencement d'une transition nécessaire malheureusement mal assumée jusqu'alors vers l'alternance du pouvoir (1ère partie). Même si elle exprime, par ailleurs, les craintes et les doutes légitimes qu'une transition mal gérée pourrait générer, elle l'entoure d'un ensemble de dispositions qui évoque une tentation opportuniste moins motivée par l'apaisement que par la préservation de la paix entre les élites politiques aujourd'hui singulièrement déboussolées et divisées (2ème partie). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**199 Moupou, Moïse**

Désengagement de l'État et réponses paysannes au Cameroun / Moïse Moupou et Lawrence Akei Mbanga - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 241/242, p. 163-183 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; associations; community participation; rural development.

Poussé par les bailleurs de fonds, l'État du Cameroun s'est désengagé des secteurs de production et partant, des subventions multiformes de l'agriculture. En réaction à cette situation, les paysans ont décidé de se prendre en main eux-mêmes en créant ou renforçant les associations locales. L'émergence des associations locales de toutes sortes et la multiplication des initiatives locales ont contribué également à l'amélioration des conditions et du cadre de vie des populations rurales. La population s'organise pour contribuer financièrement, physiquement et matériellement pour construire, aménager et réhabiliter les infrastructures diverses. Ces initiatives communautaires, souvent appuyées financièrement et techniquement par les ONG locales, nationales, internationales et aussi par la coopération internationale constituent autant de tentatives de réponse à la dégradation des conditions de vie et de l'incapacité de l'État camerounais à assurer un fonctionnement correct et régulier des services publics et des équipements ruraux. Malgré les efforts multiformes faits par les associations locales, aucun village n'a atteint un degré de développement appréciable. Toutefois, la situation aurait été catastrophique si elles n'existaient pas. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**200 Mvondo, Samuel Assembe**

State failure and governance in vulnerable States : an assessment of forest law compliance and enforcement in Cameroon / Samuel Assembe Mvondo - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 85-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; forestry; legislation; public administration.

Cameroon's forests have a high biodiversity value. The government of Cameroon put in place new forestry and wildlife management legislation in 1994, with an emphasis on the management of logging concessions. Paradoxically, the reform of the forest law occurred at a time when many social groups were contesting the State's authority. A review of the implementation of the 1994 forest legislation shows that the process is characterized by a relatively imperfect legal framework, inappropriate capacities and means of implementation, a lack of information on the actual evolution of forest illegality, a high corruption index, a lack of transparency in transactions between stakeholders in the sector, administrative practices that do not conform to legal provisions, and inefficient administrative sanctions on forest offenders. All these features show the weakness of the Cameroonian public administration in charge of monitoring and controlling the implementation of laws in general, and forest legislation in particular. The failure of public services charged with forest management in Cameroon has harmful consequences, including the loss of financial incomes to public budgets and negative impacts on local communities. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**201 Njocke, Henri Claude**

Le juge administratif camerounais est-il dans le maquis? / par Henri Claude Njocke - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2008), no. 70, p. 61-81.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; judges; administrative law; access to justice.

La loi du 18 janvier 1996 au Cameroun portant révision de la constitution du 2 juin 1972 garantit à tous les Camerounais un certain nombre de droits, parmi lesquels celui de pouvoir saisir le juge administratif pour protéger leurs droits. Mais cette saisine du juge administratif est soumise à un certain nombre de conditions, qui peuvent être perçues comme autant de barrières qui se dressent sur le chemin menant vers le juge. Le juge administratif peut sembler inaccessible, ou tout au moins isolé, pour des raisons endogènes à la juridiction administrative (comme l'éloignement géographique et les délais dans le règlement des litiges), et pour des raisons externes (comme le comportement du justiciable camerounais, souvent analphabète, et l'attitude de l'administration). Si l'isolement du juge est constaté, son rapprochement du justiciable apparaît alors indispensable pour permettre à ce dernier de sauvegarder ses droits dans un État dans lequel le principe de juridicité est respecté. La centralisation de la juridiction administrative à Yaoundé nuit au développement du contentieux administratif. D'autre part, il est

nécessaire de procéder à une vulgarisation du droit pour mettre celui-ci à la disposition de tous les Camerounais. Enfin, l'article recommande que le juge adapte son autorité vis-à-vis des justiciables en l'assouplissant, et qu'il demande l'extension de ses moyens contre l'administration. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**202 Vubo, Emmanuel Yenshu**

*Civil society and the search for development alternatives in Cameroon* / ed. by Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2008. - VIII, 227 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (CODESRIA book series) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782869782204

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; civil society; State-society relationship; NGO; development.

This volume evaluates the nature and potential of civil society organizations in Cameroon and the role they could play in searching for alternatives to the current impasse around development. It is divided into five sections. Section I deals with Cameroon's development experience (Ntangsi Max Memfih) and the legal framework for the operation of civil society in the country (Temngah Joseph Nyambo). Section two examines traditional social movements, viz. trade unions (Temngah Joseph Nyambo) and religious organizations, notably the Roman Catholic Church and the Full Gospel Mission Pentecostal church (Akoko Robert Mbe). Section 3 explores the interface between tradition and modernity as found in associations in traditional society and home-based associations (Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo), Aghem and Kedjom women's social protest movements (Charles C. Fonchingong, Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo and Maurice Ufon Beseng), and microcredit and informal financial institutions (Wilfred J. Awung). Section 4 is devoted to the study of NGOs (Enoh Tanjong on NGOs as partners in development; Ndenecho Emmanuel Neba on NGO involvement in environmental protection in the North West Province). The last section contains a chapter on the complex relationship between State and civil society (John W. Forje), and a chapter on the place of youth in the reorientation of the educational system as a basis for alternative strategies towards development (A.V. Kini-Yen Fongot-Kinni). A final chapter by Emmanuel Yenshu Vubo provides a synthesis. [ASC Leiden abstract]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

**203 Boggero, Marco**

Local dynamics of security in Africa : the Central African Republic and private security / Marco Boggero - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 15-27 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; national security; private enterprises.

In the Central African Republic, successive rebellions and unstable governments have created a palpable sense of insecurity for decades, which often seemed to require outside

solutions. However, a private security sector has arisen as a local response to the challenges of security in the CAR. With a few exceptions, the private security sector is still mostly local. This means that the assimilation of international norms and skills through private security companies is limited. The growth of a local security industry has occurred at least in part through the non-State actors that fund the security sector, such as NGOs, multinational corporations, and others. The public security sector is marked by a steep decline in government spending, poor coordination between the traditional policing corps, and deep-seated corruption. Analysis of the relationships between private and public provision of security suggests that the reliance on a local market has some degree of externality on the traditional institutions that provide public security, but that the relation between the two involves more than a simple trade-off. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum.(p. VI). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CHAD

### **204 Boggero, Marco**

Darfur and Chad: a fragmented ethnic mosaic / Marco Boggero - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 21-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; authoritarianism; ethnicity; political stability; international politics.

In this article, the author examines the interaction between the crisis in Darfur (Sudan) and developments in Chad through its increasingly complicated ethnic threads and he explains how Chad slid back into authoritarianism in 2004. Factionalism broke down the mesh of ethnic politics into personalized rule and allegiances. The international response to the crisis in Darfur allowed the Chadian leadership to reinforce its position in the country. Since then, a precarious equilibrium has set in. Déby has become the longest-serving president in the history of modern Chad. Previously weakened by interfactional agreements and oil wealth expectations and later by the crisis in Darfur, the regime re-established internal and external means for preserving the status quo. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **205 Mérand, Frédéric**

La force européenne au Tchad et en Centrafrique: le baptême du feu / Frédéric Mérand, Haingo Mireille Rakotonirina - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 114, p. 105-125.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; Central African Republic; peacekeeping operations; civil wars; European Union; foreign policy.

L'Union européenne peut-elle être un acteur stratégique et neutre en Afrique subsaharienne? L'Eufor Tchad/RCA est l'opération militaire la plus difficile engagée par l'Union européenne (UE) depuis le lancement de sa Politique européenne de sécurité et de

défense (PESD), en 1998. Dressant un bilan de cette opération officiellement bouclée en mars 2009, le présent article vise à éclairer les principaux enjeux auxquels l'Eufor a été confrontée. Après avoir esquissé le contexte de l'intervention, il analyse les conditions ayant amené l'UE à déployer cette force, son fonctionnement, le débat entre les États membres sur la pertinence d'une telle mission, et plus généralement sur les liens entre l'Eufor et le développement de la PESD. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 203). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **206 Pegg, Scott**

Briefing: chronicle of a death foretold: the collapse of the Chad-Cameroon pipeline project / Scott Pegg - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 431, p. 311-320.

ASC Subject Headings: Chad; petroleum extraction; World Bank.

The largest single private sector investment in sub-Saharan Africa, the Chad-Cameroon Petroleum Development and Pipeline Project, attracted worldwide attention for the elaborate World-Bank sponsored capacity-building initiatives designed to ameliorate the seemingly damaging 'resource curse' effects that oil production has had in other sub-Saharan African countries. The project ran into trouble long before the oil started flowing in 2003 as construction activities rapidly outpaced the institutional capacity-building initiatives. Throughout 2005 and 2006, the government of Chad engaged in a series of disputes with the World Bank and members of the oil consortium that culminated in the formal ending of the World Bank's role in the project in September 2008. This briefing focuses on the events leading to the collapse of the project and identifies lessons that can be learned from the failure of the international community's most significant attempt yet to confront the resource curse. It argues that the World Bank grossly overestimated its ability to alter existing institutional patterns and failed to appreciate the extent to which oil wealth would amplify many of Chad's pre-existing problems. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

### **207 Bede, Damien**

Les liminaires paratextuels dans les recueils de nouvelles de Tchichelle Tchivela / Damien Bede - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); short stories; literary criticism.

Les titres, les dédicaces, les épigraphes, l'avertissement au lecteur, constituent des "paratextes", indications périphériques accompagnant l'œuvre littéraire. Quelle est la participation de ces éléments périphériques à l'organisation structurelle et sémantique de l'œuvre? Quels enjeux constituent-ils et quelles fonctions assurent-ils à la lecture et à l'interprétation: telles sont les questions que pose cette étude sur deux recueils de l'auteur

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

de nouvelles congolais Tchichellé Tchivéla, "Longue est la nuit" (1980) et "L'exil ou la Tombe" (1985). Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **208 Gamandzori, Joseph**

*Congo-Brazzaville, état et société civile en situation de post-conflit* / sous la dir. de Joseph Gamandzori ; préf. de Florence Bernault. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 158 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296057942

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); State-society relationship; civil society; peacebuilding; human rights; trade unions; women; higher education; brain drain; youth; AIDS; food aid.

Les réponses que l'État et la société civile en République du Congo ont apportées comme voies de sortie de crise après les conflits de la décennie 1990, notamment celui de 1997 à 2001, constituent l'ossature de cet ouvrage. L'Interdisciplinaire groupe de recherche sur l'Afrique contemporaine (IGRAC) a rassemblé un panel de chercheurs d'horizons divers qui ont passé en revue la situation post-conflit du Congo et indiqué des voies de reconstruction et de sortie de crise du pays. Les textes sont rassemblés en trois parties: Première partie: De l'État. Titres: État, gestion spatiale et reconstruction de l'arrière-pays au Congo-Brazzaville: le cas des Pays de Mpangala (Patrice Moundza). Deuxième partie: La société civile. Titres: Le mouvement associatif des droits de l'homme au Congo: expression de nouvelles formes de citoyenneté? (Laurent Gankama) - Syndicat et pouvoir au Congo (1990-2005) (Jean-Pierre Missié) - Les figures de la société civile congolaise (Joseph Gamandzori) - Les Congolaises face aux difficultés socioéconomiques de la guerre (Raïssa-Edwige Koutouma Nsona). Troisième partie: la situation post-conflit. Titres: Recherche, production et diffusion des savoirs dans une université africaine en situation de post-conflit: l'Université Marien Ngouabi (1997-2006) (Joachim-Emmanuel Goma-Thethet) - Fuite des cerveaux et récupération des compétences: cas du Congo-Brazzaville (Georges Dumont) - Les sources du mal de la jeunesse congolaise (Marcel Ipari) - La situation du VIH/SIDA en période post-conflit au Congo-Brazzaville (André Mbou) - La précarité alimentaire et l'aide internationale au Congo-Brazzaville (Jean-Félix Yéloka). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **209 Martin-Granel, Nicolas**

Femmes dans la guerre sur les deux rives du Congo (Bill Kouélany, Lieve Joris) / Nicolas Martin-Granel - In: *Études littéraires africaines*: (2008), no. 26, p. 42-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; novels; autobiography; civil wars; memory.

L'auteur met en parallèle deux textes de nature autobiographique qui tous les deux relatent l'expérience de leur auteur, chacune sur l'une des rives du fleuve Congo, dans une période

de guerre. Les auteurs sont Bill Kouélany pour le Congo-Brazzaville et Lieve Joris pour le Congo Kinshasa ou République démocratique du Congo. Leur récit rend compte de l'irruption de l'Histoire dans leur propre histoire. La première est l'auteur d'un manuscrit non publié, 'Extraits d'acte de naissance', et la seconde du roman 'L'Heure des rebelles' (2007). Dans cette dernière œuvre, le récit s'appuie sur une narration orale qu'un acteur réel de l'histoire a livré à Lieve Joris. Il relève en fait du genre mixte de la docu-fiction, ce qui permet à l'auteur de reconstruire des personnages dans une certaine amplitude temporelle. La situation de guerre rend intenable la position du témoin écrivain, coincé entre la réalité invivable et la création vitale. C'est pourquoi le récit de B. Kouélany penche vers le témoignage distancié, à contre-courant de la victimisation larmoyante. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **210 Nkaya, Michel**

*Pour une approche endogène du développement au Congo-Brazzaville : des hommes et des institutions* / coord. par Michel Nkaya. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2009. - 264 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Points de vue, ISSN 0761-5248) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782296077614

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); development economics; economic development; regional development; governance; information; personnel management.

La conviction des auteurs de ce livre collectif sur le développement au Congo-Brazzaville est que l'avenir de ce pays dépend principalement de ses propres capacités à se structurer démocratiquement et à valoriser ses ressources intrinsèques. Titres des contributions: Les fondamentaux d'une rupture positive (Michel Nkaya) - Congo-Brazzaville: le citoyen, la république, la démocratie (Hopiël Ebiatsa) - L'impératif de la bonne gouvernance: re-définir les rôles respectifs des différentes parties prenantes (Jean-Chrios Moukala) - Autonomie économique régionale, intelligence collective des tribus et développement endogène au Congo-Brazzaville (Lambert Lipoubou) - La relance économique locale: clé de réussite du développement du Congo-Brazzaville (Jean-François Ngangoue) - Transports et structuration spatiale: quel impact sur l'organisation socio-politique et le développement au Congo (Dieudonné Mboukou-Mbougou) - Socialisation des marchés publics et développement au Congo-Brazzaville (Joseph Nguembo) - Société de l'information: quelles perspectives pour le développement? (Alain Kiyindou) - Production, conservation et diffusion de l'information au Congo-Brazzaville: pratiques actuelles et perspectives stratégiques (Gaston Boussou et Claudine Picq) - L'entreprise congolaise: cible du nouveau modèle managérial de gouvernance (Hyacinthe Ngoma). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **211 Tandia Mouafou, J.-J. Rousseau**

Le théâtre comme métaphore du nihilisme chez Sony Labou Tansi / J.-J. Rousseau Tandia Mouafou - In: *Éthiopiennes*: (2008), no. 81, p. 71-88.

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); drama.

Le théâtre de Sony Labou Tansi est analysé et la stylistique en est décryptée ici à travers les œuvres "La Parenthèse de sang" et "Je soussigné cardiaque". Dans le théâtre de Sony Labou Tansi, les personnages et situations, comme chez Ionesco et Beckett, semblent s'immobiliser dans un tragique total, un nihilisme sans fin. Les personnages, en construisant leur identité, ne s'assument que comme pures négativités, et procèdent eux-mêmes, à travers leurs discours, à la dénégation de leur personnalité et de leur historicité. De plus, la mise en discours de l'autre dénote une opacité dans les relations interindividuelles, tant et si bien que l'on pourrait parler d'un gommage de l'altérité. Il se constitue un corps social où les personnages, loin d'être des sujets psychologiquement pleins, sont de simples résidus textuels au service d'une perception nihiliste du monde. On pourrait y voir la restitution analogique des sociétés africaines postcoloniales. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **212 Tsokini, Dieudonné**

Psychologie clinique de la santé et pratique médicale au Congo / Dieudonné Tsokini - In: *Psychopathologie africaine*: (2007/08), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 23-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); psychology; mental disorders; health care.

La présente réflexion attire l'attention sur l'intérêt d'une approche psychologique dans les services de médecine interne, et souligne la complémentarité entre médecins praticiens et psychologues cliniciens. Dans une certaine mesure, il s'agit, dans le cas de la clinique congolaise, d'un enjeu à la fois scientifique et pratique, celui de la juste place à trouver pour le psychologue dans les services hospitaliers. Au regard de nombreuses affections et de multiples ré-hospitalisations observées au Centre hospitalier et universitaire de Brazzaville, au Congo, et sur la base des études menées dans certains services de médecine interne, principalement en cardiologie et en gastro-entérologie, cette réflexion essentiellement centrée sur des considérations d'ordre méthodologique dégage les mécanismes de formalisation d'une pratique qui s'inscrit dans une perspective complémentariste entre les approches médicale et psychologique. Cette dernière passe par l'application de la science psychologique, notamment dans sa sensibilité clinique qui puise tout son dynamisme dans la compréhension, non seulement de la maladie, mais aussi et surtout de la souffrance du malade. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

**213 Depaepe, Marc**

L'image du Congo (RDC) dans les manuels scolaires belges et les écrits psychopédagogiques durant la période coloniale (1908-1960) / Marc Depaepe - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 5-28 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; schooling; textbooks; stereotypes; colonial period.

Le présent article évoque l'histoire de l'éducation coloniale en Belgique et s'interroge sur les conceptions pédagogiques défendues au début du XXe siècle, pour lesquelles les aspirations à l'égalité par l'intermédiaire de l'éducation ne sont pas à l'ordre du jour. Il traite en particulier des manuels scolaires belges, en néerlandais et en français, employés au Congo (l'actuelle République démocratique du Congo). Ceux-ci reflétaient les images et les stéréotypes qui sous-tendaient la propagande missionnaire et les mythes fondateurs de l'entreprise coloniale. Notes, réf. rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**214 Garrett, Nicholas**

Negotiated peace for extortion: the case of Walikale territory in eastern DR Congo / Nicholas Garrett, Sylvia Sergiou and Koen Vlassenroot - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 1-21 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; armed forces; informal sector; mining; national security; militias; demobilization.

War in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) has increasingly been explained as a means to get access to natural resources and as a strategy to get control over informal trading networks linking the DRC with global markets. In most of these accounts, the complexity of war economies is underestimated. One element that is often missing is that systems of economic exploitation, which have been developed by armed groups during the Congolese war, tend to persist in the post-conflict context and hardly seem to be affected by the peace process. Based on an evaluation of the case of the Congolese National Army's (FARDC) non-integrated 85th Brigade, a former Mayi-Mayi militia now operating under the banner of the FARDC and deeply involved in the exploitation of cassiterite in Walikale (North Kivu), this paper illustrates how mechanisms of exploitation that have been instituted during the war can largely survive in peacetime conditions. In purely economic terms, this case would suggest a departure from patterns of profit accumulation in war conditions towards profiteering under the seeming order of the DRC's reestablished State institutions. The same case also suggests though that in the present situation of no-war-no-peace, a negotiated, mutual accommodation of economic and political interests linked with security provision can be found. Eventually, these pockets of parallel economic and political

control undermine the DRC's reconstruction process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**215 Henrix, Marcel**

Gba lengge ngbaka: Oyaa le wa to ze na : proverbes Ngbaka / Marcel Henrix - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 133-260 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Ngbaka; proverbs; proverbs (form).

Cet article présente 474 proverbes recueillis chez les Ngbaka-minagende, un peuple qui habite au centre de l'Ubangi, au nord de la province de l'Équateur en République démocratique du Congo. Sur le plan linguistique, le ngbaka est une langue obanguienne et appartient au groupe Gbaya-Manza-Ngbaka. Pour se distinguer des Ngbaka ma'bo du groupe linguistique Mondjombo-Kpala-Gbanziri, les membres du groupe en question se disent Ngbaka-minagende. Les proverbes ont été recueillis dans les villages autour des paroisses catholiques de 'Bominenge, Gbosasa et Takaya, toutes situées à l'est de la ville de Gemena et dans quelques villages au nord de Gemena. Les proverbes ont été classés par thèmes, couvrant différents domaines de la vie: vigilance, solidarité, travail, relations familiales et sociales, respect envers les aînés, mariage, éducation des enfants, etc. Chaque proverbe ainsi que les commentaires qui le suivent sont présentés dans la langue d'origine, le ngbaka, en gardant le style des interlocuteurs. Une traduction littérale et l'interprétation en français sont ajoutées. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**216 Koni Muluwa, Joseph**

Un recueil de proverbes mbuun d'Imbongo (RD Congo, Bantu B87) / Joseph Koni Muluwa & Koen Bostoen - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 381-423 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Bunda (Democratic Republic of Congo); proverbs; proverbs (form).

Cet article présente 125 proverbes recueillis chez les Mbuun d'Imbongo, un peuple bantouphone de la province du Bandundu en République démocratique du Congo. Chaque proverbe est présenté dans la langue d'origine, le mbuun, suivi d'une traduction littéraire aussi proche que possible de la traduction littérale et d'un commentaire sur la signification et son contexte d'usage. En vue d'une exploitation linguistique ultérieure de ce corpus, chaque proverbe fait également l'objet d'une analyse morphologique préliminaire. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**217 Korse, Piet**

Proverbes des Mongo de Basankusu (RDC) II / Piet Korse - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 29-114 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Mongo; proverbs; proverbs (form).

Le présent article fait suite à une première étude publiée en 2005 (Annales aequatoria no. 26). Cette deuxième série présente 247 proverbes des Mongo qui ont été recueillis dans la région de Basankusu, située dans la province de l'Équateur dans le nord-ouest de la République démocratique du Congo. Pour chaque proverbe, est proposée une traduction et une explication en français et en anglais. Constituant une part importante de la mémoire collective bantoue, certains de ces proverbes se rapportent au règne animal ou végétal. D'autres font allusion à des histoires, contes ou fables. Rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **218 Luffin, Xavier**

Les premières explorations arabes du Congo d'après une source omanaise: le "Juhaynat al-ahbar fi tarih Zinjibar" de Saÿ'id bin ÿ°Ali al-Mugiri / Xavier Luffin - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 425-445.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; expeditions; Arabs; mercantile history; slave trade; ivory; 1860-1869.

Les historiens s'intéressant à l'arrivée des premiers Arabes et Swahilis en Afrique centrale sont largement tributaires des sources occidentales, ou alors des témoignages arabes et swahilis recueillis et suscités par les Européens aux 19 et 20èmes siècles. Un chapitre du "Juhaynat al-ahbar fi tarih Zinjibar", un imposant livre à propos de la présence arabe en Afrique rédigé par l'Omanais Saÿ'id bin ÿ°Ali al-Mugiri à la fin des années 1930, livre la vision omanaise de l'arrivée des premiers Arabes et Swahilis dans l'est du Congo. Le présent article propose une traduction de ce chapitre et une confrontation des informations qu'il contient avec les sources européennes et africaines recueillies à l'époque coloniale et postcoloniale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **219 Martin-Granel, Nicolas**

Femmes dans la guerre sur les deux rives du Congo (Bill Kouélany, Lieve Joris) / Nicolas Martin-Granel - In: *Études littéraires africaines*: (2008), no. 26, p. 42-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; novels; autobiography; civil wars; memory.

L'auteur met en parallèle deux textes de nature autobiographique qui tous les deux relatent l'expérience de leur auteur, chacune sur l'une des rives du fleuve Congo, dans une période de guerre. Les auteurs sont Bill Kouélany pour le Congo-Brazzaville et Lieve Joris pour le Congo Kinshasa ou République démocratique du Congo. Leur récit rend compte de l'irruption de l'Histoire dans leur propre histoire. La première est l'auteur d'un manuscrit non

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

publié, 'Extraits d'acte de naissance', et la seconde du roman 'L'Heure des rebelles' (2007). Dans cette dernière œuvre, le récit s'appuie sur une narration orale qu'un acteur réel de l'histoire a livré à Lieve Joris. Il relève en fait du genre mixte de la docu-fiction, ce qui permet à l'auteur de reconstruire des personnages dans une certaine amplitude temporelle. La situation de guerre rend intenable la position du témoin écrivain, coincé entre la réalité invivable et la création vitale. C'est pourquoi le récit de B. Kouélany penche vers le témoignage distancié, à contre-courant de la victimisation larmoyante. Réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **220 Marysse, S.**

*L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2008-2009* / sous la dir. de S. Marysse, F. Reyntjens et S. Vandeginste. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2009. - VI, 391 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs) - Met bijl., noten, samenvattingen in Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9782296096516

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Burundi; Rwanda; political conditions; economic conditions; civil wars; decentralization; gacaca; mining.

Cet annuaire offre des clés de lecture de l'évolution de la région des grands lacs en 2008 et au premier trimestre de 2009. La première partie analyse des thèmes d'actualité dans les domaines politique, social et économique. La seconde présente les organigrammes des institutions au Burundi, au Rwanda et dans les deux Kivu. La nature transfrontalière des conflits dans la région s'est une nouvelle fois affirmée. L'appui du Rwanda à des insurgés persiste et continue de déstabiliser la RDC, tout en refusant tout dialogue avec les FDLR (Forces démocratiques pour la libération du Rwanda). À l'intérieur du Rwanda, la malgouvernance politique a continué. Ainsi, les élections législatives de septembre 2008 ont été une vaste fraude, les opinions dissidentes sont réprimées par la pénalisation de "divisionnisme" et de "l'idéologie du génocide", la justice est biaisée et les écarts entre riches et pauvres se creusent encore davantage. Plus d'un an avant les scrutins de 2010, le Burundi est en campagne électorale permanente et le pays balance entre le dialogue, l'autoritarisme et la violence. Même si le dernier mouvement rebelle, les Forces nationales de libération (FNL), a troqué la lutte militaire pour le combat politique, la logique milicienne n'a pas disparu. En République démocratique du Congo, l'État continue d'avoir du mal à se reconstruire, notamment en termes de contrôle territorial, de fiscalité publique et de gestion de l'économie. Plus encore qu'au Burundi, la gouvernance est défailante et le présent ouvrage montre un certain nombre d'exemples de faiblesses dans le domaine des ressources naturelles. Auteurs: An Ansoms, Christian Balyahamwabo Tulinabo, Stanislas Bucyalimwe Mararo, Danny Cassimon, Sara Geenen, Gauthier de Villers, Bert Ingelaere, François Kabuya Kalala, Gabriel Kamundala Byemba, Janvier Kilosho Buraye, René Lemarchand, Wim Marivoet, Stefaan Marysse, Adamon Ndungu Mukasa, Jean-Baptiste Ntagoma Kushinganine, Filip Reyntjens, Garry Sakata, Omer Tshiunza Mbiye, Innocent

Utshudi Ona, Stef Vandeginste, Karel Verbeke, Claudine Vidal, Jean-Claude Willame.  
[Résumé ASC Leiden]

**221 Rubbers, Benjamin**

The story of a tragedy: how people in Haut-Katanga interpret the post-colonial history of Congo / Benjamin Rubbers - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 267- 289.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Katanga; memory; national identity; race relations.

This article examines how people in Haut-Katanga (Democratic Republic of Congo) remember their national history. In order to give an account of the Congolese tragedy since independence, the inhabitants of Haut-Katanga often resort to four different narratives: the abandonment by Belgium; the biblical curse on Africans; the conspiracy of Western capitalism; or the alienation of life powers by Whites. Though these four stories offer different scenarios, they are all constructed around the Congolese/White dichotomy. This article suggests that this racial/national frame finds its origins in colonial and national ideologies, which have left their mark on Haut-Katanga, and that it continues today to structure the narratives through which people remember their postcolonial history. Collective memory and racial/national identity are reciprocally constituted in these stories, but in different terms. They offer, accordingly, different ways of influencing the present. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**222 Trefon, Theodore**

Public service provision in a failed State : looking beyond predation in the Democratic Republic of Congo / Theodore Trefon - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 9-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; public administration; State collapse; civil service; State-society relationship; urban life.

Why is the State still so powerful and omnipresent in the daily lives of the people of the Democratic Republic of Congo - a failed State? Does the *raison d'être* of the Congolese State go beyond the violence of exploitation and predation? This article responds to these questions, contributing to the understanding of the function and dysfunction of the Congolese State, notably during the post-Mobutu transition. Using the administration of Lubumbashi as an example, it reveals how State authority endures even within institutional contexts of collapse and broader social attitudes that are hostile towards State power. It highlights the negotiated and informal nature of official power, a commingling of marketized social relations - the bartering for State services or bribes - and the evocation of cultural

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

norms and attitudes to make claims on the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **223 Vinck, Honoré**

Comment mener une recherche sur les manuels scolaires du Congo belge? / Honoré Vinck - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 463-483 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; textbooks; missions; colonial period.

Le présent article étudie les manuels scolaires au Congo belge (actuelle République démocratique du Congo) et propose des pistes de recherche pour approfondir ce sujet. Les caractéristiques du livre scolaire évoluent parallèlement au développement du système scolaire et à la structuration politicosociale de la colonie. Au Congo, sous la colonisation, ce sont presque exclusivement les missionnaires catholiques et protestants qui ont composé les livres scolaires. Jusqu'à la première convention avec l'État belge en 1928, l'objectif religieux prime, et la Bible, le catéchisme et l'histoire sainte sont les manuels de base à l'école primaire. Mais d'autre part, la justification de la colonisation, et partant de l'autorité, est un thème omniprésent. L'article examine les liens avec le contexte socio-politique et idéologique de la mère-patrie dont sont originaires les missionnaires, qui peuvent être aussi britanniques, américains ou scandinaves et donc connaître des traditions scolaires différentes. Un point très important - qui rejoint des préoccupations contemporaines dans l'enseignement en Afrique - est celui de la langue et de la traduction. L'utilisation d'une 'lingua franca' à la place d'une langue vernaculaire pose des problèmes pour la compréhension et l'interprétation du texte. La politique linguistique belge était de vouloir conserver et promouvoir les langues africaines locales ou régionales. Durant les 80 années qu'a duré la colonisation belge, des dizaines de publications de livres scolaires sont apparues en langues bantoues, soudanaises et sahara-nilotiques. D'autre part, les conditions matérielles de la production des livres scolaires jouent un rôle. Selon l'article, le niveau général y compris la méthodologie pédagogique, à l'exception des manuels issus de quelques grandes congrégations enseignantes, reste celui d'un travail d'amateur. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **224 Zana Aziza Etambala**

Mgr. Gabriel Grison et la Mission des Stanley-Falls (Haut-Congo) : lettres et documents inédits (1897-1918) / Zana Aziza Etambala - In: *Annales aequatoria*: (2008), no. 29, p. 485-669 : foto, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; missions; 1890-1899; 1900-1909; 1910-1919; letters (form).

Sont présentés soixante-deux textes non encore publiés (1897-1918) de documents (journal, lettres) rédigés par Mgr. Gabriel Grison de la congrégation des Prêtres du Sacré-

Cœur en mission en Afrique. Embarqué à Anvers (Belgique) le 6 juillet 1897, le Père Grison arriva aux Stanley Falls (actuelle République démocratique du Congo) le 21 septembre 1897. La correspondance traite généralement de la vie quotidienne, des rapports avec les populations locales et des affaires de la mission. Sont inclus une liste des prêtres du Sacré-Cœur missionnaires au Congo entre 1897 et 1918, et en annexe une liste de termes en langues locales ainsi qu'une table chronologique des documents. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## GABON

### **225 Ndjambou, Léandre Edgard**

Les réseaux de transport terrestres au Gabon : bilan et perspectives / Léandre Edgard Ndjambou - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 241/242, p. 209-231 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; land transport; ports; goods transport.

Partie prenante de l'ancienne Afrique Équatoriale Française, le Gabon, indépendant depuis le 17 août 1960, a pris son développement en main, amplifié la gamme de ses exportations (pétrole, minerais et bois) et engagé un effort d'équipement dans le prolongement de ce qui avait été entrepris à l'époque coloniale. En résultent : le port d'Owendo, doublant les installations anciennes de Libreville et le développement de Port-Gentil, vers lesquels converge l'essentiel des productions de l'intérieur du pays, grâce notamment à la réalisation du chemin de fer Transgabonais, qui laisse dans une certaine mesure en marge les installations de Port-Gentil. Mais vu l'insuffisance de ses infrastructures terrestres et fluviales intérieures, l'État a dû recourir à l'emprunt pour financer les travaux nécessaires d'où les limites constatées dans l'aménagement et l'organisation des réseaux de communication, et les entraves à l'évacuation des produits concernés, aggravées par les difficultés financières actuelles du pays mais aussi les priorités retenues par les autorités. Des dysfonctionnements en découlent qui freinent la mise en place d'un réseau de transport national bien structuré qui pourrait toutefois, à la faveur de la réalisation du projet du minerai de fer de Bélinga, connaître une nouvelle phase de développement. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **226 Peyrot, Bernard**

Incidences écologiques, anthropiques et paléocéologiques sur l'évolution des forêts du Gabon : essai de synthèse / Bernard Peyrot - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 241/242, p. 111-144 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; forests; forestry; prehistory; environmental history.

Les forêts pluviales du Gabon, omniprésentes, couvrent 85 pour cent de la superficie du pays. Considérées comme des forêts primaires ayant toujours existé, elles font l'objet d'une

exploitation industrielle capitale pour l'économie nationale et depuis peu, d'études scientifiques dans l'optique de la définition de politiques de conservation de leur biodiversité comme d'insertion dans un développement durable. Divers indicateurs montrent que ces forêts sont fragiles et très sensibles aux aléas environnementaux. Dans leur physionomie actuelle elles sont relativement récentes à l'échelle géologique puisque façonnées par les changements paléoécologiques de l'Holocène mais aussi du Pléistocène dont elles portent les stigmates. Dans un contexte de sous-peuplement il apparaît paradoxalement qu'elles n'ont pas échappé à une emprise humaine, perceptible à divers degrés, et qui a laissé des empreintes discrètes mais significatives s'avérant très anciennes et généralisées. Aujourd'hui, bien que sous la menace d'une exploitation forestière accrue jointe à un accroissement de la variabilité pluviométrique, la déprise humaine due à l'exode rural favorise la conservation des écosystèmes forestiers. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**227 Tonda, Joseph**

Omar Bongo Ondimba, paradigme du pouvoir postcolonial / Joseph Tonda - In: *Politique africaine*: (2009), no. 114, p. 126-137.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; heads of State; power; death.

Au Gabon, la mort du président Omar Bongo Ondimba (le 8 juin 2009 à Barcelone), peu de temps après celle de son épouse, est un événement politique et symbolique qui a mis en exergue la manière dont la mort produit, exaspère, intensifie le lien politique dans une relation qui n'est pas d'extériorité mais qui inscrit le pouvoir dans un paradigme de la guerre ou de la chasse. Dans ce paradigme, la longévité du défunt président gabonais, dont témoignent, sur le plan symbolique, un changement de prénom et un rajout de patronyme, s'appréhende comme le résultat d'un travail incessant de protection, de résistance, de blindage contre les attaques à l'intérieur et à l'extérieur du pays. Cet article propose une interprétation politique et anthropologique de la disparition de celui que l'on avait coutume d'appeler le doyen des chefs d'État d'Afrique francophone et qui est, à lui seul, le paradigme du pouvoir postcolonial. Le présent article traite en outre, dans ce cadre, des thématiques symboliques de la mort et de la paix et du thème de l'autochtonie comme arme de guerre. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 203). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**228 Tonda, Joseph**

*Identité, identités* / [par Joseph Tonda ... et al.]. - Libreville : Éditions Raponda-Walker, 2007. - 200 p. : krt. ; 21 cm. - (Palabres actuelles, ISSN 1994-1641 ; no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, Franse en Engelse samenvattingen (p. 193-197).

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; Gabon; African identity; identity; novels.

Ce numéro spécial traite de la problématique de l'identité de l'homme africain, en se rapportant au livre de G. Rossatanga-Rignault et F. Enongoué, "L'Afrique existe-t-elle? À propos d'un malentendu persistant sur l'identité" (2006). Dans l'avant-propos de Joseph Tonda, cette problématique est considérée en regard de celle de l'homme blanc, et également par rapport à la temporalité et à l'Histoire. Titres des contributions: Comment dit-on "nous" en Afrique? : une présentation de "L'Afrique existe-t-elle?" (Guy Rossatanga-Rignault) - Le chemin de l'identité et ses multiples écueils : note de lecture sur "L'Afrique existe-t-elle" (Paul-Simon Handy) - L'identité africaine : une question toujours en question (Tierry Ekogha) - Négrographie : essai sur les identités intransitives dans la littérature africaine (Steeve Robert Renombo) - Identité(s) et imaginaire dans le texte postcolonial négro-africain (Sylvère Mbondobari) - Entre citoyenneté et ethnicité : perspectives africaines d'une identité démocratique (Dieudonné Munzangala-Munziewu) - Exil et "identités meurtrières" : dans "Place des fêtes" de Sami Tchak (Charles Edgar Mombo) - Histoire et identité dans le roman gabonais: le cas de "53 cm" de Bessora (Didier Taba Odounga) - Espace et identité : à propos du rôle de la géographie dans le processus de construction nationale au Gabon (Serge Loungou) - Comment peut-on être kota? : considérations philosophiques sur la tyrannie du préjugé ethnique (Flavien Enongoue) - L'entredire identitaire dans "Adia" d'Okoumba-Nkoghe : lecture de la topique du détournement des catégories et de l'incommunicable (Max-Médard Eyi) - De l'identité ethnique à l'identité culturelle: et si nous parlions de nous? (Théodorine Nto Amvane-Ekome) - Enquête d'une construction identitaire de l'étudiant gabonais (Mesmin-Noël Soumaho, Georges Moussavou). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## EAST AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### 229 Fecitt, Harry

The 'Foreign Service' half of 1 King's African Rifles: Nyasaland Askari in British & German East Africa : part 1, August 1914 to January 1915 : part 2, February 1915 to March 1916 / Harry Fecitt - In: *The Society of Malawi Journal*: (2008), vol. 61, no. 1, p. 41-51 : krt. Vol. 62, no. 1 (2009), p. 25-36 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: German East Africa; Kenya; Tanzania; military operations; World War I; colonial forces; black soldiers.

As the Great War started, there were three battalions of the King's African Rifles (KAR) in existence. 1 KAR had eight companies of Askari. This two-part paper focuses on the deployment of the Nyasaland Askari in British and German East Africa. Part 1 (August 1914 to January 1915) examines the campaigns of 1 KAR in 1914 in Jubaland and on the occasion of the Giriama uprising (both in British East Africa, now Kenya); the defence of the

## EAST AFRICA - GENERAL

Uganda railway (1914); operations in the Tsavo Valley, Gazi, and the Magadi Soda Lake area (1914, British East Africa); the seizure of Mafia Island (1914-1915, German East Africa, now Tanzania); and the battle for Jasin (1915, German East Africa). Part 2, covering the period February 1915 to March 1916, describes operations near Salaita Hill, in the Upper Tsavo Valley, at Mzima Springs, Mbuyuni, Kasigau, and in the Kahe area, and the advance into German East Africa. Attention is also paid to the debate on the desirability of recruiting more Askari units for service with the British forces in East Africa. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 230 Goldsmith, Paul

*Fighting for inclusion : conflicts among pastoralists in Eastern Africa and the Horn* / ed. by Paul Goldsmith ; in collab. with Hussein Ahmed & Mustafa Babiker. - Nairobi : Development Policy Management Forum (DPMF), 2007. - VIII, 160 p. : krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Northeast Africa; pastoralists; conflict; regional security; government policy.

Systems-based analysis of conflict, peace and security amongst the pastoralists in the Horn of Africa and Eastern Africa suggests that pastoralist conflict is best understood against the larger tableau of the fundamental transition that is now overtaking the region. The research project of which this collective volume is the outcome was based on in-depth field research of conflicts in pastoral communities in five countries, Ethiopia, Kenya, Somalia, Sudan and Uganda. Almost all the conflicts were cross-border, as if country boundaries did not exist. The volume includes policy briefs summarizing the present scientific understanding of the impact of pastoral conflicts on security and development, and suggesting policy and strategy recommendations with regard to conflict management, resolution and peacebuilding. The five case studies deal with pastoral conflicts among the Karimojong in the Karamoja region of Uganda (Peter O. Otim), raids and battles involving pastoralists in Kenya's Turkana district (Francis K. Wairagu), pastoral conflicts and livelihood disruptions in the Kenya-Ethiopia-Somali borderlands (Hussein A. Mahmoud), the link between Degodia-Boran Oromo conflicts in southern Ethiopia and the livestock trade (Hailu W. Michael), and natural resource management and land use conflicts in Gedaref state, Eastern Sudan (Mustafa Babiker). The introduction and conclusion are by Paul Goldsmith. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### 231 Hashim, Abdulkadir

Scholars of the circles: training of q̄ ad̄ is and transmission of Islamic scholarship along the East African coast from the mid-19th century to the 21st century / Abdulkadir Hashim - In: *Journal for Islamic Studies*: (2009), vol. 29, p. 104-143 : ill., fig.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Islamic education; ulema; curriculum.

Q̄ ad̄ is can be regarded as the main actors in disseminating Islamic knowledge along the East African coast. In the course of their training, q̄ ad̄ is (including other ulema) were educated in 'halaqa' (learning circles) in mosques, which was preceded by early childhood learning in 'chuo' (Koran school). This article discusses the influence of early education in the training of q̄ ad̄ is and the role played by them in advancing Islamic knowledge. It focuses on the comprehensive syllabus ('manhaj') used in the education of q̄ ad̄ is and its development in the course of the 20th century. Attention is paid to changes in the many disciplines included in the 'manhaj': Koran recitation, commentary of the Koran, sayings of the prophet Muhammed, jurisprudence, Arabic language, mysticism, and theology. Upon completion of the 'manhaj' a q̄ ad̄ i was awarded a certificate ('ij̄ aza'). The article shows that both the form and content of Islamic education changed during the 20th century. Finally it illustrates the role of generations of q̄ ad̄ is in the transmission of Islamic knowledge. App. (list of generations of q̄ ad̄ is and their students), notes , ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **232 Kindiki, Kithure**

*Reinforcing judicial and legal institutions : Kenyan and regional perspectives* / [Kithure Kindiki, ed.]. - Nairobi : Kenyan Section of the International Commission of Jurists, cop. 2007. - VI, 177 p. ; 21 cm. - (Judiciary Watch series ; vol. 5) - Met noten. ISBN 9966958053

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Kenya; constitutionalism; human rights; judicial system; government attorneys; constitutional reform; African courts.

The seven articles in this collective volume consider the role and functioning of various judicial and legal institutions in advancing human rights, constitutionalism and the rule of law in East Africa, with a special focus on Kenya. Contents: Stalling juristocracy while deepening judicial independence in Kenya: towards a political question doctrine (Joel M. Ngugi) - The office of the Attorney General in East Africa: protecting public interest through independent prosecution and quality legal advice (Godfrey M. Musila) - Constitution making and constitutional reform in fledgling democracies: an East African appraisal (Steve Odero Ouma) - The changing paradigm of human rights litigation in East Africa (George O. Otieno Ochich) - Application and compliance with international human rights standards in East Africa (Chacha Bhoke) - The emerging discourse of independent constitutional commissions in East Africa (George Mukundi Wachira) - The East African Court of Justice: review of its composition, administration and jurisdiction (Wauna Oluoch). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**233 Mutua, Makau**

*Human rights NGOs in East Africa : political and normative tensions* / ed.: Makau Mutua. - Kampala : Fountain Publishers, 2009. - VII, 390 p. : fig. ; 21 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9789970028979

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; human rights; NGO; civil society; State-society relationship.

This volume critically explores the anatomy of the human rights movement in the East African region, examining its origins, challenges, and emergent themes in the context of political transitions. In particular, the book seeks to understand the political and normative challenges that face this young but vibrant civil society in the vortex of globalization. The chapters in the first part define the main challenges to civil society in East Africa (Makau Mutua) and Kenya (Betty K. Murungi). Part II addresses perhaps the most important problem facing NGOs: mandate and vision, focusing on gender, sexuality, and economic, social and cultural rights (chapters by Sylvia Tamale, Joe Oloka-Onyango, Willy Mutunga, and Jacinta K. Muteshi). Part III examines the problematic relationships between local NGOs and external funders (chapters by Connie Ngondi-Houghton and Karuti Kanyinga). The two country case studies in part IV discuss the relationship between State and civil society (Livingstone Sewanyana on Uganda, J. Wanjiku Miano on Kenya). In Part V, L. Muthoni Wanyeki and Dani W. Nabudere bring their activist experiences to two institutional case studies: FEMNET (The African Women's Development and Communication Network) and grassroots NGOs in Uganda. Part VI explores the tensions and benefits of South-South and South-North NGO relations (Margaret A. Burnham on the death penalty in East Africa, Shaila Gupta and Alycia Kellman on IDASA (Institute for a Democratic Alternative for South Africa) and the new South Africa). In conclusion, Chris Maina Peter takes stock of the history of NGOs in East Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

BURUNDI

**234 Marysse, S.**

*L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2008-2009* / sous la dir. de S. Marysse, F. Reyntjens et S. Vandeginste. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2009. - VI, 391 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs) - Met bijl., noten, samenvattingen in Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9782296096516

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Burundi; Rwanda; political conditions; economic conditions; civil wars; decentralization; gacaca; mining.

Cet annuaire offre des clés de lecture de l'évolution de la région des grands lacs en 2008 et au premier trimestre de 2009. La première partie analyse des thèmes d'actualité dans les domaines politique, social et économique. La seconde présente les organigrammes des institutions au Burundi, au Rwanda et dans les deux Kivu. La nature transfrontalière des

conflits dans la région s'est une nouvelle fois affirmée. L'appui du Rwanda à des insurgés persiste et continue de déstabiliser la RDC, tout en refusant tout dialogue avec les FDLR (Forces démocratiques pour la libération du Rwanda). À l'intérieur du Rwanda, la malgouvernance politique a continué. Ainsi, les élections législatives de septembre 2008 ont été une vaste fraude, les opinions dissidentes sont réprimées par la pénalisation de "divisionnisme" et de "l'idéologie du génocide", la justice est biaisée et les écarts entre riches et pauvres se creusent encore davantage. Plus d'un an avant les scrutins de 2010, le Burundi est en campagne électorale permanente et le pays balance entre le dialogue, l'autoritarisme et la violence. Même si le dernier mouvement rebelle, les Forces nationales de libération (FNL), a troqué la lutte militaire pour le combat politique, la logique milicienne n'a pas disparu. En République démocratique du Congo, l'État continue d'avoir du mal à se reconstruire, notamment en termes de contrôle territorial, de fiscalité publique et de gestion de l'économie. Plus encore qu'au Burundi, la gouvernance est défailante et le présent ouvrage montre un certain nombre d'exemples de faiblesses dans le domaine des ressources naturelles. Auteurs: An Ansoms, Christian Balyahamwabo Tulinabo, Stanislas Bucyalimwe Mararo, Danny Cassimon, Sara Geenen, Gauthier de Villers, Bert Ingelaere, François Kabuya Kalala, Gabriel Kamundala Byemba, Janvier Kilosho Buraye, René Lemarchand, Wim Marivoet, Stefaan Marysse, Adamon Ndungu Mukasa, Jean-Baptiste Ntagoma Kushinganine, Filip Reyntjens, Garry Sakata, Omer Tshiunza Mbiye, Innocent Utshudi Ona, Stef Vandeginste, Karel Verbeke, Claudine Vidal, Jean-Claude Willame. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

## KENYA

### **235 Agesa, Richard U.**

Changes in wage distributions, wage gaps and wage inequality by gender in Kenya / Richard U. Agesa, Jacqueline Agesa and Andrew Dabalén - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 431-460 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; gender inequality; wage differentials.

Using data from Kenya, the determinants of gender differences in the overall distribution of earnings are estimated as part of an explanation of the positive association between the return to measured and unmeasured human capital attributes as formalized by human capital theory (J. Mincer, 1974). The Kenyan data show that males possess relatively more human capital. Furthermore, once gender differences in measured and unmeasured skills are accounted for, males receive relatively higher returns to both their measured and unmeasured human capital attributes. These findings support the notion that gender differences in the return to human capital trigger male and female earnings differences in Kenya. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**236 Archambault, Caroline**

Pain with punishment and the negotiation of childhood: an ethnographic analysis of children's rights processes in Maasailand / Caroline Archambault - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 2, p. 282-302 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Masai; children's rights; corporal punishment.

Children's rights activists contend that corporal punishment in schools is a form of child abuse which hinders children's learning. Yet most parents and teachers in Maasailand, Kenya, consider corporal punishment, if properly employed, to be one of the most effective ways to instil the discipline necessary for children to learn and grow well. Responding to calls for a more empirical anthropology of rights, this article provides an ethnographic analysis of the practice of corporal punishment among the Maasai in domestic and primary school settings, exploring its pedagogical, developmental and social significance, and illuminating its role in the production and negotiation of identities and personhood. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**237 Carotenuto, Matthew**

'Dala' or diaspora? : Obama and the Luo community of Kenya / Matthew Carotenuto and Katherine Luongo - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 431, p. 197-219.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Luo; ethnic identity; diasporas.

As members of the ethnic group to which the American President's paternal family belongs, Luo people in Kenya and in the diaspora have been eagerly claiming Barack Obama as 'their own' since 2004. This article argues that the fascination with Obama and the ways in which it has been expressed are strongly situated in the historical development of Luo ethnic identification and political power throughout the twentieth century. Luo identity has been primarily constituted within a diasporic context, beginning with the large-scale labour migrations of the early twentieth century and continuing with the activities of the 'dot.com' generation into the present. Simultaneously, patrimonial politics constituted along ethnic lines have rendered Luo political outsiders and heightened the urgency of securing a powerful patron. Given these two trends, Luo people at home and abroad have reached into the diaspora with hopes of finding their biggest 'Big Man' in the figure of Barack Obama. Given the history of strong intersections between the personal and the political amongst the Luo in Nyanza and beyond, it is unsurprising that the continuously evolving notions of what it means to be Luo have most recently coalesced around the figure of Barack Obama. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**238 Cheeseman, Nic**

*Special issue: Election fever : Kenya's crisis* / [guest ed.]: Nic Cheeseman & Dan Branch. - Abingdon : Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2008. - P. 165-367. : foto's, graf., krt., tab. ; 25 cm.

- (Journal of eastern African studies, ISSN 1753-1055 ; vol. 2, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2007; political conflicts; political violence; government policy; inequality.

This special issue of the Journal of Eastern African Studies is devoted to the crisis in Kenya following the 2007 elections. After the introduction by Nic Cheeseman, Susanne D. Mueller discusses the political economy of Kenya's post-election crisis. Yash Ghai looks at the possible role of devolution in restructuring the Kenyan State. Julie MacArthur examines regional politics in the 2007 elections. George Gona looks at voting behaviour in Kenya's Coast Province. Travis R. Kavulla pays attention to the politics of Member of Parliament (MP) Margaret Wanjiru, Bishop of the Pentecostal Church. Justin Willis looks at the electoral campaigns of the 2007 presidential candidates. Michael Bratton and Mwangi S. Kimenyi examine the possible role of ethnicity in the 2007 elections. David W. Throup tells the story of the counting of the votes in the 2007 elections. John Lonsdale uses the Kenya post-election crisis to support the view that the changing relations between global pressures and States may exacerbate local conflicts that promote ethnocentric, exclusive concepts of belonging. Michelle Osborn shows how rumours partly fuelled Kenya's post-election crisis. David Anderson and Emma Lochery look at violence and exodus in Kenya's Rift Valley. Mwangi wa Githinji and Frank Holmquist point at exclusion as one of the causes of Kenya's post-election crisis. John Githongo highlights five connected myths that currently impede the understanding of Kenya's dilemma. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **239 Elhawary, Samit**

Post-election Kenya: land, displacement and the search for 'durable solutions' / Samit Elhawary - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 130-136.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; land conflicts; displaced persons; government policy.

Violence and displacement accompanied elections in Kenya throughout the 1990s, and accusations of irregularities during the December 2007 elections also sparked widespread violence. Central to both past and current upheavals have been long-standing disputes over landownership, and forcible land appropriation has led to large-scale displacement. The land grievances that colonial dispossession gave rise to were aggravated by Jomo Kenyatta's independent government, and further exacerbated by Daniel arap Moi. Humanitarians understand these land issues as a temporary aberration and provide palliative relief until there is a perceived return to normality. However, there is a need for durable solutions. The Kenyan government opts for a quick return of internally displaced persons (IDPs) to their areas of former residence, but the main obstacles to return are continuing insecurity and uncertainty around the resolution of key land grievances. Alternatives to return, including relocation and local integration, are not feasible either. If a

durable solution is to be achieved, historical grievances must be acknowledged and addressed, accompanied by reconciliation processes. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**240 Githinji, Peter**

Ambivalent attitudes: perception of Sheng and its speakers / Peter Githinji - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 113-136 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; slang; Swahili language; attitudes.

Studies in intergroup relations, e.g. H. Tajfel (1982) and M. Hornsey and M. Hogg (2000), have pointed out that people engage in social comparisons to cultivate a positive self esteem and preserve their distinctiveness. In turn, this social comparison and subsequent categorization becomes the basis for positive self evaluation and biased evaluation of others. Language as one of the key markers of social categorization becomes a key target of subjective attitudes and stereotypes towards unlike others, or the out-group. This study examines the mixed attitudes towards a formerly stigmatized speech variety called Sheng, a hybrid linguistic code spoken in Nairobi and other urban areas of Kenya, which presumably derives its name from the phrase "Swahili English Slang". The study involved 29 respondents, 12 females and 17 males. All were over 18 years old and were selected from a convenient sample reflecting age, gender and status categories. The perceptual ambivalence of Sheng and its speakers is attributed to raters' co-membership of overlapping communities of practice that inhibits strict adherence to the norms of a single social category. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**241 Hobson, Fred**

Freedom as moral agency : 'wiathi' and Mau Mau in colonial Kenya / Fred Hobson - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2008), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 456-470.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; political philosophy; ethics; Mau Mau.

The idea of freedom, or 'wiathi', lay at the centre of political and moral discussion in Kenya around the time of Mau Mau. But what did this idea of freedom entail? This article focuses attention on the need to reconstruct what was understood by 'wiathi' during the period 1945-1965 by concentrating on the particular context in which the term was used. It suggests that 'wiathi' denotes an idea of freedom as moral agency, which confers authority to act within the community and makes one fully adult. Although that idea has certain parallels with the principal ways in which the term 'freedom' is typically understood in political analysis, 'wiathi' is properly understood by treating it on its own terms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**242 Ikamari, Lawrence D.E.**

Obstacles to utilization of institutionalized delivery care in Kenya: a case study of Teso district / Lawrence D.E. Ikamari - In: *Mila*: (2007), n.s., vol. 8, p. 1-16 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; maternal and child health care.

This paper examines the factors that underlie the choice of place of delivery among expectant mothers in Teso district, Kenya. Data from surveys carried out in Teso district in 2000 and 2002 indicate that seventy-six percent of 1170 women in the reproductive age who gave birth during the five years preceding the study delivered their babies at home. Traditional birth attendants (TBA) and midwives were the main providers of delivery care. TBAs were regarded as affordable, readily available and respectful to expectant mothers. The constraints to the utilization of institutionalized delivery care proved to be manifold. The major obstacles included the unavailability or inaccessibility of health facilities, competing priorities of mothers in a male-dominated society, poverty, high user charges and associated costs, aggravated by lack of water and food supplies in most health facilities and relatively low quality of services offered. Reducing or removing these constraints would result in increased utilization of institutionalized delivery care. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

**243 Johnson, Douglas H.**

Tribe or nationality? : the Sudanese diaspora and the Kenyan Nubis / Douglas H. Johnson - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 112-131.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Sudanese; veterans; slavery; group identity; colonial policy; minority groups.

The settlement of Sudanese soldier colonists throughout British East Africa was a legacy of colonial expansion and pacification. These settlements were developed from the institution of military slavery, which was marked by a close association of slave soldiers with the State and the isolation of military slave communities from the general populace. But once pacification was complete new policies representing new interests made the presence of these non-indigenous Africans redundant. Terms of settlement altered after World War One, and the right of Sudanese, or Nubis, to remain in their original settlements came under attack. The largest, and most problematic, Sudanese colony in Kenya was the former military encampment of Kibera, on the edge of Nairobi. Sudanese claimed that land had been granted to them as a community 'in perpetuity' in lieu of a pension, and in recognition for their services to the Crown. The resulting struggle to retain land ownership in Kibera drew on ideas inherent in the old institution of military slavery and was presented in terms of a reciprocal loyalty between the Sudanese and the British Crown and Empire, rather than the specific legal jurisdiction of the Kenya Colony government. These arguments for a special status within the Empire have since been turned against the Nubis to deprive them

of citizenship and land rights in post-independence Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**244 Kabubo-Mariara, Jane**

Determinants of children's nutritional status in Kenya : evidence from demographic and health surveys / Jane Kabubo-Mariara, Godfrey K. Ndenge and Domisiano K. Mwabu - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 363-387 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; malnutrition; child health; social conditions; households.

The authors use a pooled sample of the 1998 and 2003 Demographic and Health Survey data sets for Kenya to analyse the determinants of children's nutritional status. By employing descriptive and econometric analysis, augmented by policy simulations, they investigate the impact of child, parental, household and community characteristics on children's height and on the probability of stunting. In estimation, the authors control for sample design and possible heterogeneity arising from unobserved community characteristics correlated with children's nutritional status and its determinants. The key findings are that boys suffer more malnutrition than girls; children of multiple births are more likely to be malnourished than singletons; maternal education is a more important determinant of children's nutritional status than paternal education; household assets are also important determinants of children's nutritional status, as well as the use of public health services, and usage of modern contraceptives. Policy simulations affirm the potential role of parental, household and community characteristics in reducing long-term malnutrition in Kenya and suggest that the correct policy mix would make a substantial reduction in the current high levels of malnutrition. The findings suggest that, if Kenya is to achieve its strategic health objectives and the millennium development target of reducing the prevalence of malnutrition, strategies for poverty alleviation, promotion of post secondary education for women and provision of basic preventive health care are critical concerns that need to be addressed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**245 Kagwanja, Peter**

*Kenya's uncertain democracy: the electoral crisis of 2008* / ed. Peter Kagwanja and Roger Southall. - Abingdon : Routledge, Taylor & Francis, 2009. - P. 257-461. : graf., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of contemporary African studies, ISSN 0258-9001 ; vol. 27, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2007; political violence; ethnicity; land rights; conflict resolution; international politics.

Kenya came to the brink of collapse in the wake of the disputed 27 December 2007 elections. This special issue on Kenya's electoral crisis of 2008 is the result of discussions at a one-day meeting organized by the Africa Policy Institute in Nairobi on 8 December

2008. Contributions: Introduction: Kenya - a democracy in retreat? (Peter Kagwanja and Roger Southall); 'Poll poison'? : politicians and polling in the 2007 Kenya election (Thomas P. Wolf); Weapons of mass destruction: land, ethnicity and the 2007 elections in Kenya (Marcel Rutten and Sam Owuor); The legacy of the white highlands: land rights, ethnicity and the post-2007 election violence in Kenya (Karuti Kanyinga); The politics of displacement in multiparty Kenya (Prisca Mburu Kamungi); Courting genocide: populism, ethno-nationalism and the informalisation of violence in Kenya's 2008 post-election crisis (Peter Kagwanja); Donor responses to the 2008 Kenyan crisis: finally getting it right? (Stephen Brown); African mediation of the Kenyan post-2007 election crisis (Monica Kathina Juma); Regionalism and conflict resolution: lessons from the Kenyan crisis (Gilbert M. Khadiagala); Alternatives for electoral reform: lessons from southern Africa (Roger Southall). [ASC Leiden abstract]

#### **246 Kameri-Mbote, Patricia**

Separating the baby from the bath water : women's rights and the politics of constitution-making in Kenya / Patricia Kameri-Mbote & Nkatha Kabira - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 1-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; women's rights; gender inequality; feminism; constitutional reform; referendums; 2005.

This article looks at the process of constitution-making in Kenya from the 1990s to October 2005, when the proposed new constitution (the product of the process), was rejected in a national referendum. It avers that Kenyan women had succeeded in getting many of the issues that they considered important included in the constitution and that they should have lobbied to have that constitution adopted. It would have been best for women to have voted "yes" for the proposed constitution and to have opted for the amendment of certain contentious issues relating to the executive and religious courts after their gains were secured. The defeat of the constitution amounted to throwing away the baby with the bath water. It also negated gains that seemed so close to being realized, setting the quest for gender equality back considerably. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **247 Khadiagala, Gilbert M.**

*Special issue: Kenya* / guest ed. Gilbert M. Khadiagala ; articles by Gilbert M. Khadiagala ... [et al.]. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2008. - 204 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 7, no. 2 (2008)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2007; political economy; conflict resolution; separation of powers; ethnicity; mass media; land reform; conference papers (form); 2008.

The postcolonial contest over resources, identity and dignity is at the heart of Kenya's political economy and informs debates about institutional change and continuity in the wake

of the contested and violent outcome of the December 2007 elections. Stark socioeconomic inequalities, the marginalization of restless and combustible youths, disengaged elites and leaders, cancerous corruption at all levels of society, and weak institutions mark the Kenyan political landscape. The structure of the institutions produced by the compromises negotiated after the elections is cause for concern. The grand coalition government saved the moment but has the potential to cause paralysis. Already debilitating differences have emerged over the power-sharing arrangement between president and prime minister, while the coalition arrangements may lull the previously feuding elites into complacency, postponing the constitutional reform required to protect Kenya from a repetition of the problems that followed the 2007 elections. This special issue of 'Journal of African Elections', which emanated from a conference on conflict resolution in Kenya held at the University of the Witwatersrand in August 2008, deals with the politico-economic dimension of the 2007 election crisis in the context of democratization trends in Africa and the opportunities and challenges of building stable systems of political contestation. Contents: Forty days and nights of peacemaking in Kenya (Gilbert M. Khadiagala) - Kenya's 2007 elections: derailing democracy through ethno-regional violence (Rok Ajulu) - The legal framework of the GNU (Government of National Unity) and the doctrine of the separation of powers: implications for Kenya's National Legislative Assembly (Korwa G. Adar) - Ethnicity and political pluralism in Kenya (Shilaho Westen Kwatamba) - The 2007 general elections in Kenya: electoral laws and process (Felix Odhiambo Owuor) - The role of the Kenyan media in the 2007 elections (Fredrick Ogenga) - "We've been to hell and back ... ": can a botched land reform programme explain Kenya's political crisis? (1963-2008) (Samuel Kariuki). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**248 Masese, Eric R.**

The use of religion and science in the control of witchcraft among the Abagusii of western Kenya / Eric R. Masese - In: *Mila*: (2007), n.s., vol. 8, p. 59-63.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Gusii; witchcraft.

Witchcraft belief and practice ('oborogi') is a pervasive aspect of Gusii society in western Kenya. This article examines the Gusii conception of witchcraft, witchcraft as a social problem, and witchcraft control strategies. Abagusii believe that some people are witches and cause injuries by virtue of inherent qualities. Unlike the Azande, who perceive witchcraft as a purely psychic act, the Abagusii in addition conceive of it as involving the performance of rites, casting spells and the possession of medicine or magic. Any person who can cause misfortune or harm to another person either by magic or psychic acts is seen to be practising witchcraft. Witchcraft is seen as an antisocial act that defies collective conscience. The Abagusii used to employ two strategies for controlling witches, which corresponded to the two elements in witchcraft - human and non-human witchcraft. Integrating knowledge of religion and science, Gusii witchcraft control strategies were very

effective. However, with the introduction of colonialism and Christianity, these strategies have been sidelined, which has resulted in an increase in witchcraft accusations. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**249 Masita, Edna N.**

The influence of parent-adolescent communication on adolescent sexual behaviour in the case of HIV/AIDS / Edna N. Masita and Eric R. Masese - In: *Mila*: (2007), n.s., vol. 8, p. 27-35 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; sexuality; AIDS; adolescents; parents; socialization.

In Kenya, pregnancy, unsafe abortion and high prevalence of sexually transmitted diseases, especially HIV/AIDS, are some of the major reproductive problems facing adolescents. This paper examines the influence of parent-adolescent communication on adolescent sexual behaviour and sex-related issues, with an emphasis on HIV/AIDS. Data were collected from 186 adolescents, 175 mothers and 143 fathers in Sameta division, Gucha district. The respondents were identified through a multistage sampling technique. Both quantitative and qualitative data were collected. The results indicate that many adolescents are sexually active and became sexually active at an early age. Although awareness about sexually transmitted infections and HIV/AIDS is high, the study found that behaviour does not match this knowledge. It was further found that parent-adolescent communication is a key factor determining adolescent sexual behaviour. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**250 McCormick, Dorothy**

*Business in Kenya : institutions and interactions* / ed. by Dorothy McCormick, Patrick O. Alila, Mary Omosa. - Nairobi : University of Nairobi Press, 2007. - XV, 341 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index.

ISBN 9966846956

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; industry; business; enterprises; infrastructure.

This collective volume originates in research carried out between 2000 and 2003 by a team from the Institute for Development Studies, University of Nairobi, with the aim to describe and analyse Kenya's business system in order to characterize it and assess its prospects for further development. The volume is in three parts. Part 1, Kenya business context, provides an overview of business systems, explores the theoretical underpinnings of the business systems approach and examines government policies and the current state of Kenya's power, water and sanitation infrastructure. It further considers Kenya's growth performance and some of the institutions believed to facilitate trade and production, as well as the key role of a well-functioning financial sector for business development. Part 2 takes a sectoral perspective. Successive chapters focus on manufacturing (the metal products

subsector and the textile industry), agroprocessing (tea and coffee), and trade and transport. Part 3 reflects on what the findings have to say about doing business in Kenya. Analysis of interactions between business and government, business and society, and businesses with each other leads to an examination of the incentive structure and investment patterns within the business system, which suggest the elements of a strategy for building a more competitive business system. Contributors: Patrick O. Alila, Rosemary Atieno, Paul Kamau, Karuti Kanyinga, Meleckidzedek Khayesi, Mary Njeri Kinyanjui, Peter Kimuyu, Dorothy McCormick, Winnie V. Mitullah, Walter Odhiambo, Benjamin Okech, Mary Omosa, Joseph Onjala, Poul Ove Pedersen. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**251 Meguro, Toshio**

A consideration of stakeholders in current wildlife conservation: from the case of Amboseli "downgrading" debate in Kenya / Toshio Meguro - In: *Mila*: (2007), n.s., vol. 8, p. 47-58 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; national parks and reserves; wildlife protection; politics.

On 21 November 2005, there was a national referendum in Kenya. During the referendum campaigns, on 29 September, the government announced the change of status of Ambolesi from a National Park to a National Reserve. This meant that Ambolesi would be handed over from the Kenya Wildlife Service to the local authorities, the Olkejuado County Council. At first, the decision was discussed in the context of the referendum, but gradually, after the referendum, the focus of the debate shifted from revenue management to wildlife conservation. This article analyses the debate surrounding the change of status of Ambolesi National Park and considers the involvement of stakeholders (NGOs, lobby groups, the county council) in wildlife conservation. It is based on information from the 'Daily Nation', one of the main English newspapers in Kenya. The Ambolesi decision was not just the first case of "downgrading" a National Park, but also an important event where many stakeholders voiced their opinion. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**252 Mnjama, Nathan**

Access to records and archives in Kenya / by Nathan Mnjama - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2008), no. 106, p. 59-75.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; archives; access to information; legislation.

This article outlines the regulatory framework governing access to records and archives in Kenya. It shows that although the constitution guarantees citizens freedom of expression and the right to receive and obtain information the reality on the ground is different. There are various pieces of legislation that affect access to information adversely. The article focuses on the Public Archives and Documentation Services Act, but also deals with other restrictive laws, such as the Official Secrets Act. It further examines access to statutory

registers and to e-records held in government offices, and obstacles encountered in the use of archival materials at the Kenya National Archives. It argues that there is a need to abolish outdated laws and that the lack of a national policy on information is a major hindrance to access to information in Kenya. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**253 Mulaudzi, Phalandwa**

Kiswahili and ethno-political stability in Kenya and Rwanda / Phalandwa Mulaudzi, Obwang'i Mbori - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 18-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Rwanda; Swahili language; lingua francas; language policy.

Kenya and Rwanda have experienced differing postcolonial ethno-political and multilingual developments. In the early 1990s, Kenya's peace was often punctuated by ethnolinguistically based tribal skirmishes. On the other hand, Rwanda has experienced bouts of war and social upheaval from as early as 1959, culminating in the 1994 genocide when close to one million Rwandan people were killed. Pogroms in Rwanda occurred even though the country was essentially monolingual, with Kinyarwanda as the national and official language - a fact that should ideally have served to unify the country. This article considers the role played by language in Rwanda and Kenya in highlighting postcolonial ethno-political realities. Specifically, it discusses the role that Kiswahili might have played as a common denominator, and the role as a lingua franca that it could play now, particularly with the emergence of a new breed of Kiswahili native speaker in the East and Central African region. The article further argues that the new role of Kiswahili reflects the emerging influences of globalization in the region. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**254 Musila, Grace**

Inscribing memories on dead bodies : sex, gender, and State power in the Julie Ward death in Kenya / Grace Musila - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2008), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 439-455.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; sexual offences; images; sexuality; gender roles; racism; homicide.

This article examines speculations on the circumstances surrounding the 1988 murder of the 28-year-old British tourist Julie Ward in Kenya, with a particular focus on how circulating discourses in Kenyan and British social imaginaries shaped these speculations. The article suggests that Ward's death took place in a discursive landscape marked by deeply layered and intermeshed contours of British and Kenyan social memories, which have over time crystallised into popular wisdom regarding the multiple intersections between sex/uality, race, gender and State power in Kenyan and British social imaginaries. Against this background, an understanding of social memories yields insights into the interpretative patterns emerging from the Julie Ward mystery, and the prominence of sex/uality in these

speculations, as mapped along tropes of interracial rape, female sexual moralities and phallic State power. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**255 Mutisya, Dorothy**

Budget drinking: alcohol consumption in two Kenyan towns / Dorothy Mutisya and Justin Willis - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 55-73 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; alcoholic beverages; drinking customs; illicit trade; informal sector.

The production and consumption of informal-sector alcohol continues to excite much popular debate in Kenya. This paper, based on research carried out in 2007, explores two facets of this phenomenon: palm wine in Mombasa and 'chang'aa' - illicitly distilled spirits - in Naivasha. It discusses the patterns of sociability associated with these beverages, and suggests that these may distinguish them from one another, and from formal-sector beverages. An effective decriminalization has allowed the trade in palm wine to grow in size, but seems not to have led to any significant developments in scale or technology, and most of those involved in the trade derive very limited income from it. While the production and sale of 'chang'aa' remains illegal, some of those involved in this trade seem to have accumulated a modest degree of wealth. The study provides no definitive evidence on consumption levels, though it would seem that palm wine consumption has probably increased in recent years on the coast, and that in Naivasha 'new generation' drinks (mostly, flavoured spirit-based beverages marketed in the formal sector) now account for a significant part of overall alcohol consumption. While there have been some public calls for the 'legalization' of informal sector beverages, the paper suggests that while there are arguments for this, it is not in itself likely to solve the problems which may be associated with alcohol consumption. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**256 Njogu, Kimani**

*Governance and development : towards quality leadership in Kenya* / ed. by Kimani Njogu. - Nairobi : Twaweza Communications, 2007. - XVI, 242 p. : fig. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9966974350

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; leadership; conference papers (form); 2005.

This collective publication moves from the current sorry state of leadership in East Africa in general and Kenya in particular, as seen through constitutional amendments (P.L.O. Lumumba) and the politics of constitution-making (Kibe Mungai), to the many possibilities embodied in the emergence of new and alternative notions, practices and agents of leadership in the wider public domain beyond formal politics, the conventional terrain of leadership. Separate chapters examine leadership that touches on religion (Philomena N. Mwaura), women's rights (Njeri Kang'ethe), youth (Kimani Njogu), and people with disability

(Mbugua Wa-Mungai). Macharia Munene discusses the interaction between continental Africa and the diaspora, and shows the ways in which the diaspora has, through solidarity or distancing, engaged political leadership on the continent. Eric Masinde Aseka theorizes the duality of politics and alternative leadership in Africa and argues that the moral well-being of leaders is key in building a new political and social dispensation. The ways in which leadership can be marshalled to facilitate economic development are discussed in chapters by Mark O. Ogutu, on the culture of entrepreneurship and the informal sector, and Sunny Bindra, who draws on the experiences of Asia to suggest ways in which Kenya can make an economic breakthrough by encouraging an informed and focused leadership. The chapters were presented and discussed at a Leadership Workshop organized by Twaweza Communications in Nairobi in August 2005. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**257 Okidi, C.O.**

*Environmental governance in Kenya : implementing the framework law* / ed. by C.O. Okidi, P. Kameri-Mbote, Migai Akech. - Nairobi [etc.] : East African Educational Publishers, 2008. - XXI, 554 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 508-533. - Met index, noten. ISBN 9966255826

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; environmental law.

With the coming into force in Kenya of the Environment Management and Coordination Act on 14 January 2000, all sectoral laws must be reviewed or amended to ensure that they are consistent with the requirements of this framework environmental law. The present collective volume analyses and appraises existing sectoral statutes to this end. Part 1 outlines the general concept, function and structure of environmental law, identifies key environmental problems in Kenya, the role of common law in sustainable environmental management and the use of criminal law in enforcing environmental law, and provides the background to Kenya's framework environmental law. Together these chapters present the context for part 2, which focuses on select sectoral laws, notably those pertaining to the agrarian sector, wildlife, land, wetlands, water, minerals, forests, energy, biodiversity, biotechnology, and the coastal and marine environment. Part 3, on international aspects, analyses the environmental law of East Africa. Authors: Albert Mumma, Anne N. Angwenyi, Benson Owuor Ochieng, Charles O. Okidi, Collins Odote, Francis D.P. Situma, H.W.O. Okoth-Ogendo, Kithure Kindiki, Migai Akech, Patricia Kameri-Mbote, Robert Alex Wabunoha, Robert Kibugi, Rosemary Wachira, Wilfred Nyangena. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**258 Siso, Jared Maaka**

Malaria focused ethnographic study of community perceptions and practices in Rigoma division, Nyamira district, Kenya / Jared Maaka Siso - In: *Mila*: (2007), n.s., vol. 8, p. 17-26 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; malaria; Gusii; health education.

Malaria remains a major public health problem, especially in Africa where 90 percent of the global incidences occur. In Kenya it is a leading cause of morbidity and mortality, especially in young children and pregnant women. This paper investigates community perceptions of and practices relating to epidemic malaria in Rigoma division, Nyamira district, which is classified by the Ministry of Health as one of the 14 districts worst hit by malaria epidemics. Data were collected in 2001 from a sample of 55 Gusii informants, selected from four different localities, who experienced a febrile illness in the three weeks prior to the study. The case histories (54.5 percent women and 45.5 percent men) indicate that the informants do have knowledge of malaria aetiology, treatment and prevention, but that this level of understanding is not translated into proper control and prevention measures. The paper recommends that a public health programme be initiated in the division to bridge existing knowledge gaps. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**259 Tanui-Too, Prisca**

The hidden roots of problems in Kenya's agriculture: gender and differential access to resources in Nandi North district, 1963-2000 / Prisca Tanui-Too - In: *Mila*: (2007), n.s., vol. 8, p. 36-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; agricultural policy; gender inequality.

The majority of studies on the negative growth rate of Kenya's agricultural sector attribute this decline to high population growth, drought and increases in petroleum prices. However, there has been a shift towards the realization that there are deep-seated socioeconomic factors that contribute to Kenya's agricultural crisis. This paper employs a feminist political economy approach to examine agricultural development in Nandi district, Kenya, since 1963. In particular, it analyses government policies and cultural constraints that curtail women's full potential in agricultural production. It argues that an effective solution to Kenya's agricultural problems must be based on an adequate understanding of gender relations in agriculture. The majority of farmers are women, but they are marginalized in policy formulation and operate within ideological environments defined by male-dominated political, social and cultural structures. The exploitation of women's labour, their lack of access to resources such as land, credit, technology and extension services, negatively affects the agricultural sector. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**260 Wanyande, Peter**

*Governance and transition politics in Kenya* / ed. Peter Wanyande, Mary Omosa, Chweya Ludeki. - Nairobi : University of Nairobi Press, cop. 2007. - XVII, 311 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9966846948

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; political change; democratization; political history.

This collective volume examines the political process in Kenya with a focus on the forces that condition the realization of good governance. It contends that neither change nor transition has occurred in the social, economic and political spheres in independent Kenya. While progressive forces have made a remarkable contribution to the struggle for good governance, success has been inhibited by strong conservative elements with a vested interest in the status quo. A case is made for the importance of institutionalized democratic values and good governance in the public sphere. Contents: Governance issues in Kenya: an overview (Peter Wanyande, Mary Omosa and Chweya Ludeki) - Political ideology in Kenya (Geoffrey R. Njeru and John M. Njoka) - Leadership and governance in Kenya (Musambayi Katumanga and Mary Omosa) - Political change in Kenya (Karuti Kanyinga) - The politics of coalition government (Peter Wanyande) - Governance and conflict management (Makumi Mwagiru and Pius M. Mutie) - Women and the politics of transition (Winnie V. Mitullah and Lillian A. Owiti) - Minority rights and transition politics (Adams Oloo) - The media in political transition (Polycarp Omollo Ochillo and Peter Wanyande) - Resources and political transition (Chweya Ludeki) - Hope, disillusion, and reconciliation (Octavian N. Gakuru, Ezekiel M. Mwenzwa and Kennedy M. Bikuri). [ASC Leiden abstract]

**261 Whitaker, Beth Elise**

Voting on a constitution: implications for democracy in Kenya / Beth Elise Whitaker and Jason Giersch - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 1-20. ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; referendums; 2005; constitutions.

In November 2005, Kenya held its first-ever national referendum on a proposed constitution. After a contentious review process, 58 percent of voters rejected the final document. It is common in the analysis of Kenyan politics to rely on ethnic explanations; indeed, the referendum results cannot be understood without exploring ethnic cleavages in Kenyan society. However, an exclusive focus on ethnicity obscures other factors that influenced voters, including the controversial process of drafting the constitution, the mobilization efforts of the 'yes' and 'no' campaigns, and the perceived performance of the government. In the end, the referendum was seen as a positive step toward democratic consolidation in Kenya and raised hopes for the future. For the second time in three years, voters rejected the preference of the sitting government, which respected the results. Hopes were dashed, though, when irregularities marred the 2007 election and the announcement of contested results sparked a wave of violence. Under intense domestic and international pressure, the opposing sides reached a power-sharing agreement, as the need for a new constitutional order in Kenya became even more apparent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

**262 Ansoms, An**

Re-engineering rural society: the visions and ambitions of the Rwandan elite / An Ansoms - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 431, p. 289-309 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; rural development; political elite; attitudes; rural planning.

This article analyses the Rwandan elite's visions and ambitions for a wide-ranging re-engineering of rural society. The post-1994 political elite has few links to rural society and the peasant way of life, and sees little room for small-scale peasant agriculture in Rwanda's economic future. The article shows how current Rwandan policymakers aim to realize three social engineering ambitions: first, to transform the agricultural sector into a professionalized motor for economic growth, centred on competitive and commercial farm units; second, to artificially upgrade rural life by inserting 'modern' techniques and strategies into local realities, while hiding true poverty and inequality; and, finally, to transform Rwanda into a target-driven society from the highest to the lowest level. The article points to the (potential) dangers, flaws, and shortcomings of this rural re-engineering mission, and illustrates how the State as the engineer 'hovers' above the local without consulting those affected. It concludes that contemporary policies are unlikely to be conducive to poverty reduction. The article is based on interviews conducted in 2007 with persons closely involved in poverty reduction, agricultural and land policies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**263 Bensoussan, Georges**

*Rwanda, quinze ans après : penser et écrire l'histoire du génocide des Tutsi /* réd. en chef: Georges Bensoussan. - [Paris : Revue d'histoire de la Shoah], 2009. - 512 p., [12 p. ill]. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Revue d'histoire de la Shoah, ISSN 1281-1505 ; 190 (2009)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Engels.

ISBN 9782952440981

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; genocide; International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda; witnesses; memory; historiography.

Selon cet ouvrage collectif, par rapport à des génocides antérieurs comme les génocides juif ou arménien, le génocide rwandais est frappé du sceau de la modernité. Ce livre s'efforce entre autres de rapporter des résultats d'investigation et de répondre à des questions concernant les conditions politico-sociales et historiques qui ont permis la préparation et l'exécution du génocide de 1994 perpétré contre les Tutsi du Rwanda. Il s'agit aussi de contrer les arguments sur lesquelles s'appuient les thèses négationnistes. Les contributions sont réparties en quatre chapitres. La première partie envisage le génocide des Tutsi au Rwanda dans la perspective de l'histoire (Yves Ternon, Antoine

Mugesera, Ernest Mutwarasibo, Paul Rutayisire, Faustin Rutembesa, Joël Kotek). La deuxième partie propose une approche comparatiste avec d'autres violences organisées systématiques ou génocides (Stéphane Audoin-Rouzeau, Assumpta Mugiraneza, Meïr Waintrater, Yves Ternon, Yair Auron). Dans la troisième partie, il est question de la justice et des tribunaux internationaux ainsi que de la résistance au négationnisme (Dirk Clausmeier, Martin Ngoga, Théodore Simburudali, Georges Bensoussan, Assumpta Mugiraneza, Hélène Dumas). La dernière partie montre les différentes manières de témoigner et de lutter contre l'oubli, principalement par l'écriture (Boubacar Boris Diop, Anne Lainé, Souâd Belhaddad, Régine Waintrater, Diane Afoumado, Célestin Kanimba Misago). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

#### **264 Bulto, Takele Soboka**

The promises of new constitutional engineering in post-genocide Rwanda / Takele Soboka Bulto - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 187-206.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; genocide; 1994; constitutions; 2003; conflict resolution.

Conflict of a magnitude that happened in Rwanda owes its causes to a multitude of factors, and ultimately require multidimensional responses, each of which plays a role in addressing the underlying roots of the genocide. A legal response to the problem, the Constitution of Rwanda, was adopted by a referendum in May 2003. This contribution gauges the role of the Constitution in reordering Rwandan society along a new social equilibrium. Seen against the backdrop of the genocide that decimated a tenth of the country's population, the contribution focuses on the identification of the causes of the genocide and the evaluation of the substantive, procedural and institutional innovations of the Constitution in its attempt to build a new path for post-genocide Rwanda. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **265 Marysse, S.**

*L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2008-2009* / sous la dir. de S. Marysse, F. Reyntjens et S. Vandeginste. - Paris [etc.] : L'Harmattan [etc.], 2009. - VI, 391 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs) - Met bijl., noten, samenvattingen in Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9782296096516

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Democratic Republic of Congo; Burundi; Rwanda; political conditions; economic conditions; civil wars; decentralization; gacaca; mining.

Cet annuaire offre des clés de lecture de l'évolution de la région des grands lacs en 2008 et au premier trimestre de 2009. La première partie analyse des thèmes d'actualité dans les domaines politique, social et économique. La seconde présente les organigrammes des institutions au Burundi, au Rwanda et dans les deux Kivu. La nature transfrontalière des conflits dans la région s'est une nouvelle fois affirmée. L'appui du Rwanda à des insurgés persiste et continue de déstabiliser la RDC, tout en refusant tout dialogue avec les FDLR

## EAST AFRICA - RWANDA

(Forces démocratiques pour la libération du Rwanda). À l'intérieur du Rwanda, la malgouvernance politique a continué. Ainsi, les élections législatives de septembre 2008 ont été une vaste fraude, les opinions dissidentes sont réprimées par la pénalisation de "divisionnisme" et de "l'idéologie du génocide", la justice est biaisée et les écarts entre riches et pauvres se creusent encore davantage. Plus d'un an avant les scrutins de 2010, le Burundi est en campagne électorale permanente et le pays balance entre le dialogue, l'autoritarisme et la violence. Même si le dernier mouvement rebelle, les Forces nationales de libération (FNL), a troqué la lutte militaire pour le combat politique, la logique milicienne n'a pas disparu. En République démocratique du Congo, l'État continue d'avoir du mal à se reconstruire, notamment en termes de contrôle territorial, de fiscalité publique et de gestion de l'économie. Plus encore qu'au Burundi, la gouvernance est défaillante et le présent ouvrage montre un certain nombre d'exemples de faiblesses dans le domaine des ressources naturelles. Auteurs: An Ansoms, Christian Balyahamwabo Tulinabo, Stanislas Bucyalimwe Mararo, Danny Cassimon, Sara Geenen, Gauthier de Villers, Bert Ingelaere, François Kabuya Kalala, Gabriel Kamundala Byemba, Janvier Kilosho Buraye, René Lemarchand, Wim Marivoet, Stefaan Marysse, Adamon Ndungu Mukasa, Jean-Baptiste Ntagoma Kushinganine, Filip Reyntjens, Garry Sakata, Omer Tshiunza Mbiye, Innocent Utshudi Ona, Stef Vandeginste, Karel Verbeke, Claudine Vidal, Jean-Claude Willame. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

### **266 Mulaudzi, Phalandwa**

Kiswahili and ethno-political stability in Kenya and Rwanda / Phalandwa Mulaudzi, Obwang'i Mbori - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 18-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Rwanda; Swahili language; lingua francas; language policy.

Kenya and Rwanda have experienced differing postcolonial ethno-political and multilingual developments. In the early 1990s, Kenya's peace was often punctuated by ethnolinguistically based tribal skirmishes. On the other hand, Rwanda has experienced bouts of war and social upheaval from as early as 1959, culminating in the 1994 genocide when close to one million Rwandan people were killed. Pogroms in Rwanda occurred even though the country was essentially monolingual, with Kinyarwanda as the national and official language - a fact that should ideally have served to unify the country. This article considers the role played by language in Rwanda and Kenya in highlighting postcolonial ethno-political realities. Specifically, it discusses the role that Kiswahili might have played as a common denominator, and the role as a lingua franca that it could play now, particularly with the emergence of a new breed of Kiswahili native speaker in the East and Central African region. The article further argues that the new role of Kiswahili reflects the emerging influences of globalization in the region. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**267 Raulin, Arnaud de**

La justice pénale internationale à l'épreuve de l'Afrique / par Arnaud de Raulin - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 2, p. 135-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; Sierra Leone; international criminal courts; offences against human rights.

Cette étude examine la question de la justice pénale internationale, particulièrement sous l'angle du Tribunal spécial pour la Sierra Leone (TSSL, situé à Freetown) et du Tribunal pénal international pour le Rwanda (TPIR, situé à Arusha, en Tanzanie, alors que la chambre d'appel l'est à La Haye, aux Pays-Bas). Le premier est une juridiction ad hoc tandis que le TPIR est un tribunal mixte. L'article aborde dans sa première partie les questions juridiques et pratiques concernant la création, la compétence et la procédure de ces tribunaux. La deuxième partie présente une approche critique de ces tribunaux et de leur fonctionnement. Quant au TPIR, devant l'impossibilité de gérer le contentieux dans un délai raisonnable, on a créé les tribunaux "gacaca" inspirés des tribunaux traditionnels de sages du village pour faire mémoire et dire vérité et justice. Mais ces "gacaca" ont du mal à fonctionner et l'engorgement persiste. Devant le TPIR, les victimes ne se voient octroyer aucun moyen d'action. Elles ne peuvent réclamer aucune réparation pour les dommages subis. La question de la peine de mort a en outre été largement débattue à propos du TSSL et du TPIR. Dans le cas de conflits comme celui du Darfour, la question qui se pose est celle de savoir s'il faut sacrifier la justice à la paix ou faire prévaloir la justice sur toute considération géopolitique. En effet, le premier objectif dans un conflit est d'abord d'arrêter la guerre. Le pragmatisme et l'analyse des situations sur le terrain doivent l'emporter sur toute autre position dogmatique. Le bilan de ces TPI africains est mitigé (troisième partie), mais la jurisprudence dégagée par ces juridictions traduit davantage une appropriation du droit international public qu'un simple mimétisme sur le droit occidental. Malgré la difficulté du fonctionnement et parfois des logiques de certains conflits, les Tribunaux pénaux internationaux ont rappelé au monde que l'impunité des crimes contre l'humanité était à combattre. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**268 Richters, Annemiek**

*'Here we are' : community-based sociotherapy in Byumba, Rwanda* / composed by Annemiek Richters, Susan van Brakel en Cora Dekker. - [S.l.] : Sociotherapy Program Byumba, 2008. - 133 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9789080057333

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; psychotherapy; social work.

In September 2005, the Rwanda Anglican Church Diocese of Byumba started to bring a sociotherapy programme into force. In the context of this programme, people come together in small groups to reconnect and rebuild their personal lives and their community.

## EAST AFRICA - RWANDA

This collective volume has been written mainly by the sociotherapists themselves. Its 25 chapters deal with topics such as the role of sociotherapy in the reconstruction of Rwandan society; how sociotherapy can help orphans, widows, pupils, former prisoners, single mothers, and widows living with AIDS; the role of sociotherapy in conflict handling and poverty alleviation; cooperation between sociotherapy and local authorities and between sociotherapy and the Christian Church; and comparisons between sociotherapy and traditional methods. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## TANZANIA

### **269 Hunter, Emma**

Revisiting 'ujamaa': political legitimacy and the construction of community in post-colonial Tanzania / Emma Hunter - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2008), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 471-485.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; political terminology; Arusha Declaration; ujamaa; nation building.

This article suggests that one way of moving forward in thinking about the postcolonial State is to take seriously political discourse produced in arenas other than the centre of State power and look closely at the ways in which political metaphors produced by the ruling party and intended to mobilize the nation behind one particular national vision were employed in practice. Focusing on Tanzania's postcolonial social and economic policies, often referred to as 'ujamaa', the article examines a set of political metaphors, moving this method of analysis beyond the city and into the countryside, by looking at these metaphors within a different context, that of a local newspaper, 'Kusare', from a geographically peripheral region of Tanzania, Kilimanjaro. Taking the Arusha Declaration of 1967 as a key moment in Tanzania's political history which sought to redefine the basis of legitimacy of the postcolonial State, it looks at the letters sent to 'Kusare' over the six-month period following the Declaration. Close reading of these letters suggests unease with the new narrative's ability to address underlying economic and social contradictions. The article argues that attention to the use of 'ujamaa' vocabulary on the periphery and by non-official actors in the months after the Arusha Declaration demonstrates that it could be employed to argue about social and economic morality in a way which necessarily engaged with a broader national discourse. It also further argues, however, that there were limits to the power of nationalist discourses to construct political legitimacy rhetorically, and that discourse must be examined in interaction with the material challenges facing the postcolonial State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **270 Jennings, Michael**

Building better people: modernity and utopia in late colonial Tanganyika / Michael Jennings - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 94-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; development; community development; colonial administration; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

This article explores development policy in colonial Tanganyika in the late 1940s and 1950s. It argues that the increased interventionism of this period reflected not just a desire by colonial authorities to regulate the actions and behaviour of Tanganyikans, but sought to create new, 'modern' identities. In regarding 'the African' as the key challenge facing development planners, increasingly coercive measures were justified to enforce change that would ultimately benefit those communities being targeted. Development in Tanganyika in the 1940s and 1950s was at heart an attempt to create a new form of society, a new identity, forged by the State, and oriented towards the vision of that State. The article explores the extent to which development processes in Tanganyika in this period, and more generally, function as a 'coercive utopia'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **271 Kriel, Lize**

Intersections of gender and race in the missionary correspondence of deaconess Anneliese Dörfer, East And South Africa, 1936-1967 / Lize Kriel - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 98-125 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; women; missions; gender roles; race relations; Protestant churches; letters.

This article traces the way Sister Anneliese Dörfer, a German deaconess, recorded and reported on constructions of gender and race during her thirty-year long interaction with Africans in the service of the Berlin Mission Society, first in British East Africa - in present-day Tanzania - (1936-1940) and then in the northern Transvaal, South Africa (1952-1967). Throughout this period, hierarchies seem to have been constructed in such ways that white women who wanted to build working relationships, or friendships, with black women and men, required a realization of the restrictions associated with their gender, as well as the privileges conjoined to their whiteness. By transgressing some and embracing others of the 'rules' imposed by colonial society and the State, white women could broaden their playing fields. Initially, in her early correspondence back to Germany, Dörfer expressed the desire to become as black as the members of her African congregations. She soon had to learn that 'becoming black' was unimaginable not only to the colonial officials and her male missionary employers, but also to the African congregations she was trying to integrate into. Through the years the realization came that it was not by becoming black, but by putting the privilege of whiteness at the disposal of African communities, that trans-racial friendships had value for Christians categorized as black. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**272 Pradines, Stéphane**

L'île de Sanjé ya Kati (Kilwa, Tanzanie) : un mythe Shirâzi bien réel / Stéphane Pradines - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 49-73 : ill., fig., foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Iran; archaeology; prehistory; culture contact.

Des fouilles à Sanjé ya Kati (Kilwa, Tanzanie) ont permis de déterminer la stratigraphie générale et la chronologie du site, dont la durée d'occupation n'excède pas trois siècles, de 950 à 1250 environ avec une apogée et l'essentiel des constructions remontant à 1050-1150. Sanjé ya Kati apporte de nouvelles données qui permettent de réévaluer l'influence shirâzie en Afrique orientale. Nonobstant les critiques, il existe un faisceau de preuves historiques et archéologiques prouvant une présence persane en Afrique. Les récits des marins persans, les influences religieuses et architecturales du golfe persique, ainsi que les produits échangés, sont des éléments d'une évidente 'réalité shirâzie'. Cependant, le terme de shirâzi désigne beaucoup plus que la ville de Shirâz ou le port persan de Sirâf; ce concept regroupe un ensemble de populations du golfe Persique arrivées très tôt en Afrique orientale et partageant des valeurs religieuses communes comme le chiisme. Des recherches archéologiques récentes à Sanjé ya Kati ne contestent pas un développement local, ni le caractère fondamentalement africain des marins et des commerçants swahilis, mais démontrent clairement l'impact des marins et marchands du golfe Persique sur l'urbanisation swahilie. Bibliogr., note, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**273 Staniforth, Amy**

Returning Zinj: curating human origins in twentieth-century Tanzania / Amy Staniforth - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 153-173 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; museums; human evolution; prehistory.

The discovery in 1959 of the fossil fragments that would become the 'Zinjanthropus boisei' skull propelled Olduvai Gorge, the Leakey family, and the search for human origins into the glare of the world's media. This triumvirate has remained in the public eye ever since, placing the discovery of 'Zinj' at the very heart of the understanding of the archaeologists' quest to uncover the deep history of human kind. This article traces the biography of the 'Zinjanthropus boisei' skull from its discovery in 1959 to its incarnation in current public discourse in eastern Africa, half a century on. First, it resituates the scientific endeavour that brought Zinj to us within its historical context, and then examines the combination of materiality and iconographic reproduction that has shaped our view of the skull and its story. The experience of the National Museum of Tanzania, in terms of its own wider institutional history and its specific curatorship of Zinj, allows historians to critically assess the importance of palaeoanthropology in East Africa in its overlapping local, regional and transnational spheres. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**274 Widgren, Mats**

*Special issue: The political ecology of trade, food production, and landscape transformations in Northeast Tanzania: 1850-2000* / guest ed.: Mats Widgren, N. Thomas Håkansson and Lowe Börjeson. - Boston, MA : Boston University, 2008. - p. 369-609. : ill., krt. ; 23 cm. - (international journal of African historical studies, ISSN 0361-7882 ; vol. 41, no. 3) - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; land use; landscape; agricultural ecology; agricultural history; irrigation; symbols; nature conservation; 1850-1899; 1900-1999.

This special issue of The International Journal of African Historical Studies looks at land use and landscapes in northeastern Tanzania as expressions of human activities, focusing on the period 1850-2000. Contributions: Introduction: historical and regional perspectives on landscape transformations in northeastern Tanzania, 1850-2000, by N. Thomas Håkansson, Mats Widgren and Lowe Börjeson; Changes in political economy and ecology in West-Usumbara, Tanzania: ca. 1850-1950, by Frans D. Huijzendveld; Mastering the landscape? Sisal plantations, land and labor in Tanga region, 1893-1980s, by Hanan Sabea; Regional political ecology and intensive cultivation in precolonial and colonial South Pare, Tanzania, by N. Thomas Håkansson; The expansion of traditional irrigation in Kilimanjaro, Tanzania, by Mattias Tagseth; Tanzania ritual perimeters and African landscapes: the case of 'Dracaena', by Michael Sheridan; Northeast Tanzania's disappearing rangelands: historical perspectives on recent land use change, by Lowe Börjeson, Dorothy L. Hodgson and Pius Z. Yanda; Preserving the New Tanzania: conservation and land use change, by Dan Brockington, Hassan Sachedina and Katherine Scholfield. [ASC Leiden abstract]

## UGANDA

**275 Baines, Erin K.**

Complex political perpetrators: reflections on Dominic Ongwen / Erin K. Baines - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 163-191.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; child soldiers; rebellions.

Dominic Ongwen is an indicted war criminal and former child soldier in one of the world's most brutal rebel organizations, the Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) in Uganda. Ongwen is at once victim and perpetrator: what justice strategy is relevant? The author introduces the concept of complex political perpetrators to describe youth who occupy extremely marginal spaces in settings of chronic crisis, and who use violence as an expression of political agency. Ongwen represents a troupe of young rebels who were 'bred' in the shadows of illiberal war economies. Excluded from the polity, or rather never having been socialized

within it, such complex political perpetrators must be recognized in the debate on transitional justice after mass atrocity, lest cycles of exclusion and violence as politics by another means continue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**276 Beckerleg, Susan**

Khat chewing as a new Ugandan leisure activity / Susan Beckerleg - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 42-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; drug use; leisure; attitudes.

A culture of hedonism that attaches a high value to leisure has prevailed in much of Uganda. Having in the past been associated only with Somali and Yemeni migrants, khat consumption has spread among all ethnic groups and to all parts of Uganda. The locus of consumption has moved from the living room to video halls, alleyways and the "ghettos" of both urban and rural areas. Khat chewing, which takes several hours if the full sequence of effects is to be achieved, is viewed as "idling", who chew khat accompanied by soft drinks; 2) the "mixers" who combine khat sessions with alcohol and/or cannabis use. The "mixers" have abandoned the rules and rituals of consumption that pertain in other khat-using settings. Many Ugandans confuse cannabis and khat, condone alcohol use, and brand khat chewers as, at best, idlers, and at worst violent criminals. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**277 Bridges, Sarah**

A gender-based investigation into the determinants of labour market outcomes : evidence from Uganda / Sarah Bridges and David Lawson - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 461-495 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; labour market; gender inequality; morbidity.

The under-utilization of female labour in Uganda and other sub-Saharan African countries is increasingly being stated as the next major obstacle to furthering poverty reduction and development in the region. Despite this, only a handful of papers have looked at labour supply issues for this region. This paper seeks to fill this gap. It uses nationally representative household data from Uganda to model labour market outcomes for a representative sample of working aged individuals. It finds that not only does ill health have a negative effect on an individual's decision to participate, it also acts as a constraint to participation in wage employment. In addition and perhaps more worryingly, the consequences of periods of ill health are greater for women than men. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**278 Chibita, Monica B.**

The politics of broadcasting, language policy and democracy in Uganda / Monica B. Chibita - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 295-307.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; broadcasting; indigenous languages; media policy; language policy.

This article examines the interweaving between sociopolitical history, broadcast policy and regulation, and political participation. Although the article primarily discusses the Ugandan situation, it draws conclusions that could be helpful in examining similar situations in Africa and in other parts of the world. The research was conducted in Uganda in three phases over three years (2003-2006) and additional research was conducted between 2007 and 2008. The first phase constituted a sociohistorical analysis of Uganda's media and politics. The second phase focused on the language debate in Uganda and the final phase sought to interpret the Ugandan language debate in light of the findings from the sociohistorical analysis. The article is conceived within a critical media studies framework and the methodology is inspired by J.B. Thompson's (1990) depth hermeneutics. The study employed qualitative interviews and an analysis of media, communication and education policy documents and other archival sources to elicit information at various levels on indigenous language broadcasting policy in Uganda. Placing the debate on indigenous language policy in historical context made it possible to critically examine the relationship between language policy and political participation in Uganda. The article concludes that effective future policy and regulation must strike a balance between the priorities of government, media proprietors and audiences. It must also take cognizance of current commercial realities, while being sensitive to the sociohistorical factors that determine attitudes towards the use of specific languages in the media. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**279 Doyle, Shane**

'The child of death': personal names and parental attitudes towards mortality in Bunyoro, western Uganda, 1900-2005 / by Shane Doyle - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2008), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 361-382 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; personal names; first names; child mortality; attitudes; Nyoro.

Traditional sources tell us relatively little about how Africans perceived death in the past. In some societies, however, changing attitudes towards mortality can be identified from the names which were given to babies. In Bunyoro almost a third of the names that were given during the colonial period referred to death. The declining frequency of death-related names from the 1940s offers significant insights into the impact of Christianity, education and population growth on the Nyoro's world view. That death-related names did not re-

emerge in the era of AIDS is a significant indication of how the pandemic has been viewed in western Uganda. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**280 Katebire, Denis Asiiimwe**

Access to information, gender participation and good governance in Uganda / Denis Asiiimwe Katebire - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 44-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; access to information; gender inequality; governance.

This article examines the nexus between access to information and equitable gender participation in the context of good governance. It demonstrates that access to information and its flow mechanisms from the Uganda government to the public are not only gender insensitive but also inimical to practices of good governance. It also illustrates that the gender content and responsiveness of government policies and programmes, and the level of participation of women in their formulation and implementation, cannot, in their current fashion, meaningfully influence good governance. It is argued that issues of transparency and accountability in government are positively correlated with information access and equitable gender participation. The article thus advocates the restructuring of access to and flow of public information to facilitate both men and women to participate meaningfully in the governance of Uganda. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**281 Khamalwa, Wotsuna**

The relational nature of good and evil in Africa: focus on 'imbalu', Masaba cultural initiation ritual / Wotsuna Khamalwa - In: *Mila*: (2007), n.s., vol. 8, p. 64-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Gisu; initiation; ethics.

Initiation is perhaps the most important rite of passage in the life of an African. The Masaba of eastern Uganda practise male circumcision, known as 'imbalu', as a form of cultural initiation for young males between the ages of 14 and 20. This article examines the religious nature of the Masaba initiation ritual, prescriptions and proscriptions and the interface between physical and spiritual, morality and the concepts of good and evil, and ritual as reciprocity between humans and the supernatural. It argues that African morality is relational, vertically to the supernatural, and horizontally to others and the created environment. This comes to the fore especially in initiation rituals. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**282 Kiapi, Sandra**

A regression on the right to health : the question of access to antiretrovirals (ARVs) in Uganda / Sandra Kiapi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2008), vol. 14, no. 1, p. 68-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; social and economic rights; AIDS; intellectual property; medicinal drugs; access to health care.

HIV/AIDS is the main cause of death in Uganda. Access to antiretrovirals (ARVs) is therefore a vital component of the right to health. Human rights treaties oblige Uganda to implement the right to health progressively within the available resources. Uganda has undertaken measures to fight HIV/AIDS through prevention, education, and support for people living with HIV/AIDS. Uganda has also committed to providing free ARV drugs to people in need. However, these measures are being threatened by the introduction of trade-related intellectual property (IP) laws that risk limiting affordability and access to ARVs. Structural, economic, social and human factors like poverty, low GDP, malnutrition, shortage of medical personnel and equipment for diagnosis and treatment of HIV/AIDS and corruption have hindered access to ARVs. Questions remain unclear as to which categories of persons are accorded priority of access to free treatment. The result has been a regression on the right to health. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **283 Lautze, Susan**

Social dynamics in militarised livelihood systems : evidence from a study of Ugandan army soldiers / Susan Lautze - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2008), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 415-438 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; livelihoods; military personnel; interpersonal relations; households; family.

This article discusses intra-familial tensions and related implications of fraught relationships for government soldiers' livelihoods systems in war-affected areas of northern Uganda. While anthropologists have long recognized households as dynamic zones of contestation, development practice continues to perceive households as the central dwelling of cooperative families. Heads of household are assumed by humanitarian organizations to be benevolent representatives of the family, but this may conflict with the realities of compound-level tensions, leading to a loss of access to resources by the most vulnerable. The concept of livelihood units may be a more correct focus than the notion of households, but the former can be difficult to measure. Analysts must therefore take care to study households not only as units of analysis but also as units to be analysed. Relative wealth and poverty are shown here to exist under the same roof because soldiers and others practise inter and intra-household discrimination. No family can be maintained on a private's salary, and some soldiers require additional aid from their families in order to support themselves in barracks. The itinerant lifestyle and stresses of frequent relocation of army families produce distinct social, health and financial liabilities. Soldiers' wives and children were among the least healthy of all in the study, and the relations between soldiers' wives and mothers were often characterized by bitter discord. Such micro

cleavages contrast with the expectations on the part of government and the international community regarding the need to forgive those who pursue violent, militarized livelihoods in northern Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**284 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira**

Why the Supreme Court of Uganda should reject the Constitutional Court's understanding of imprisonment for life / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 163-186 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Uganda; imprisonment; human rights; jurisprudence; judicial review of legislation.

The issue of life imprisonment is always a contentious one. Some people argue that life imprisonment should mean what it says, namely "whole life". In Uganda, life imprisonment continues to mean imprisonment of 20 years. However, in 2005 the Constitutional Court ruled that life imprisonment should mean "the whole of a person's life". This decision is not yet law, because the particular case is on appeal before the Supreme Court, which will either uphold the Constitutional Court's ruling or not. This article deals with the constitutionality of long prison sentences that the Constitutional Court suggested could be imposed to avoid prisoners being released after 20 years. It also argues that the Supreme Court should reject the Constitutional Court's ruling that life imprisonment should mean the whole of the prisoner's life. The human rights and administrative implications of "whole-life" imprisonment are discussed in detail to support the view that life imprisonment should remain as is, that is, 20 years in prison. The author draws inspiration from other domestic jurisdictions and international law to support his argument. In particular, he looks at jurisprudence from Germany, South Africa, the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda, the International Criminal Tribunal for the Former Yugoslavia, the Special Court for Sierra Leone, the International Criminal Court and the European Court of Human Rights. Where applicable, the views of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights are highlighted. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**285 Mwesige, Peter G.**

The democratic functions and dysfunctions of political talk radio: the case of Uganda / Peter G. Mwesige - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 221-245 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; radio; politics; popular participation.

This article explores the promise and limits of Ugandan radio political talk shows as avenues of citizen participation and political competition. In particular, it examines the democratic functions and dysfunctions of political talk shows based on interpretive interrogation of data from content analysis, in-depth interviews and focus group discussions with content producers and audiences. The results suggest that these programmes

constitute a public sphere(s) where citizens seek and acquire information, carry out dialogue and debate on collective public problems and policy, challenge holders of official power into public accountability, send feedback upward to the political system, or simply let off steam. At another level, the government, political groups and other organized interests use the talk shows to gauge public opinion. These political elites also use these programmes as platforms for political mobilization, campaigning and advocacy. In other words, the civic space facilitated by talk radio is open to political groups and other organized interests as well as private citizens. However, political talk radio also appears to peddle misinformation and distortions; to invite adulterated debate that excites and inflames rather than informs; to give the public the illusion of influence; and, arguably, to lead to political inertia. At the group level, talk radio may have created an illusion of competition to the extent that it provided voice to oppositional political groups that were otherwise not fully free to participate in the political process. What we have, then, is an imperfect public sphere - but a sort of public sphere nonetheless. Implications of these developments for democratic transitions in Africa are discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **286 Titeca, Kristof**

The 'Masai' and miraa: public authority, vigilance and criminality in a Ugandan border town / Kristof Titeca - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2009), vol. 47, no. 2, p. 291-317. ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; vigilante groups; illicit trade; drugs; local politics.

Recent studies on vigilante groups show how they often begin as popular schemes for imposing order, before degenerating into violent militias which contribute in turn to social and political disorder. The 'Masai', a group of khat sellers and consumers in the Ugandan border town of Bwera, represent a more complex case. By using vigilance tactics in the provision of security, the 'Masai' actually help to shape public authority within Bwera town instead of creating institutional chaos. They also provide a range of services, imposing a degree of order on illegal cross-border activities in the area. However, a closer look at the 'Masai' shows that their vigilance activities are mainly performed out of self-interest, as a quid pro quo enabling them to continue their illegal activities of smuggling, general criminality outside town and illegal drug use. Therefore they straddle the 'crime or social order' dynamic, representing a criminal gang of illegal drug traffickers which also provides services for public community interests. As such, they contribute to both order and crime. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA**

GENERAL

**287 Millard, Daleen**

Migration and the portability of social security benefits : the position of non-citizens in the Southern African Development Community / Daleen Millard - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2008), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 37-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; SADC; social security; international migration; citizenship.

The Southern African Development Community (SADC) region currently experiences spontaneous migration of citizens across borders in search of job opportunities and a better standard of living. Of growing concern in SADC is the portability of migrants' social security benefits. Do the current SADC structures allow migrants to preserve, maintain and transfer social security benefits such as pension benefits independent of their nationality or country of origin? This article explores the social security measures in eleven individual SADC member States (omitting the lusophone and francophone countries with a civil law tradition) and the extent to which these national measures provide protection for migrants in SADC. Comparing the situation within SADC to that in the European Union, the article concludes that, although there is no simple solution to the problem, it is imperative that SADC member States recognize international standards pertaining to migrants and, more importantly, standards pertaining to the portability of benefits. Ideally, SADC member countries should gradually extend social protection to non-citizens who contribute to their economies through their labour and thereby enhance the right to freedom of movement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**288 Mulaudzi, Christopher**

New regionalism in Southern Africa? : between South African hegemony and globalisation / Christopher Mulaudzi - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 47-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; regionalism; SADC; economic integration.

This article describes and explains the process of regionalism in Southern Africa. The new regionalism, through the Southern African Development Community (SADC), puts more emphasis on economic integration. Although the new regionalism has come to mark the on-going regional integration process, traces of the old regionalism are still to be found at work in the region. The new regionalism expresses itself through the increasing role of multinational corporations and their investments in cross-border infrastructure development projects located in development corridors, a role previously played exclusively by the State. The new regionalism is expected to deepen the levels of integration in the region and lead to the birth of a common regional agenda that is likely to enable the region to effectively

respond to the challenges posed by globalization. However, the pursuit of the interests of the South African State and its multinationals have often been found to be at variance with those of its neighbouring States, and this has created widespread resentment of what is perceived as South Africa's intention to dominate the region. Ref., sum. in English, French and Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

**289 Rosand, Eric**

Enhancing counterterrorism cooperation in southern Africa / Eric Rosand and Jason Ipe - In: *African Security Review*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 42-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; terrorism; human security.

This article provides an overview of the terrorist threats and vulnerabilities in southern Africa and the capacity of governments in the subregion to respond. In this region the threat of international terrorism is considered to be far less pressing than issues such as violent crime, poverty, public health and corruption. The article focuses on the mechanisms of subregional counterterrorism cooperation (SADC; Southern African Regional Police Chiefs Cooperation Organization, SARPCCO; Eastern and Southern African Anti-Money Laundering Group, ESAAMLG) and how they may be improved. It also looks at how the United Nations can help to strengthen that cooperation and examines how the September 2006 UN Global Counter-Terrorism Strategy offers an opportunity to allow the UN system to engage more effectively on counterterrorism-related issues with countries and other stakeholders in southern Africa. The conclusion is that an effective subregional response to the threat will require the engagement of a wide range of stakeholders with technical, financial and other resources, as well as the inclusion of not just States but also regional and subregional bodies, the UN system, and other donors and assistance providers and civil society. In light of the widespread perception that terrorism is primarily a Western problem and that underlying conditions and gaps in capacity must be addressed, a strategy that focuses on narrow security and law enforcement concerns, particularly if viewed as merely an extension of the US "global war on terror", is unlikely to gain much currency within the subregion. The UN Strategy is an attempt to bridge the divide between the security interests of the global north and the development priorities of the global south, putting the need to address conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism front and centre. The challenge is to operationalize the link between security and development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. (p. VII). [Journal abstract]

**SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA**

MALAWI

**290 Lihoma, Paul**

Situation of archives in Africa: the case of National Archives of Malawi / by Paul Lihoma - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2008), no. 106, p. 3-11.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; national archives.

The National Archives of Malawi (NAM) is a member of the East and Southern Africa Regional Branch of the International Council on Archives (ESARBICA), a regional body comprising 14 countries. The state of archives in the ESARBICA region varies from country to country owing to the fact that the countries are at different levels economically, politically and otherwise. Despite this diversity, there are common challenges to all archival institutions in the region, including little awareness by government officials of the value of records and information and the role of national archives, weak leadership for records and archives programmes, weak records laws, limited skills for managing records and archives, high staff turn-over, and limited budgets, equipment, materials and space. Through an EU-sponsored project, NAM has been able to undertake a number of activities, including the mainstreaming of records management activities in Malawi, termite proofing of NAM buildings and the installation of steel shelves for storage. NAM also secured some financial assistance from the Norwegian Embassy in Lilongwe. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**291 Rubin, Olivier**

The Malawi 2002 famine : destitution, democracy and donors / Olivier Rubin - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 47-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; famine; 2002; government policy; aid agencies.

Using the Malawi 2002 famine as an example, the validity of two famine theories at the political level is assessed: 1) Amartya Sen's thesis of a positive impact of democracy on famine protection and 2) Alex De Waal's thesis stressing the importance of anti-famine contracts. The article demonstrates that both theses fall short of explaining the Malawi 2002 famine, as it occurred despite the existence of pluralistic institutions, a free press, and strong government attention to issues of food security. Rather, the famine appears to have been caused by deteriorating donor relations just as the weak Malawi government was particularly dependent on international humanitarian aid. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

**292 Bonate, Liazzat J.K.**

Muslim religious leadership in post-colonial Mozambique / Liazzat J.K. Bonate - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2008), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 637-654.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Islam; leadership; politics.

Based on archival and fieldwork research, this paper outlines in its first part the history of the formation of various types of Muslim religious leadership in Mozambique during precolonial and colonial periods. Islam in Mozambique, especially in the northern part of the country, existed among Africans long before the arrival of the Portuguese in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. It was linked to the world of Swahili, i.e. the East African coast and the Comoros, from the time of its formation. However, European colonial expansion drove the immigration of Indian Muslims from the Portuguese territories of Gujarat, India, and later from British East Africa. How the resulting social, ideological, and racial differences among this leadership have been reflected and played out in relation to the State, competing Muslim religious groups, and international Islamic organizations in postcolonial Mozambique, is the focus of the second part of this article. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**293 Hanlon, Joseph**

Mozambique: the panic and rage of the poor / Joseph Hanlon - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 125-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; violence; poverty.

In the first three months of 2009, frightened, poor people in Mozambique have killed at least 20 people in urban lynchings, three were killed for 'stealing rain' and 16 people died in violence related to cholera. The distance between rich and poor is widening in Mozambique. The outcome of a 2001 study by Carlos Serra on protests in the country was that poor people believed that the rich and powerful wanted to kill them. In a climate of distrust and disempowerment, the poor responded violently against outsiders who they assumed were putting cholera in their water to eliminate them, while, in fact, these health workers publicized anti-cholera messages, including putting chlorine in wells. The poor have every reason to ask if the sincere priests and health workers and NGO staff sent into rural areas are not just an attempt to build up trust so that the poor can be better exploited. They have every reason to distrust the local leaders who ally themselves with the new outside exploiters. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**294 Vidal, Dominique**

Entre Maputo et Johannesburg : qu'est le système du travail migrant devenu? / Dominique Vidal - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; labour migration; immigration policy; xenophobia.

Quels sont les différents aspects des nouvelles migrations mozambicaines en Afrique du Sud? À partir d'une enquête menée à Maputo et à Johannesburg entre 2005 et 2007, le présent article s'emploie à resituer certaines de leurs transformations dans leur historicité, en se demandant ce qui reste du système du travail migrant dans ces flux d'un nouveau type. La prégnance de l'imaginaire migratoire né du système du travail migrant d'une part, et la xénophobie accompagnée de la menace d'être reconduits à la frontière auxquelles ils sont confrontés à Johannesburg d'autre part, expliquent que les Mozambicains aspirent toujours massivement à revenir au pays, une fois forts d'un capital permettant d'acquérir une habitation, ressource essentielle à l'accomplissement du projet familial qui fonde le statut d'un homme adulte. La seconde partie de l'article montre quel type d'individu émerge désormais sur fond de l'évanouissement de la figure du mineur au profit de celle de l'homme qui gagne sa vie en faisant des affaires. Notes, réf., rés. en français, en portugais et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**295 Wa Kabwe-Segatti, Aurelia**

Les oubliés de la croissance : les migrants mozambicains dans l'Afrique du Sud de Mbeki (1999-2008) / Aurelia Wa Kabwe-Segatti - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 67-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; labour migration; human security; immigration policy.

Depuis la dernière régularisation des migrants mozambicains à la fin des années 1990 et malgré la très forte croissance dans le pays dans la première décennie du 21ème siècle, les stratégies de survie des ménages de la région Sud du Mozambique restent toujours extrêmement dépendantes de la migration de travail vers l'Afrique du Sud. Mais la diminution du travail minier et la double précarisation des autres travailleurs mozambicains, à la fois confinés aux secteurs de très forte exploitation de l'économie sud-africaine et largement visés par sa politique massive de reconduites à la frontière, enferment ces populations dans un cycle de vulnérabilité. L'assouplissement du contrôle migratoire sud-africain depuis 2004 a résolu une partie du problème de l'irrégularité mais soulève d'autres questions sociales non anticipées. L'amplification récente des violences xénophobes et la faible réaction gouvernementale tant sud-africaine que mozambicaine confirment, en dépit d'initiatives nouvelles de mobilisation, l'indifférence de tous au sort de ce surplus ballotté à l'envie de part et d'autre du corridor "prospère" de Maputo. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français, en anglais et en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

ZAMBIA

**296 Cliggett, Lisa**

Crimes against the future : Zambian teachers' alternative income generation and the undermining of education / Lisa Cliggett and Brooke Wyssmann - In: *Africa Today*: (2008/09), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 25-43 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; teachers; income; livelihoods.

With pressures from international financial institutions and current economic upheaval, formal sector wages in Africa are increasingly insufficient to support individuals and families. This article presents preliminary data from an ethnographic study of teachers' livelihoods in Zambia, documenting the range of diversification strategies teachers use to supplement their incomes. By providing the "nitty-gritty" of how teachers generate adequate incomes, the authors hope to generate increased awareness of the state of teachers' livelihoods (and those of other social-service workers) in Zambia, and ultimately add to evidence that neoliberal restructuring, as advocated by the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, and free-market models of livelihood diversification, is inappropriate for Africa's social-service sector. Such diversification, while necessary in the current economic climate of Zambia, undermines teachers' ability to carry out their primary jobs, and ultimately undermines the country's educational base. International financial institutions' creation of economic structures that force teachers to diversify their income generation in effect constitutes a crime against the future. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**297 Vaughan, Megan**

'Divine kings': sex, death and anthropology in inter-war East/Central Africa / by Megan Vaughan - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2008), vol. 49, no. 3, p. 383-401.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; Bemba; death rites; divine kingship; colonial period.

The elaborate mortuary rites of the Chitimukulu (the paramount chief of the Bemba people) attracted the attention of both colonial administrators and anthropologists in inter-war Northern Rhodesia (present-day Zambia). This paper examines the political and symbolic significance of these rites before turning to an analysis of accounts, by the anthropologist Audrey Richards, of the deaths of two 'commoners' in the 1930s. The paper argues that chiefly power resided less in the threat of death which was enacted spectacularly in the Chitimukulu's mortuary rituals than in the promise to create and protect life, located in the practices of quotidian life. This promise of the creation and protection of life was being progressively undermined by the conditions of colonial rule. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

**298 Bracking, Sarah**

Plans for a Zimbabwe aid package : blueprint for recovery or shock therapy prescription for liberalisation? / Sarah Bracking & Lionel Cliffe - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 103-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; development cooperation; economic policy.

In 'The shock doctrine: the rise of disaster capitalism', Naomi Klein (2007) presents Bolivia as an early case of neo-con, neoliberal strategies for capitalizing on disasters in order to promote liberalization. However, the overall plan of liberalization by shock treatment led to massive impoverishment in the country. The present authors ask whether Bolivia is a harbinger of Zimbabwean futures or a cautionary tale. They argue that initiatives for Zimbabwe's economic restoration by international donors raise several worrying implications. Amongst others, 'recovery' is seen as an opportunity to invoke complete liberalization, and popular and democratic interests are excluded from the transitional process. The authors also pay attention to the issue of land reform. In conclusion, they present alternative plans for Zimbabwe's recovery. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**299 Kabwato, Chris**

Picturing Zimbabwe's 2008 elections / Chris Kabwato - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 263-277 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; elections; 2008; photography; election campaigns.

Elections in Africa often bring out passionate political activity that epitomizes Africans' quest for genuine democracy. This visual essay presents images taken during the bitterly contested 2008 election in Zimbabwe, involving as protagonists Zimbabwe's long-time ruler (since 1980) Robert Mugabe and opposition leader Morgan Tsvangirai of the Movement for Democratic Change (formed in 1999). The images presented carry ideologies, passions and multiple messages on Zimbabwean politics and politicians. They reflect intricate relationships between the ruled and the rulers, political promises, adoration and fallouts, together with electoral aspirations and feelings of betrayal held by ordinary voters. Altogether the visual essay captures the possibilities and limitations of the visual media in representing the choices of voters in Zimbabwe, one of Africa's most troubled democracies. Sum. [Journal abstract]

**300 Mlambo, A.S.**

'We have blood relations over the border': South Africa and Rhodesian sanctions, 1965-1975 / A.S. Mlambo - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 1-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; economic sanctions; Unilateral Declaration of Independence; foreign policy.

When the Rhodesian Front Party under Prime Minister Ian Smith declared unilateral independence (UDI) from Britain on November 11, 1965, the international community responded by imposing economic sanctions against the rebel regime. At the time, the British prime minister, Harold Wilson, was convinced that given the smallness and the fragility of the Rhodesian economy, international economic sanctions would quickly bring Rhodesia to its knees. Sanctions did not succeed, in the short run, in bringing the Rhodesian economy to its knees, however, partly because South Africa and Portugal refused to participate in sanctions and helped Rhodesia circumvent sanctions. This study examines South Africa's economic support for Rhodesia in the early years of Rhodesia's unilateral declaration of independence. It argues that South Africans defied international opinion over the Rhodesian question partly because of the widespread sympathy for their kith and kin across the border that were fighting the same battle against black nationalism as the South African ruling party, but also because of South Africa's need to protect and promote national interests through a demonstration of the inefficacy of international sanctions and boycotts at a time when it was, itself, a possible target for international sanctions because of its apartheid system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **301 Nyika, Nicholus**

Language activism in Zimbabwe: grassroots mobilisation, collaborations and action / Nicholus Nyika - In: *Language matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 3-17 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; indigenous languages; minority groups; language policy; interest groups.

This article describes grassroots forms of language activism undertaken by Zimbabwean minority language groups - Tonga, Nambya, Kalanga, Sotho, Venda and Shangani - in order to develop and promote their languages for use in significant domains, particularly education. The article focuses on the strategies employed by these marginalized language groups in order to attain ideological consensus as they pursued the struggle for their language rights. These initiatives are undertaken in a context in which the government's language-in-education policy overtly and covertly betrays assimilationist tendencies. The article draws on the case of initiatives by Zimbabwean minority language groups such as ZILPA (Zimbabwe Indigenous Languages Promotion Association) to challenge the linguistic status quo and demand their linguistic human rights, to argue that it is important to embark on those measures that ensure that speakers of the non-dominant languages assume a prominent role in such processes. The article concludes by suggesting a research agenda which places speakers of non-dominant, marginalized languages at the centre of language revitalization initiatives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**302 Pretorius, S.G.**

Teachers' perceptions of and attitudes towards performance appraisal in Zimbabwean schools / S.G. Pretorius, V.C. Ngwenya - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 144-164 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; teachers; job evaluation; work attitudes.

This article reports on an empirical investigation of the attitudes of teachers in Zimbabwe towards Performance Appraisal (PA) as a model of staff supervision and the resultant impact on their motivation and performance. A survey design was used to gather data by means of a questionnaire containing ninety one precoded response items on the concepts of supervision and PA, induction programmes, PA interviews and teachers' attitudes to PA. The responses of fifty two teachers out of a sample of sixty revealed that on the whole teachers are positively motivated by staff supervision models which seek to develop their pedagogical skills and therefore tend to enhance their performance with a view to improving education and attaining educational goals. The research revealed that PA should be collaborative, transparent, dialogical and accountable. Models which are judgmental and call for close and constant supervision are unpopular. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**303 Raftopoulos, Brian**

Desperately seeking sanity: what prospects for a new beginning in Zimbabwe? / Brian Raftopoulos & Shari Eppel - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2008), vol. 2, no. 3, p. 369-400 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political violence; 2008; ZANU-PF.

In Zimbabwe's Harmonized Elections on 29 March 2008 the ruling party ZANU-PF suffered defeat in the parliamentary elections for the first time since 1980. Robert Mugabe also lost the first round of the presidential elections, indicating that both he and his party were facing the prospect of losing State power. The lack of an outright presidential winner in the first round of the elections necessitated a runoff election at the end of June 2008. Whereas the period preceding the March elections was relatively peaceful, Mugabe's ZANU-PF rolled out a campaign of horrendous violence in the period leading up to the June runoff, targeting the structures and supporters of the opposition Movement for Democratic Change (MDC). As the electoral crisis deepened, the broader regional and international complexity of the Zimbabwean impasse imposed its imperatives on the unfolding crisis. Even as the Mugabe regime evoked more critical voices from within the Southern African Development Community (SADC) and the African Union (AU), long-standing divisions between the West and Africa on the Zimbabwe problem reasserted themselves. On 21 July 2008 the major political parties in Zimbabwe signed a Memorandum of Understanding to begin negotiations

for a political settlement under the auspices of the Mbeki-led SADC mediation begun in 2007. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**304 Shumba, J.**

Curriculum decision-making decentralization policy in Zimbabwe : how involved are the students in deciding curriculum content? / J. Shumba, C. Maphosa, A. Shumba - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 48-67 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; curriculum; secondary education; children's rights.

The study examines the current Zimbabwean school system in order to establish the extent to which it is conducive to students making decisions about the selection of subjects they learn at school and to examine the nature of children's rights and the extent to which these rights are practised in schools and in the prevailing socioeconomic and political milieu. A stratified random sample of 100 pupils, 24 teachers and five school heads was used in the study. Both qualitative and quantitative data were collected using a questionnaire, an interview schedule and by observing both pupils and teachers. The study found that teachers and pupils seemed to be aware of pupils' rights to participate in deciding the subjects they studied. However in practice the majority of the students indicated they had no say in choice of subjects, a fact that was corroborated by most of the teachers and all of the school heads. Most teachers and school heads felt it was more of their duty to decide for pupils because of their immaturity. The authors recommend, amongst others, that determining the content of the school curriculum should involve school heads, teachers and pupils instead of choices being made and the content dictated to pupils. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**305 Tempelhoff, Johann W.N.**

Historical perspectives on pre-colonial irrigation in southern Africa / Johann W.N. Tempelhoff - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 121-160 : foto's, graf., crt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; irrigation; indigenous technology; precolonial period.

One of the basic areas of interaction between water as natural resource and human societies as agents of cultural transformation is the technology of irrigation. In Africa at least 66 percent of the available water is used for purposes of irrigation. For more than 4000 years irrigation has secured food supplies for humans on a continent that is noted for its relative shortage of sufficient natural water supplies. There is a remarkable hidden power of water in the history of southern Africa. This is particularly the case when we consider the development of early irrigation technologies of Iron Age farmers. The small irrigation furrow of the subsistence farmer was just as important to an insular community of Bantu-speaking

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

people in precolonial times, as is the sophisticated irrigation technology in present-day South Africa. Currently there is a paucity of information about precolonial indigenous irrigation technology. This can be ascribed to a number of factors of which the invasion of modern Western traditions in the nineteenth century is perhaps the most important. A number of other factors for the apparent blind-spot is also presented in this study. In southern Africa there are traces of indigenous precolonial irrigation works at sites such as Nyanga in Zimbabwe; the Limpopo River Valley; Mpumalanga; and South Africa's eastern Highveld. Reference is also made to specific strategies of irrigation used by Iron Age communities, prior to the advent of a colonial presence. Finally, attention is drawn to precolonial land tenure and State formation against the backdrop of Wittfogel's theories on hydraulic society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTHERN AFRICA

### GENERAL

#### **306 Botha, Christo B.**

South Africa's total strategy in the era of Cold War, liberation struggles and the uneven transition to democracy : review article / Christo B. Botha - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 4, p. 75-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; foreign policy; military intervention; cold war; national liberation movements; apartheid.

This article reviews publications that have appeared since the late 1980s dealing with the border war in Namibia, the perceived 'total onslaught' against the NP-government of South Africa and its response in the shape of a 'total strategy' to combat the forces of revolutionary communism. It argues that this response was premised on the assumption that African liberation movements were manipulated by the Soviet Union and its Cuban proxies in Southern Africa. The article also focus on publications covering the democratic transition in South Africa and the growing body of reminiscences and assessments of the impact of the border war on former white conscripts. Some of the publications reflect a growing willingness to engage with unpalatable policies and practices of the past, but there is also a tendency, especially among Afrikaners, to apportion blame for what is perceived to have been a botched transition, and a failure to grasp the true nature of colonial exploitation, racism and white supremacy and its continued impact on present-day developments. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

#### **307 De Wet, Chris**

Reconsidering displacement in Southern Africa / Chris De Wet - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2008), vol. 31, no. 3/4, p. 114-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; displaced persons.

In the light of developments in the southern African region over the last number of years, this paper argues for a reconsideration of the way in which the concept of 'displacement' has conventionally been understood. It considers a range of different kinds of population movement, arguing that they are essentially interrelated, and that the more conventional distinction between voluntary and involuntary migration is becoming increasingly tenuous. In this regard, the paper shows how, in a number of different situations, people become 'disempowered', i.e. for a range of socioeconomic reasons, the ability of the area where people live to support or to sustain them progressively erodes under them. They are thus no longer able to remain socially or economically emplaced, and increasingly become unsettled, uprooted, 'disempowered', having to keep moving around in order to survive. Such disempowerment gives rise to a situation where many people become permanently uprooted and thus, displaced - without having been forcibly moved in the first place. This two-stage process of disempowerment giving rise to displacement - which did not start out as displacement - has implications both for how much of the displacement occurring in southern Africa is conceptualized, as well as for how it is approached and dealt with in the policy arena. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**308 Uzochukwu, Peter Uche**

Local unity and global communion : an analysis of the ecumenical scene in African Roman Catholicism / Peter Uche Uzochukwu - In: *Exchange*: (2009), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 58-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; ecumenism; Catholic Church.

Correlating the general ecumenical directory from Rome and that of the southern African Catholic Bishops' Conference, this study brings to the fore, once again, the tension that exists between the local and universal spheres of the Catholic Church. If this tension is not properly balanced up, the pursuit of a global vision might tend to dwarf grassroots initiatives, thus engendering a dilemma of interests or a split in fidelities, especially among young churches like those in Africa. To realize their full essence, global policies and local praxis should mutually complement each other, empowering genuine and enriching diversity at the grassroots level without disconnecting it from the global goal of the ecumenical movement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**BOTSWANA**

**309 Ayedemi, Deborah A.**

Bilingual education: meeting the challenges of diversity in Botswana / Deborah A. Ayedemi - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 20-33 : tab.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; languages of instruction; multilingualism; basic education; mother tongues; educational policy.

This paper reviews the role of language in addressing issues of instruction and diversity towards the achievement of the aims of basic education in Botswana. It also examines the role of the mother tongue in instruction in promoting and sustaining national educational and social goals. It further reviews Botswana's language in education policy and its implementation. The failures, inconsistencies between policy and practice, and other obstacles are discussed. The need for compromise in the implementation of mother tongue instruction in the bilingual education model and the implications for literacy are discussed. Finally, suggestions for the implementation of mother tongue instruction and the bilingual education model are outlined to ensure that government responds to the needs of its citizens, in the continuous efforts at mobilizing the people for national unity and sustainable development. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **310 Makgala, Christian John**

History and perceptions of regionalism in Botswana, 1891-2005 / Christian John Makgala - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 225-242 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; regional disparity; ethnicity; politics.

Although economic, political, ethnic and religious factors have led to regionalisms and other divides, causing civil strife and civil wars in many countries, in Botswana the north-south divide existed for a long time merely as a political undercurrent. However, the turn of the twenty-first century saw the explosion of issues motivated by perceptions that it was the north-south divide that caused imbalance in the provision of infrastructural development and ethnic inequality. This article traces the north-south divide in Botswana back to the early British colonial enterprise, when it was used for administrative convenience. Although in the post-colony the first president handled the situation pro-actively, his successors abandoned this approach. Regionalism ensued as personal ambitions for power and wealth took political and sometimes tribal dimensions. Ethnic identities were used to bolster campaigns despite the fact that identities in Botswana are multiple and multilayered rather than mutually exclusive. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **311 Mwansa, Lengwe-Katembula J.**

"The winter of our discontent" : HIV/AIDS and the corporate sector in Botswana / Lengwe-Katembula J. Mwansa - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 43-53 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; occupational health; AIDS; enterprises.

As a strategy to combat HIV/AIDS, the government of Botswana has adopted a multisectoral response. Such an approach requires the commitment of work organization to

deliver on corporate social responsibility in relation to the fight against HIV/AIDS. The present study was conducted in Botswana's corporate sector in 2000-2001 on a random sample of 17 parastatal and 10 private organizations to assess the efforts work organizations were making to develop measures to protect the workplace from further contamination, to address the needs of employees and their families, and to appraise the level of corporate commitment in mainstreaming HIV/AIDS activities in the workplace. The study reveals that a majority (50.9 percent) of work organizations do not have health policies, let alone HIV policies. Although 64 percent of those interviewed claimed that their organizations do have such policies, very few places of employment have made the necessary provisions in terms of care, treatment, mitigation and prevention. However, several companies have adopted some form of prevention programmes with regard to HIV/AIDS, with the majority (70 percent) focusing on awareness campaigns. There is a need to mainstream HIV/AIDS activities into organizational structures. Lack of sufficient commitment to this may explain in part why the corporate sector has not made a major contribution to the multisectoral effort in the fight against the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Botswana. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **312 Nkomazana, Fidelis**

*Aspects of the history of the church in Botswana* / ed. by Fidelis Nkomazana and Laurel Lanner. - Pietermaritzburg : Cluster Publications, 2007. - VIII, 376 p. : graf., tab. ; 21 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [357]-370. - Met noten en samenvattingen.

ISBN 1875053646

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Church history; missions; Church.

The present collective volume focuses on Botswana and Christianity in particular, and includes essays on institutional issues in church history as well as on the way in which Christianity has impacted on the lives of ordinary people. Contents: Introduction: texts and contexts (L.E.M. Lanner) - From denominational pluralism to church unity (James N. Amanze) - The first missionary encounter among the Batswana: a case study of the Bangwato of Shoshong, 1857-1871 (Fidelis Nkomazana) - The contest for sacred power between Khama the Great and the London Missionary Society (LMS): things fall apart, the centre cannot hold (Malebogo Kgalemang) - Who used whom in the establishment of medical spheres of influence in the Bechuanaland Protectorate?: the case of the Seventh Day Adventist and Moffat hospitals in Kanye 1922-1959 (Part T. Mgadla) - The Cross Passionists in Botswana: a moral perspective (Joseph B.R. Gaie) - Popular religiosity, torture, resistance, and banishment: the case of the Zion Christian Church in the Kgatleng, 1929-1947 (Mojji Ruele) - "God never opened the Bible to me": women church leaders in Botswana (Musa W. Dube) - The church and education in Botswana 1966 to 2004: implications for Vision 2016 (Obedi Kealotswe) - Language use in Christian churches activities in Botswana: the history and current practice (Anderson M. Chebanne) - Towards

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

a multi-faith Botswana?: a survey of the interaction between Christianity and other world religions (circa 1900-2003) (Motswapong E. Pulane) - The church, the land, the government and ethics: an analysis of the church position on Basarwa eco-relocation in Botswana (Tunde J. Bewaji) - The demographics of Botswana's Christian population and BC 2001 (Botswana Population and Housing Census of 2001) (Muhammed Haron) - A new research agenda for the history of the church in Botswana (Fidelis Nkomazana). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## LESOTHO

### 313 Kadima, Denis

*Special issue: elections and democracy in Lesotho* / ed. Denis Kadima, Khabele Matlosa ; articles by Khabele Matlosa ... [et al.]. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2008. - 194 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 7, no. 1 (2008)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; elections; 2007; democratization; electoral systems; politics.

The principal preoccupation of the contributors to this issue of 'Journal of African Elections' is the 2007 general election in Lesotho. Their larger concern is to review Lesotho's political transition from authoritarian governance to multiparty democracy since 1993 and to explore the challenges of institutionalizing a representative multiparty democracy that promotes development and ensures political stability and the political and socioeconomic rights and civil liberties of the Basotho people. The editorial (Khabele Matlosa) sketches the context within which democracy and elections are currently evolving in Lesotho, with the author arguing that elections alone do not make democracy and that participation, a critical element of democracy, cannot be reduced merely to voting in elections. The various contributions deal in more detail with specific aspects of the 2007 elections: the MMP (mixed member proportional) electoral system (Jørgen Elklit); electoral politics, political instability and the management of the post-election conflict (Khabele Matlosa); party alliances and political coalitions (Francis K. Makoa); prospects for the promotion of a culture of political tolerance (Sehoai Santho); models of voting behaviour (sociological, party identification, patron-client, rational choice) and explanations for the electoral success of the Lesotho Congress for Democracy (LCD) (Fako Johnson Likoti); electoral system reform and gender equality (Khabele Matlosa); the challenge of political legitimacy posed by the electoral process and its outcome (Sofonea Shale); the role and position of civil society organizations in the democratization process (Motlamelle Anthony Kapa and Lira Theko); the impact of floor crossing on electoral politics and representative democracy (Khabele Matlosa and Victor Shale); the socioeconomic cost of the post-election conflict (Masilo Philemon Makhetha); and the media and electoral politics (Nthakeng Pheello Selinyane). [ASC Leiden abstract]

## NAMIBIA

**314 Battistoni, Alyssa K.**

Indigenous identities and military frontiers : reflections on San and the military in Namibia and Angola, 1960-2000 / Alyssa K. Battistoni, Julie J. Taylor - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 113-131 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Namibia; San; national liberation struggles; civil wars; group identity; military personnel.

What was the role of San in the conflicts of Southeast Angola and Northeast Namibia during the period 1960-2000? What were the effects of this involvement on their identity-building processes? This paper, which is based on field research carried out in the period 2003-2006, and on secondary sources, emphasizes that the socio-political and economic ramifications of 'militarized' San identities extend beyond the periods of conflict themselves. It focuses on Khwe, a San group living in West Caprivi, but highlights parallels and connections between the roles and identity-building of San under the military in both Namibia and Angola. Their collaboration with the apartheid military has contributed to the construction of Khwe as a 'subversive' threat to nation-building. Simultaneously, Khwe in Namibia and immigrant !Xun in South Africa have often sought to gloss over their military past in favour of mobilizing identities as 'indigenous people' to garner support from NGOs and strengthen their claims to authority. The effects and implications of San military identities in post-conflict southeast Angola are yet to be studied; this paper offers preliminary suggestions for themes to be investigated. Bibliogr., ref, sum. in English, French and Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

**315 Boden, Gertrud**

The Khwe and West Caprivi before Namibian independence: matters of land, labour, power and alliance / Gertrud Boden - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2009), no. 5, p. 27-71 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; San; colonialism; social history; ethnic identity.

This article outlines the pre-independence past of the Khwe, a San population in West Caprivi, Namibia. Besides consolidating material from previous publications, it also presents fresh insights based on archival and oral sources. While the transregional networks and power relations, in which the Khwe participated before the onset of colonialism, remain blurred due to scarce source material, the article shows that the German colonial power, while not profoundly affecting the daily lives of West Caprivi residents, nevertheless had significant and long-lasting effects through the definition of the boundaries, which, although permeable for local residents, became crucial in rendering activities illegal, delineating territories of refuge and marking out areas affected by conflicts

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

in the neighbouring countries. During the first decades of South African administration, the situation on the ground was not much different from that under German control. From 1940 onwards, however, the State intervened in local interethnic relations as well as in the economic lives of the Khwe in a number of ways: by making West Caprivi first a livestock free territory, then a nature conservation area and finally a military no access zone. In addition, the State had an impact by promoting the recruitment of Khwe men for mine labour, installing native guards and Khwe leaders, courting the Khwe as useful people and hiring Khwe as soldiers for the South African Defence Force (SADF). The article demonstrates how, over the decades, the categorization of the Khwe as a hybrid or mixed population was used in multiple and contradictory ways in order to serve different political agendas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 316 Dobler, Gregor

Boundary drawing and the notion of territoriality in pre-colonial and early colonial Ovamboland / Gregor Dobler - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 3, p. 7-30 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; boundaries; traditional polities; Ovambo; 1850-1899; 1900-1949.

In the extensive debates on borders in Africa, 'traditional' non-State boundaries have received scant scholarly attention. The mainstream view is still that territory, in precolonial societies, mattered little, as land was abundant and people were scarce. This article explores the development of notions of territoriality and internal boundaries in precolonial and early colonial Ovamboland, Namibia. While domination had a strong territorial element in precolonial Ovambo polities, the territory was defined from the centre rather than from its borders. The different polities were separated by large stretches of uninhabited wilderness used for cattle posts, not for settling. When the international border between South West Africa and Angola was redrawn and demarcated in 1927 and a large number of Ovakwanyama moved from the Angolan side to South West Africa, the population increase led to the cultivation of formerly uninhabited areas and finally to the disappearance of open spaces between the different kingdoms. This provoked border disputes that strengthened the territorial element in domination. Boundaries became increasingly important for territoriality, until finally the colonial model of defining a territory from its boundaries and the local model of defining a territory from its core merged into one conception of territory. While the national border with Angola is more or less uncontested, internal border disputes continue until today. The history of boundaries in the area, and the degree to which they shifted during colonial times, shows that these disputes cannot be resolved by referring to history, but only through negotiation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### 317 Eckl, Andreas

The Herero genocide of 1904 : source-critical and methodological considerations / Andreas Eck - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 3, p. 31-61.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; Herero revolt; Herero; historiography; colonialism; genocide.

The Herero-German War of 1904 has been downplayed as a "normal colonial war" by some, and emphasized as a genocide by others. While the first position is untenable, the second is reconsidered in this article through a re-evaluation of the sources and their treatment by academic historians over the last forty years. It is argued that a more rigorous, reflected and nuanced source critique would complement the current historiography of the topic, which suffers from a questionable selection, evaluation and interpretation of textual sources. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**318 Henrichsen, Dag**

'Damara' labour recruitment to the Cape Colony and marginalisation and hegemony in late 19th century central Namibia / Dag Henrichsen - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 3, p. 63-82.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; The Cape; contract labour; labour recruitment; Nama; Herero; colonialism; labour history; 1850-1899.

This essay analyses the labour recruitment and shipment of so-called 'Damara' people from central Namibia (Damara but also Herero and other people) to the Cape Colony in the 1870s and 1880s. Several hundred men, women and children engaged in the labour recruitment programme of the Cape Government and became indentured at the Cape in households and on farms. The analysis contextualizes this particular incident of Namibia labour history in the 19th century in two ways. First, it analyses the labour demand at the Cape and the fate and experiences of 'Damara' labourers in the colony and makes reference to communities of 'Damara' which finally formed in the colony. Second, it analyses the socioeconomic context in central Namibia at the time and links labour recruitment to a powerful process of repastoralization in central Namibia accomplished by notably Herero people. In this process, Damara people in the modern sense of the term often became subjugated on violent terms. These relations of dependency during the early German colonial period of the 1890s were transformed into official colonial policies of labour recruitment and subjugation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**319 Hermes, Stefan**

Looking back critically: representations of the 'Herero War' in novels of the GDR (Ferdinand May, Dietmar Beetz) / Stefan Hermes - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2009), no. 5, p. 73-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; East Germany; novels; German language; Herero revolt.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

Drawing on elements of postcolonial theory, this article analyses two novels of the German Democratic Republic (GDR) dealing with the so-called Herero War, which have been widely ignored by literary criticism so far: Ferdinand May's 'Sturm über Südwest-Afrika' (1962) and Dietmar Beetz's 'Flucht vom Waterberg' (1989). It points out their references to Lenin's concept of imperialism and explores their authentication strategies as well as the construction of the 'black' and 'white' characters plus the way the relations between them are depicted. Finally, it demonstrates to which extent the authors achieve their aim to present a critical view on the historic events - and how they occasionally fail to do so by unintentionally falling back on patterns dominating traditional colonial literature. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **320 Hoffmann, Anette**

*What we see : reconsidering an anthropometrical collection from Southern Africa: images, voices, and versioning* / ed. by Anette Hoffmann. - Basel : Basler Afrika-Bibliographien, Namibia Resource Centre & Southern Africa Library, cop. 2009. - 233 p. : ill., foto's. ; 20x21 cm - "This publication accompanies the exhibition 'What we see' shown at the Slave Lodge, IZIKO Museums, Cape Town (South Africa) in 2009." - keerz. titelpag. - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 9783905758108

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; anthropometry; images; exhibitions.

The collection produced by the German artist Hans Lichtenecker in South West Africa in 1931, which is the starting point of this book and of an exhibition at the Slave Lodge, IZIKO Museums, Cape Town (South Africa), in 2009, includes the recorded voices of people who were photographed, measured and cast, with the aim of creating an "archive of vanishing races" from Namibia for future generations. The book's seven essays point to possible ways of engaging with Lichtenecker's collection and the practice of seeing and visualizing that lies at its roots. Udo Krautwurst delves into the entangled discourse of anthropology, anthropometry and photography in early 20th-century Germany and beyond and discusses the circulation of images, their production, photography's promise of "realism" and the creation of audiences. Esther Peeren speaks to the concept of versioning, with specific reference to the work of two of the contemporary South African artists included in the exhibition, Sanell Aggenbach and Mustafa Maluka. In her reading, versioning offers ways of constructing new stories and potential identities that may deconstruct the image of the racialized body/person. Ruth Sonderegger engages with the status of human voices in occidental philosophy and in the political sphere, looking at the question of "granting" versus "claiming" a voiced position. Anette Hoffmann follows the comments on cast-making uttered by Namibians. She also reads the recordings in Otjiherero that were produced on the farm Lichtenstein during Lichtenecker's expedition, seeking to understand the meaning of what the recorded voices were saying. Ciraj Rassool and Martin Legassick give insights into specific cases of "acquiring" human remains in Southern Africa in the early 20th

century and its de-humanizing conduct. Fiona Clayton reviews the meaning of human remains for the museums which have inherited them and continue to store them, discussing the history of these problematic collections in South Africa (and elsewhere) and raising questions about the relevance of research on human remains and the ethics of storage and display. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **321 Horn, Nico**

The process of human rights protection in Namibia / Nico Horn - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2009), no. 5, p. 99-116.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; human rights; Bill of Rights.

The high value assigned to human rights and liberal values in the Namibian Constitution is the result of a negotiated settlement. At the time of Namibian independence the idea of national human rights commissions to guard over and protect fundamental freedoms and rights of individuals in constitutional democracies was gaining momentum all over the world. When Namibia launched its initial report as a signatory to the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights at the Banjul sitting of the African Commission, a commissioner from South Africa raised the issue of an independent national human rights commission in Namibia. However Namibia was reluctant to follow its southern neighbour's example since the Namibian nation explicitly opted for a nonconfrontational closing on the past. What has been lacking since independence is a place where human rights violations can be addressed as they are happening. The most significant development was the creation of an advisory committee on human rights in October 2006. While this is a good initiative which undoubtedly helps to bring human rights protection closer to the people, it lacks the structures that will allow meaningful interaction between civil society and the government. The advisory committee of the Ombudsman is a good start, but more action is needed to make it a workable committee in terms of the Paris Principles. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **322 Hull, Isabel V.**

The military campaign in German Southwest Africa, 1904 - 1907 and the genocide of the Herero and Nama / Isabel V. Hull - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 4, p. 7-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; military operations; genocide; Herero revolt; Nama.

This article examines the military campaign to suppress the Herero and Nama Revolts in German Southwest Africa from 1904 to 1907. These operations led to genocide in both cases. Rather than focusing on ideology (racism) as the main causal factor, this article analyzes the genocide as the result of a conventional European-style military campaign whose tenets and propensity to go to extremes developed out of Imperial Germany's military culture. After analysing the four phases of the military campaign, the article goes on

to delineate the characteristic features of German military culture that led to mass killing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**323 Klerck, Gilton**

Rise of the temporary employment industry in Namibia: a regulatory 'fix' / Gilton Klerck - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 1, p. 85-103 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; employment services; labour market; labour contracts.

The role of the temporary employment industry as an active intermediary in the job market can only be fully understood in the context of wider processes of restructuring and regulation at a particular time and place. In Namibia, the rise of poorly regulated employment relationships occurred in a context of expanding institutional and statutory regulation of the labour market. Here the temporary employment industry thrives within the interstices left by the limits in regulatory coverage. Nonstandard jobs are premised on a selective decoupling of the employment relationship from statutory, and hence almost invariably also collective, protective measures. The mediating role of the employment agency between the client firm and the temporary labourer allows management to evade or dilute the protections that insulate permanent employees from competitive pressures in the external market. As such, temporary agency employment constitutes both a regulatory 'fix' for the dilemmas associated with the deployment of labour and a mechanism for the social reproduction of a nonstandard labour supply. However, the role of labour market intermediary varies depending on whether an agency is located at the top or the bottom of the temporary employment industry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**324 Miescher, Giorgio**

*Posters in action : visibility in the making of an African nation* / ed. by Giorgio Miescher, Lorena Rizzo and Jeremy Silvester. - Basel : Basler Afrika Bibliographien, cop. 2009. - 256 p. : ill., foto's. ; 30 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 247- 252. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9783905758092

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; posters; social history.

Posters are designed to act. This collective volume analyses and documents historically the action of posters in the case of Namibia. It is the culmination of six years of Namibian-Swiss cooperation based on research and documentation of the collections of Namibian posters held at the National Archives of Namibia and the Basler Afrika Bibliographien in Switzerland. The essays are structured in sections reflecting the focus on posters in action: printing posters, creating space, mobilizing people, creating citizens and consumers, memorializing history, fighting a war. Together they consider the extent to which public visuals were distributed, displayed, seen and appropriated in the context of campaigns of persuasion, protest and resistance. The book also provides 'Insights' based on

conversations with Carl Schlettwein (commercial advertising in the 1950s), Adelheid Lilienthal (poster production in the 1970s and 1980s), Tshoombe Ndadi and Kaleb Shaalukeni (SWAPO printing shops in exile), Theo Namupala and Mvula ya Nangolo (design for freedom), Edoardo di Muro (the international roots of a famous SWAPO poster), Dudley Viall (trade union posters) and Joe Madisia (artist and designer since the 1970s). The book concludes with a photo essay in which some 70 historical photographs narrate Namibia's poster history over a span of over 100 years (1890s-2000s). Contributors: Martha Akawa, Nadja Borer, Marcel Göhring, Dag Henrichsen, Naitisi Iizyenda, Luregn Lenggenhager, Kletus Muhena Likuwa, Giorgio Miescher, Sophia Möscher, Sonia Ndimbira, Bertha Nyambe, Lorena Rizzo, Jeremy Silvester, Don Stevenson, Reto Ulrich, Anna Vögeli, Benedikt Wyss. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **325 Saunders, Chris**

Some roots of anti-colonial historical writing about Namibia / Chris Saunders - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 3, p. 83-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; historiography; anticolonialism.

Along with the struggle for Namibian independence went the decolonization of Namibian history. Namibian historiography shifted dramatically away from its former procolonial bias towards an identification with a history that focused on all the people of the country rather than just the ruling minority, and on the struggle against colonial oppression. Looking for the first important writing on Namibia from an anticolonial perspective, the names of three outsiders immediately come to mind, viz. the Anglican priest Michael Scott, the radical South African journalist Ruth First, and, although he played a lesser role, the American Allard K. Lowenstein, a radical activist from outside Namibia. For all three the Namibian issue was taken up not only for its intrinsic interest as a brutal case of colonialism; they saw Namibia as South Africa's Achilles heel, the weakest link in the apartheid chain because of its international status. This writing later fed into more scholarly historical writing on Namibia, and, in the 1980s, into historical writing by Namibians themselves. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **326 Werz, Bruno E.J.S.**

Not lost without a trace : the DEIC ship Vlissingen, assumed to have foundered near Meob Bay in 1747 / Bruno E.J.S. Werz - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 4, p. 47-74 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; shipwrecks; archaeology; trading companies; 1700-1799.

The Meob Bay (Namibia) shipwreck project was initiated in January 1993, when some copper coins that had been washed 6500 Namibiaashore were identified by the author. All coins are VOC (Verenigde Oostindische Compagnie, United Dutch East India Company or

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

DEIC) doits, minted in the town of Middelburg in the Netherlands in 1746. Research revealed that they most probably originate from a VOC ship that foundered during the outward-bound voyage. All leads point to the Vlissingen, a vessel that was lost with all hands in 1747. This article describes the identification process, the results of archival research into the historical background of the Vlissingen, as well as some aspects of archaeological fieldwork undertaken on site to date. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SOUTH AFRICA

### **327 Adhikari, Mohamed**

From narratives of miscegenation to post-modernist re-imagining: toward a historiography of Coloured identity in South Africa / Mohamed Adhikari - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 77-100.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Coloureds; group identity; historiography.

This article traces changing interpretations of the nature of Coloured identity and the history of the Coloured community in South Africa in both popular thinking as well as the academy. It explores some of the main contestations that have arisen between rival schools of thought, particularly their stance on the popular perception that Colouredness is an inherent racial condition derived from miscegenation. The essay identifies four distinct paradigms in historical writing on the Coloured people. Firstly, there is the essentialist school which regards Colouredness as a product of miscegenation and represents the conventional understanding of the identity. Secondly, instrumentalists view Coloured identity as an artificial creation of the white ruling class who used it as a ploy to divide and rule the black majority. This explanation, which first emerged in academic writing in the early 1980s, held sway in antiapartheid circles. Opposing these interpretations are what may be termed the social constructionists who from the early 1990s stressed the complexities of identity formation and the agency of Coloured people in the making of their own identities. Most recently the rudiments of a fourth approach, of applying postmodern theory, especially the concept of creolization, to Coloured identity have appeared. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **328 Baines, Gary**

SADF soldiers' stories: review article / Gary Baines - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2009), no. 5, p. 7-25.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Angola; Namibia; veterans; military personnel; military intervention.

This article reviews two recently-published memoirs by SADF (South African Defence Force) veterans: one a volunteer who spent 13 months as a medic in Namibia and the other

a conscript who was deployed as a member of a mechanized battalion in Angola. Clive Holt's 'At thy call' (2004) may be the more dramatic of the two because he participated in the largest and fiercest conventional engagement of the entire war and seems to have been psychologically scarred for life. By contrast, Steven Webb's 'Ops Medic' (2008) seems uneventful as he was never involved in battle and appears not to bear any long-term ill effects of his more mundane experiences. Whatever their differences, these stories afford insights into how these soldier-authors have managed to come to terms with the memories of their times on active military service. And they have a wider relevance in that they provide insights into the enduring legacy of the militarization of South Africa and its neighbouring States. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **329 Bessa, Paulo**

A diáspora invisível? : política e lusitanidade na África do Sul, da descolonização à democratização / Paulo Bessa - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 133-153 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Portugal; diasporas; history; Portuguese.

Cet article est fondé sur une recherche de terrain menée en République d'Afrique du Sud en 2000 portant sur "La communauté portugaise de Johannesburg, 1974-2000", centrée sur l'évolution du profil politique de la plus importante communauté portugaise du continent africain, de la guerre coloniale à la révolution du 25 avril 1974. Du fait de son implantation dans un pays dont le régime était celui de l'apartheid, cette communauté a souffert d'une image négative. Elle a été appréhendée comme un bloc homogène, sans qu'il soit tenu compte de sa diversité, surtout sur le plan générationnel. Dans la nouvelle Afrique du Sud et au Portugal, ce noyau lusitanien restant virtuellement inconnu, l'objectif du présent article est de contribuer à une meilleure compréhension de sa trajectoire jusque dans la nouvelle Afrique du Sud. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais, en français et en portugais, texte en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **330 Besteman, Catherine**

Shoveling sand or changing the nation? : transformation activism in Cape Town / Catherine Besteman - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2008), vol. 31, no. 3/4, p. 85-94.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community development; self-help associations; social work; neighbourhoods.

Despite the disappointing statistics on postapartheid inequality and racism, South Africa's transition to democracy has been heralded around the world as a model of political transformation. But anthropologists, activists and many citizens are interested in understanding how to effect social, in addition to political change. This paper focuses on the work of a few Capetonians who, recognizing the divergence between the rhetoric of inclusive democracy and economic growth and the reality of racism and inequality, dedicate

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

their lives to social transformation in Cape Town. The paper describes three small-scale initiatives that seek to transform community life in some of Cape Town's most challenging neighbourhoods, viz. the Langa Educational Assistance Programme (LEAP), Zerilda Park Primary School, and an initiative to provide care to AIDS orphans and HIV-positive adults and children. It reviews the projects' successes and challenges and explores what is meaningful and valuable in such small, locally-oriented grassroots projects. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **331 Bird, Ruth**

"Sex, sun, soccer": stakeholder-opinions on the sex industry in Cape Town in anticipation of the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup / Ruth Bird, Ronnie Donaldson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2009), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 33-46 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; tourism; social policy; football; 2010.

Sex workers, sex tourism, and their management during the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup in South Africa is a controversial topic under much discussion in the media and there is a need for an academic debate on the issue. How city managers, tourism marketing organizations, the general public, and law enforcers will manage and deal with such an influx poses numerous practical and moral dilemmas, especially in the face of the growing tourism industry. In this paper, the opinions of various role-players in the tourism sector on the planning and management of sex work space in the City of Cape Town are investigated. Key aspects debated are decriminalization/legalization, prospects for a healthy city, spatial planning for sex spaces, and policing them. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **332 Bob, Urmilla**

Resident perceptions of the 2010 FIFA Soccer World Cup stadia development in Cape Town / Urmilla Bob, Kamilla Swart - In: *Urban Forum*: (2009), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 47-59 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban population; public opinion; social conditions; urban development; football; 2010.

The 2010 Fédération Internationale de Football (FIFA) World Cup to be hosted in South Africa is expected to provide an opportunity to further the country's objectives of using sporting events to signal international recognition and promote socioeconomic development. Studies on sport tourism events tend to focus on economic impacts and neglect social issues. In particular, residents' perceptions are overlooked although they are often directly impacted by sport events, especially when they reside in close proximity to the event location. The 2010 FIFA World Cup is heralded as a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity with significant legacy benefits for South Africans. However, generally, the actual voices of local residents are absent in relation to debates pertaining to this event and

concomitant anticipated benefits. One hundred residents were interviewed in both Athlone and Greenpoint, the two potential locations for stadium development in Cape Town. The focus of the study was to examine the perceptions of the residents towards the proposed stadium development and potential impacts of the 2010 World Cup. The findings reveal that there is considerable support and positive perceptions relating to South Africa's hosting of the 2010 World Cup. However, there were several concerns raised in relation to the distribution of anticipated benefits and the impacts of the stadia on their lives. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**333 Bologna, Sarah A.**

Stakeholders and stickholders: power and paradigms in a South African development context / Sarah A. Bologna - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2008), vol. 31, no. 3/4, p. 123-130.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; community development; community participation; nature conservation; national parks and reserves; power.

The alluring vision that ecotourism can drive both rural development and ecological objectives has taken deep root in postapartheid South Africa where severe economic inequalities persist as a result of dispossession and restricted access to resources during the colonial and apartheid years. However, anthropological fieldwork in and around Madikwe Game Reserve in the North West Province has revealed a less appealing story, one of marginalization and exclusion of local residents. This was despite the rhetoric of the Reserve's managing agency which claimed that Madikwe was run on 'people-based conservation' principles. The discrepancy between rhetoric and practice revealed and emphasized a power imbalance within Madikwe's development initiative and highlighted how, regardless of extreme shifts in approach to development, there was a persistent reliance on paradigmatic models that were unable to accommodate the complexities of local lived realities. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**334 Botha, Christo B.**

South Africa's total strategy in the era of Cold War, liberation struggles and the uneven transition to democracy : review article / Christo B. Botha - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 4, p. 75-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; foreign policy; military intervention; cold war; national liberation movements; apartheid.

This article reviews publications that have appeared since the late 1980s dealing with the border war in Namibia, the perceived 'total onslaught' against the NP-government of South Africa and its response in the shape of a 'total strategy' to combat the forces of revolutionary communism. It argues that this response was premised on the assumption

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

that African liberation movements were manipulated by the Soviet Union and its Cuban proxies in Southern Africa. The article also focus on publications covering the democratic transition in South Africa and the growing body of reminiscences and assessments of the impact of the border war on former white conscripts. Some of the publications reflect a growing willingness to engage with unpalatable policies and practices of the past, but there is also a tendency, especially among Afrikaners, to apportion blame for what is perceived to have been a botched transition, and a failure to grasp the true nature of colonial exploitation, racism and white supremacy and its continued impact on present-day developments. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **335 Brits, J.P.**

Thabo Mbeki and the Afrikaners, 1986-2004 / J.P. Brits - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 33-69.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; negotiation; democratization; Afrikaners; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

Thabo Mbeki's clandestine contacts from 1985 to 1990 with influential individuals and groups of 'establishment' Afrikaners largely facilitated formal negotiations between the NP government and the ANC, culminating in the transition to democracy in 1994. He was also instrumental in negotiating an agreement with General Constand Viljoen, thereby preventing a possible insurrection from the Afrikaner rightwing. This article examines the nature and scope of Mbeki's interactions with Afrikaner groups, and shows how Mbeki niftily used his diplomatic skills to convert different Afrikaner groups to accepting the ANC's goodwill towards Afrikaners as a minority ethnic group, notably during the last four years of the 1980s, up to the end of his first term as President of a democratic South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **336 Brown, Karen**

Frontiers of disease: human desire and environmental realities in the rearing of horses in nineteenth and twentieth-century South Africa / Karen Brown - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 30-57.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; horses; animal diseases; environmental management.

Horses have played an important economic, military and cultural role in South African history. However, disease has always posed a threat to their survival. Horsesickness, a viral infection transmitted by midges from the genus *culicoides*, is endemic in much of the country but has historically assumed epizootic proportions in certain years. In the lowveld and Zululand 'nagana' (trypanosomosis), spread by tsetse flies, has killed both horses and cattle and affected the distribution of human settlement and agricultural activities. In addition, much of South Africa is very arid, yet has rich floral taxa. Several plants, such as

Senecio spp. are highly toxic to horses, but in times of drought and fodder shortages, equines are faced with the choice of starvation or potentially succumbing to toxicosis by eating poisonous weeds. This paper considers the environmental impact of these three types of horse diseases in South Africa and explores the scientific and ecological investigations undertaken since the late nineteenth century to try to control them. Research into horse diseases brought together the laboratory and the field and raised important questions about the part played by environmental factors, as opposed to just germs, in the distribution of livestock infections and the ability of farmers and scientists to tackle them effectively. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**337 Carstens, Adelia**

Preferred genres and rhetorical modes in the humanities and social sciences / Adelia Carstens - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 49-65 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; curriculum; writing; teaching methods.

The article reports on a research project carried out in 2007 aimed at identifying salient written genres and text types/rhetorical modes in the humanities and social science departments of a large university in Gauteng, South Africa. The main purpose of the research was to establish an empirical base for the design of intermediate-level undergraduate writing courses. A survey was done by means of text analysis: study guides were requested from a representative sample of (10) departments, after which writing prompts were identified and analysed. In terms of genre it was established that the humanities prefer essays and critical analyses, while the social sciences prefer project reports and essays. The rhetorical modes required most frequently at undergraduate level are discussion, analysis, argumentation, explanation and description. Discussion, explanation and argumentation are favoured by academic essays, while description and evaluation are favoured by reports, and analysis, argumentation and discussion are favoured by critical analyses. Although most essays presuppose argumentation, it is often not explicated in writing prompts. Other complicating factors are the ambiguity and hidden assumptions associated with certain rhetorical verbs. The outcomes of the research suggest two possible approaches to designing writing courses for undergraduate students in the humanities and social sciences: a subject-specific and a semi-generic approach, of which the latter may be more feasible within the framework of a macro-university. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**338 Carter, Jonathan**

Policy researchers and policy impact / Jonathan Carter - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 40-54 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; policy research; research centres.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

A large industry of research organizations produce evidence that the public and policymakers can use to judge the legitimacy of policies and hold government to account for policy promises. This industry consists of organizations that describe themselves as independent and non-partisan, many of which define themselves as think-tanks. Estimates of when they originated vary, but the literature agrees on at least three phases of think-tanks. Many writers suggest that a large dose of ideology, rather than evidence, drives the recommendations of think-tanks. There are many ways in which to define think-tanks - including according to type and purpose - and non-partisanship may be a misnomer. The direct influence that think-tanks make on policy and its implementation is difficult to determine, and is often described as a function of relationships, research, and the context in which the research is produced. Six key tendencies of think-tanks in South Africa are noted. The article concludes with comments about research and its value. App., bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **339 Cloete, Fanie**

Overview of tertiary public policy training in South Africa / Fanie Cloete and Babette Rabie - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 55-76 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; public administration; higher education; academic education.

The authors deal with the contents and delivery of public policy education and training programmes at higher education institutions in South Africa. They undertook an empirical overview of public policy teaching in South African public administration and management departments. They first conceptualize public policy, then identify the prevailing best practices in public policy training internationally to establish benchmarks against which the South African situation can be assessed. The contents and delivery of South African public policy training programmes are then summarized and assessed against these benchmarks. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **340 Darkey, Dan**

Homing in(n) on the economic benefits of 2010 FIFA World Cup : opportunities for and misgivings of bed-and-breakfast operators in Gauteng, South Africa / Dan Darkey, André Horn - In: *Urban Forum*: (2009), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 77-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; hotels; tourism; regional development; football; 2010.

This study examines the perceived potential benefits of the 2010 Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA) World Cup Football Tournament for bed-and-breakfast (B&B) establishments - an integral part of the tourism accommodation sector in South Africa. From responses to a questionnaire sent to a sample of B&B proprietors in Gauteng, the major centre for the tournament, it is clear that they have serious reservations. The basis for their misgivings appears to be the manner in which FIFA has managed

accommodation-provision agreements and the role played by South African government agencies, the local organizing committee and the tourism sector. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**341 De Coning, Christo**

Policy review and the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy in the Western Cape / Christo De Coning - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 77-94 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; evaluation; regional government; government policy; regional plans.

This article examines policy review in South Africa's Western Cape against the background of an assessment of the concept of policy and policy review, and proposes certain key interfaces to be explored. Against this background, the article provides a perspective on selected policy review initiatives in the province, such as the review of the Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS), cluster initiatives and operational initiatives, including the Provincial-wide Monitoring and Evaluation System. Research findings show that provincial policy review initiatives have been making good progress in institutionalizing a policy review system that focuses on developmental priorities, that is participative in nature, and that is supported by transversal monitoring and evaluation systems. Furthermore, the findings show that an emphasis needs to be placed on improved intergovernmental relations regarding the ongoing review and implementation of the PGDS, on capacity building and training in key areas as well as on refining the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTEF) planning to reflect PGDS priorities in departmental plans and that much still needs to be done to improve integrated service delivery. The findings also show that provincial government has made a genuine commitment towards developing policy and facilitating reviews in consultative fashion and in partnership with civil society stakeholders. The development of further networks and trust relationships between government and civil society continue to be high on the developmental agenda. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**342 Denis, Philippe**

*Oral history in a wounded country : interactive interviewing in South Africa* / ed. by Philippe Denis and Radikobo Ntsimane. - Scottsville : University of KwaZulu-Natal Press, 2008. - VII, 196 p. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 181-189. - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 9781869141479

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral history; history education.

With the end of apartheid, a new generation of oral historians emerged in South Africa whose aim is to develop a broader, more inclusive and culturally sensitive understanding of the South African past. This book provides guidance to oral history practitioners who wish

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

to start an oral history project and analyses aspects of oral history practice of particular relevance to South Africa. Contents: Introduction (Philippe Denis); Are we nation-building yet? The role of oral historians in documenting the transition out of apartheid (Julia Wells); Doing oral history (Benedict Carton and Louise Vis); The ethics of oral history (Philippe Denis); The truth of tales: oral testimony and teaching history in schools (Cynthia Kros and Nicole Ulrich); 'Why should I tell my story?': culture and gender in oral history (Radikobo Ntsimane); Are rural communities open sources of knowledge? (Mxolisi Mchunu); 'What can I do when the interviewee cries?': oral history strategies for containment and regeneration (Sean Field). [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **343 Donaldson, Ronnie**

(Re-)creating urban destination image : opinions of foreign visitors to South Africa on safety and security? / Ronnie Donaldson, Sanette Ferreira - In: *Urban Forum*: (2009), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 1-18 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crime; public opinion; tourism; football; 2010.

The intention of tourists to visit urban destinations is influenced by their perceptions or their knowledge of that destination. Risk perceptions have an impact on travel behaviour. Mega events are once-off occasions in which a negative perception of destination, in this case related to crime, can be turned into a positive image. Can the 2010 Fédération Internationale de Football Association (FIFA) World Cup (WC) help South Africa undo the current perceptions and opinions, especially among foreign visitors, that South African cities are dangerous places to visit? Can the country manage the 2010 WC in such a way that the destination image can be changed to a more positive one? It is within the context of speculating about the potential impacts the event may have in 2010 on reshaping internationally the safety and security image that visitors have of South African cities as crime-ridden that this paper investigates international visitors' opinions on safety and security. Nine hundred and seven international visitors were interviewed when exiting the country at the OR Tambo and Cape Town International airports. The findings reveal that more than a third of the respondents were worried about their safety before travelling to South Africa, that the central business districts of Cape Town and Johannesburg are the most feared places they visited and 6 percent of the respondents were victims of crime. Perceptions, however, changed for the better after their visit to the country, and it is against this background that the 2010 WC can potentially show the world that the country is a safe destination to visit and in the process recreate the destination's image as a safe tourist experience. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**344 Du Toit, André**

'Afrikaander circa 1600': reflections and suggestions regarding the origins and fate of Afrikaner nationalism / André Du Toit - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2008), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 562-578 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; group identity; nationalism; historiography; sculpture.

This article compares two quite different portrayals of, and reflections on, the nature and fate of Afrikaner nationalism in its historical entanglement with the apartheid order in South Africa. On the one hand, it considers the many and sustained publications of the historian Hermann Giliomee, culminating in 'The Afrikaners' (2003). On the other hand, it provides an analysis and interpretation of a work of art, 'Afrikaander circa 1600' (2007), an installation by the visual artist and sculptor Andries Botha. While Giliomee's 'biography' of the Afrikaners remains trapped in their struggle for 'survival', it fails to historicise fully the demise of Afrikaner nationalism as a political project. As against this, Botha's installation, on the analogy of the "Bushman Diorama" in the South African Museum, presents a kind of Afrikaner Diorama in a postapartheid perspective, reducing Afrikaner nationalism and power to historical relics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**345 Elphick, Richard**

Hermann Giliomee and 'The shaping of South African society' : memories of a collaboration / Richard Elphick - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2008), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 553-561.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; textbooks; historiography.

This article reflects on the collaboration between 1973 and 1979 of Hermann Giliomee and Richard Elphick, as well as that between the two of them and other scholars, a process which resulted in the publication of their co-edited study 'The shaping of South African society, 1652-1820'. It also dwells on reactions to the book, and its revised edition of 1989, which were prescribed texts in many South African universities for over a decade. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**346 Esau, Michelle V.**

Exploring the practice of legislative oversight by the South African parliament through an examination of the activities of the Standing Committee on Public Accounts / Michelle V. Esau - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 95-105.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; regulatory agencies; parliament.

This paper examines the practice of legislative oversight by the South African parliament through the Standing Committee on Public Accounts (SCOPA). In spite of a well-regulated framework for oversight, organizational and institutional arrangements are widely

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

contested, particularly in countries that uphold the principle of proportional representation. South Africa has adopted a parliamentary system and therefore provides an interesting case for investigation. The article is guided by the proposition that legislative and policy arrangements introduced post 1994 are not sufficient to guarantee effective oversight. Moreover, factors in the political environment stifle the ability of the legislature to exercise its oversight over the executive and its departments. To this end, the first part of the article presents a conceptual framework for understanding the responsibility of the legislator to the electorate; the second part focuses on the arrangements and practices for oversight; and the third section focuses on the operations and functioning of the SCOPA. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **347 Ferreira, Rialize**

The application of human security in the South African military / Rialize Ferreira - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 64-80.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; human security; defence policy; peacekeeping operations; armed forces.

According to the Constitution of South Africa (1996), the Defence White Paper (1996) and the Defence Review (1998), the South African National Defence Force (SANDF) had to redefine its conception of national security by including human security in its thinking on State Security. Human security principles were then found on all levels of defence and national policies. The SANDF embarked on the application of human security principles to all its operations. Consequently, peacekeeping and humanitarian missions became part of the military's role. Current deployments exceed the number envisaged in the White Paper on Defence, which was initially seen as a limited one. The increased contribution to peacekeeping operations on the African continent indicates a shift in defence policy. Therefore, the White Paper on South African Participation in International Peace Missions (1999) was reviewed to accommodate and reflect the increasing emphasis on collective security in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **348 Field, Sean**

*Feature: oral histories in South Africa* / [contrib.: Sean Field ... et al.]. - [Pretoria] : UNISA Press, 2008. - p. 169-274. : foto's, tab. ; 21 cm. - (South African historical journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 60, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral history; research methods; memory; group identity; Somalians.

The articles in this special issue of the South African Historical Journal are organized into two clusters. Following the introduction by Sean Field, the first three articles challenge key aspects of the methodologies of oral history research, dissemination and audiovisual

archiving. Sean Field outlines the conception of oral history being constructed by 'dialogues about memory'. Pascale Neuschäfer looks at the similarities and divergence between audiovisual and artistic ways of disseminating oral histories. Renate Meyer explores constructions of collective memory in archival collections. The second cluster of articles explores different aspects of identity formation, with reference to different communities or groups that have experienced forced displacement from their homes. Meritt Buyer recorded 17 interviews with Somali refugees in Cape Town. Ammaarah Kamish deals with coloured and black identities of residents forcibly removed from the Blouvillei community, Cape Town, c. 1958. Gerard Ralphs approaches Langa, the oldest African township in Cape Town, locates oral history work in the context of the 'post colony' and sketches the emergence of postapartheid museums. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**349 Flandes, Daniel**

Regional power South Africa : co-operative hegemony constrained by historical legacy / Daniel Flandes - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 135-157 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; world; international relations; foreign policy; leadership; power.

Regional powers can be distinguished by four pivotal criteria: claim to leadership, power resources, employment of foreign policy instruments, and acceptance of leadership. Applying these criteria to the case of South Africa, the author demonstrates the crucial significance of institutional foreign policy instruments for the power over policy outcomes at the regional and global level. But although Pretoria is ready to pay the costs of cooperative hegemony (capacity building for regional institutions and peacekeeping for instance), the regional acceptance of South African leadership is constrained by the historical legacy of apartheid. Additionally Pretoria's foreign policy is based on ideational resources such as its reputation as an advocate of democracy and human rights and its paradigmatic behaviour as a 'good global citizen' with the according legitimacy. The Mbeki presidency was more successful in converting these resources into discursive instruments of interest-assertion in global, than in regional bargains. In effect the regional power's reformist south-oriented multilateralism is challenging some of the guiding principles of the current international system. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**350 Giliomee, Hermann**

A note on Bantu education, 1953 to 1970 / Hermann Giliomee - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 190-198 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black education; educational policy; apartheid; 1950-1959; 1960-1969.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

In 1954 Hendrik Verwoerd, one of the main architects of the apartheid system, said that blacks ought not to be trained above certain "forms of labour". These words, often quoted out of context, are commonly interpreted as based on a view of black inferiority and as designed to keep blacks in a position of servitude. The present paper argues that other considerations should also be taken into account, including the need for providing appropriate labour on a mass basis in an industrializing society and for establishing control over urbanized black youths. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **351 Groenewald, Gerald**

'Een spoorloos vrouwspersoon': unmarried mothers, moral regulation and the Church at the Cape of Good Hope, circa 1652-1795 / Gerald Groenewald - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 5-32 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; single mothers; illegitimate children; norms; Calvinist churches; 1600-1699; 1700-1799.

This article explores the treatment of unmarried mothers by the Dutch Reformed Church (DRC) at the Cape of Good Hope (South Africa) during the VOC period (1652-1795) in the belief that by concentrating on this exceptional group of people, much is revealed of normative practices. For most of its history at the Cape during this period, the DRC was not overly biased against unmarried mothers and their illegitimate children, continuing to baptize such children and never acting against the mothers. This changed in the 1780s when the Church started to deny access to its two sacraments - baptism and Holy Communion - to illegitimate children and their parents. Through a detailed exploration of baptismal petitions for illegitimate children and censure cases involving unmarried mothers, the article reveals the growing obsession with regulating the conduct of single women. It suggests that the origins of this movement lie both in local Cape developments, namely the socioeconomic upheavals caused by the revolutionary wars, and in changing attitudes towards motherhood created by Enlightenment ideas and Pietistic religion. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### **352 Grundlingh, Albert M.**

*Van volksmoeder tot fokofpolisiekar : kritiese opstelle oor Afrikaanse herinneringsplekke* / Albert M. Grundlingh & Siegfried Huigen. - Stellenbosch : Sun Press, 2008. - 221 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9781920109547

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; memory; popular culture; essays (form).

Dit boek bevat 'n reeks kritiese opstelle oor 'n aantal Afrikaanse kollektiewe herinneringe. Dit betrek herinneringe wat al amper koud is, asook meer onlangses, soos die "De la Rey"-lied en die rol wat 'bands' tans speel in die vaslegging van 'n bepaalde bewussyn onder die

jeug in Suid-Afrika. Inhoudsopgaaf: Koos Kombuis en die kollektiewe herinnering : 'n inleiding (Siegfried Huigen en Albert Grundlingh); Die volksmoeder: 'n beeld van 'n vrou (Elsabé Brink); Die lokasie (Gerrit Olivier); 'n Kleurlingkenner se kleurling (Hein Willemse); Bantoe : van Abantu naar ubuntu (Kees Van der Waal); Thandi, Katrina, Meisie, Maria, ou-Johanna, Christina, ou-Lina, Jane en Cecilia Magadlela (Ena Jansen); Rugby (Albert Grundlingh); Die etende Afrikaner : aantekeninge vir 'n klein tipologie (Marlene Van Niekerk); Die windpomp (Lizette Grobler); Die geweldige gewel van die Kaap (Hans Fransen); Herinneringe van heldinne : bitter bekere en suur deeg (Lou-Marié Kruger); Die Voortrekker soek koers (Lize Van Robbroeck); Engels (Christine Anthonissen); Taalmonumente (Siegfried Huigen); "Om die vonnis van kortstondigheid te besweer": die WAT (Woordeboek van die Afrikaanse Taal) as herinneringsplek (Rufus Gouws); N.P. Van Wyk Louw (Luc Renders); Waarom 'n spook as 'n leier? : die "De la Rey"-fenomeen en die herskep van herinneringe, 2006-2007 (Albert Grundlingh); Boeremusiek (Stephanus Muller); Die Stem (Stephanus Muller); "In wrede woede het ek die hand wat beheer gebyt" : die opkoms van Afrikaanse (punk)rockmuziek (Annie Klopper). [Samevatting ASC Leiden]

### **353 Gumede, Vusi**

Public policy making in a post-apartheid South Africa : a preliminary perspective / Vusi Gumede - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 7-23 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; government policy; nation building; social policy; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

This paper discusses public policymaking in South Africa since the end of apartheid in 1994, concentrating on nation building. It describes institutional mechanisms for policymaking and implementation as well as associated outcomes; presents a brief perspective on social policy; and concludes with a section, on a case of nation building, which discusses the nature and extent of cohesiveness of the South African geographic and State entity. It concludes that public policymaking in South Africa has been undertaken relatively well and that the consequent results are commendable. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **354 Hassim, Shireen**

*Go home or die here : violence, xenophobia and the reinvention of difference in South Africa* / ed. by Shireen Hassim, Tawana Kupe and Eric Worby ; photographs by Alon Skuy ; forew. by Paul Verryn. - Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2008. - 259 p. : foto's. ; 21 cm - Met noten.

ISBN 9781868144877

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; xenophobia; violence; conference papers (form); 2008.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

The xenophobic attacks that started in Alexandria, Johannesburg (South Africa) in May 2008 before quickly spreading around the country raised fundamental questions: Of what profound social malaise is xenophobia - and the violence it inspires - a symptom? Have South Africa's economic and political choices created new forms of exclusion that fuel anger and distrust? What consequences does the emergence of xenophobia hold for the idea of an equal, nonracial society? These issues were addressed during a colloquium at the Faculty of Humanities of the University of the Witwatersrand on 28 May 2008. The present volume, which emanates directly from the colloquium, offers critical analysis that helps make sense of the nuances and trajectories of building a democratic society out of a deeply divided and conflictual past. It includes extensive photographs by award-winning photographer Alon Skuy, who covered the violence for The Times newspaper. Contributors: Cathi Albertyn, David B. Coplan, Alex Eliseev, Stephen Gelb, Daryl Glaser, Pumla Dineo Gqola, Anton Harber, Shireen Hassim, Julia Hornberger, Tawana Kupe, Loren B. Landau, Rolf Maruping, Andile Mngxitama, Noor Nieftagodien, Devan Pillay, Melinda Silverman, Alon Skuy, Véronique Tadjó, Eric Worby, Tanya Zack. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **355 Horn, André**

Informing a crime strategy for the FIFA 2010 World Cup : a case study for the Loftus Versfeld stadium in Tshwane, South Africa / André Horn, Gregory Breetzke - In: *Urban Forum*: (2009), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 19-32 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crime; crime prevention; tourism; football; 2010.

Of primary concern to the Local Organizing Committee (LOC), and other associated 2010 FIFA World Cup partners, is the safety and security of local and international tourists attending 2010 FIFA World Cup football games in South Africa. For this purpose, place-specific stadium precinct plans are proposed per identified concentric 'zone' around each stadium. But what is the theoretical and informational base of this strategy? Moreover, can this strategy be sustained after the tournament or utilized in future sporting events at these stadiums? In this paper the authors argue that such a safety and security strategy should be informed by a comprehensive localized theory on crime and crime management in the country. Three important crime-related issues are investigated in this paper that should form the backbone of such a strategy and associated theory: the location and propensity of crime, the location of offenders in the city, and the perceptions of local residents and users. The authors demonstrate the compilation of such an information triad with reference to the Loftus Versfeld stadium in Tshwane. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **356 Horn, P.M.**

Tutorial classes: why bother? : an investigation into the impact of tutorials on the performance of economics students / P.M. Horn and A.I. Jansen - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 179-189 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academic achievement; higher education; economics education.

The deteriorating performance of first-year economics students has become a concern at many South African universities. Addressing the issue requires an understanding of the factors influencing students' success. Studies analysing academic performance use the education production function approach. This approach identifies inputs that are crucial to learning and to achieving certain outputs. Factors that have been investigated in other studies include the impact of lecture attendance on performance, school-leaving exam (matriculation) results, particularly performance in mathematics, and the gender and age of students. The present study adds to existing local empirical research by analysing the impact of the tutorial programme as an input. The case study investigates the tutorial programme for first-year economics students at Stellenbosch University, South Africa, using quantitative analysis. Results confirm what previous studies have found, namely that lecture attendance, gender, and matriculation results contribute positively to the performance of first-year economics students. The main finding of the paper is that tutorial attendance also contributes positively to academic performance. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

**357 Jacobs, S.**

Emotional intelligence : hidden ingredient for emotional health of teachers / S. Jacobs, A. Kemp, J. Mitchell - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 131-143 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; teachers; work environment; occupational health; teacher education.

In an environment of comprehensive reformation, as in postapartheid South Africa, teachers report to having high levels of work-related pressure and stress. They are expected to attend courses where they learn how to implement change but there is no mechanism to help them cope with this change-induced stress. The present study examines elements of emotional-social intelligence that could perhaps indicate ways in which teachers can learn to cope with change. A survey was conducted amongst teachers enrolled at the University of South Africa for a variety of education subjects at different levels. One thousand two hundred and sixty one completed the questionnaire. Using an instrument based on the Bar-On model of emotional-social intelligence it was found that teachers have low self- and social awareness coupled with insufficient self-management skills. On the whole the general mood is not positive enough to be optimistic and sufficiently self-motivated to set and pursue goals in order to be successful teachers. The results of the research indicate that there is a need to create mechanisms by which teachers can be trained and through which they can increase their own self- and social awareness, thereby improving their general mood and motivation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**358 Jahed, Mohammed I.**

Learning from the African Peer Review Mechanism initiative in South Africa : policy monitoring at the level of the African Union / Mohammed I. Jahed and Angelita Kithatu - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 106-114.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; evaluation; governance; African Union.

Since its inception, the African Union (AU) has implemented initiatives that purpose to reverse the plight of social, economic and political underdevelopment in Africa. The African Peer Review Mechanism (APRM) is such an initiative, developed to act as a vital indicator of the governance and accountability structures of African countries with a view towards improvement. A significant number of countries have acceded to this initiative, forming a peer review caucus to provide continental oversight of this framework. Several countries, including South Africa, are currently implementing their individual country programme of action. Their experiences reveal a remarkable transition to democracy. However, there is still room for improvement in their economic and governance structures. South Africa is an important contributor, both intellectually and in terms of resource provision, to the development of this initiative. Early indication of its experience reveals concern over the credibility of the African effort in improving governance, should South Africa not wholeheartedly embrace and implement the comments from the Forum of Participating Heads of State and Government that provides continental oversight. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**359 James, Deborah**

Burial sites, informal rights and lost kingdoms: contesting land claims in Mpumalanga, South Africa / Deborah James - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2009), vol. 79, no. 2, p. 228-251 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land reform; land rights; land tenure.

In the new South Africa, the promise of land restitution raised millennial-style expectations amongst dispossessed and dispersed former landholders. Partly prompted by emerging policy discourses, iconic tropes of localized cultural experience such as grave sites, initiation lodges and cattle byres acquired new significance. Because they proved what the Land Claims Commission calls 'informal rights' to land, they became verifiable evidence of effective possession, and thus grounds on which to claim the restoration of such land. The meaning of land, the nature of ownership and the legitimacy of its restoration were all matters contested between claimants, policymakers and human rights lawyers. They were also contested by those at different levels in the hierarchical social order of the new South Africa. Members of the African nationalist political elite, in dialogue with lawyers, cherished one set of understandings, while ordinary migrant/country-dwellers tended to hold to

another. Both, however, were mediated through the new discourse on informal rights. It is neither purely through the activities of cosmopolitan elites with their 'political demand for land', nor through the unmediated localist experience of less sophisticated country-dwellers with more practical orientations, that the significance of land becomes evident, but in the interaction between the two. This article uses case studies of a number of claims in Mpumalanga Province, detailing the interaction of Land Claims Commission officers with the intended beneficiaries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

**360 Kabundi, Alain**

Synchronisation between South Africa and the U.S. : a structural dynamic factor analysis / Alain Kabundi - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 1-27 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; business cycles; international economic relations.

The author studies the synchronization of the South African and the US economies, notably the transmission channels through which supply and demand shocks from the US affect economic activity in South Africa. He finds, first, that US supply shocks are transmitted to South Africa through business confidence and imports of goods and services, while US demand shocks are transmitted via interest rates, stock prices, exports of goods and services, and real effective exchange rates. Second, there is a decrease in integration over time translated by a drop in synchronization of cycles. The impact of an increase in co-movement of GDP is outweighed by the structural reforms initiated by the government after the end of apartheid. Finally, the idiosyncratic component still plays an important role in the South African economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**361 Kagwanja, Peter**

Cry sovereignty : South Africa and the UN Security Council in a hegemonic world, 2007-2008 / Peter Kagwanja - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2008), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 35-58 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; UN Security Council.

This article examines South Africa's role in the United Nations Security Council in 2007-2008. This issue is highlighted as a highpoint in postapartheid South Africa's diplomacy, which developed from its role of peacemaking and institution-building in Africa, as part of the continent's renewal. Faced with the constraints of a hegemonic world and declined global multilateralism, especially after 9/11, South Africa used its moral power to leverage its own sovereignty and that of weaker States. In doing so, it pushed hard for regionalism, devoting its presidential terms in the Council in March 2007 and April 2008 to strengthening

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

the linkages between the United Nations (UN) and African Union (AU) structures. However, from the outset South Africa's voting patterns in the Council - from Myanmar to Zimbabwe - revealed the palpable tension between the politics of solidarity and sovereignty on the one hand, and human rights on the other. The article traces South Africa's quest for sovereignty to the struggle against apartheid in the UN and regional structures of the erstwhile OAU. It further examines South Africa's efforts to implement its vision of the world emerging from this legacy after 1994, culminating in the battle for a permanent seat on the UN Security Council. Although Pretoria failed to secure a permanent seat, its election to the Council as a non-permanent member provided it with the opportunity to implement its vision. While the principled approach to UN diplomacy has expanded the space for its own sovereignty and that of Africa, it has at the same time increased tension with the world's superpower, particularly over the war on terror and Zimbabwe. Recent xenophobic attacks on African migrants in South Africa have, on the other hand, cast some dark clouds on President Thabo Mbeki's acknowledged leading advocacy for the African Renaissance project. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **362 Kgari-Masondo, Maserole Christina**

'A home makes one 'motho" : the idea of 'humanness', 'home' and history in Lady Selborne's forced removals, circa 1905 to 1977 / Maserole Christina Kgari-Masondo - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 70-97.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; resettlement; townships; communities; group identity; landownership; Sotho; Tswana; social history; 1900-1999.

This article presents a case study of forced removals of Sotho-Tswana in South Africa between 1905 to 1977 from the perspective of socioenvironmental history. The focus area is a township in Pretoria called Lady Selborne (currently known as Suiderberg) and Ga-Rankuwa, where some of the displaced were relocated, and which became part of Bophuthatswana in 1977. The article demonstrates that forced removals did not only result in people losing their historical land, properties and material possessions, but that they also lost their 'home' and thus their sense of being and of connectedness. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **363 Kriel, Lize**

Intersections of gender and race in the missionary correspondence of deaconess Anneliese Dörfer, East And South Africa, 1936-1967 / Lize Kriel - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 98-125 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; women; missions; gender roles; race relations; Protestant churches; letters.

This article traces the way Sister Anneliese Dörfer, a German deaconess, recorded and reported on constructions of gender and race during her thirty-year long interaction with Africans in the service of the Berlin Mission Society, first in British East Africa - in present-day Tanzania - (1936-1940) and then in the northern Transvaal, South Africa (1952-1967). Throughout this period, hierarchies seem to have been constructed in such ways that white women who wanted to build working relationships, or friendships, with black women and men, required a realization of the restrictions associated with their gender, as well as the privileges conjoined to their whiteness. By transgressing some and embracing others of the 'rules' imposed by colonial society and the State, white women could broaden their playing fields. Initially, in her early correspondence back to Germany, Dörfer expressed the desire to become as black as the members of her African congregations. She soon had to learn that 'becoming black' was unimaginable not only to the colonial officials and her male missionary employers, but also to the African congregations she was trying to integrate into. Through the years the realization came that it was not by becoming black, but by putting the privilege of whiteness at the disposal of African communities, that trans-racial friendships had value for Christians categorized as black. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### **364 Kros, Cynthia**

Ideological straitjacket or irreplaceable principle of democracy? : reflections on the French debates about 'laïcité' and the questions they raise for South African social scientists / Cynthia Kros - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2008), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 600-617.

ASC Subject Headings: France; South Africa; State; Islam.

'Laïcité', a particular product of French history and philosophy, is usually represented as having been formalised in the 1905 law providing for the separation of Church and State, that is, the separation of religion from political power. But, the concept of removing religion to the private space as opposed to the public space of politics and the civil sphere is currently fiercely contested, driven in particular by reactions to various manifestations of Islam. This article surveys major debates under the provocative image of 'laïcité' as 'ideological straitjacket' provided by Manuel Valls, the left-wing mayor of the 'new' town of Évry, outside Paris, France. The article probes anxiety about Islam, and assumptions that it is inherently threatening, not only to 'laïcité', but to the very democracy upon which the republic is founded. Valls speculates that some of the government's recent conciliatory gestures to Islam may be symptoms of France's 'bad conscience' about its colonial and slaving history, the Algerian 'trauma' and the recognition that immigrants, especially from outside of Europe, are not being effectively integrated into French society. The ultimate question is: can a new history of 'light and shadow' be written into the meaning of the republic? The article is intended to prompt questions about the future of history in South Africa too. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**365 Lafon, Michel**

*The standardisation of African languages : language political realities* / Michel Lafon & Vic Webb (eds.). - Johannesburg : Institut français d'Afrique du Sud, 2008. - 140 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (cahiers de l'IFAS, ISSN 1608-7194 ; no. 11) - Proceedings of a CentrePol workshop held at the University of Pretoria on March 29, 2007 supported by the French Institute of Southern Africa. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mother tongues; language policy; standardization; languages of instruction; indigenous languages; conference papers (form); 2007.

Research worldwide supports the view that education in the mother tongue is superior to education provided in a language which is not used at home and which learners first experience as a sustained medium of communication in their first school day. In South Africa, this implies that African languages, mother tongues of the majority of learners, should be used for those learners. This collection of papers, which were presented at a workshop held at the University of Pretoria on March 29, 2007, under the guidance of the University of Pretoria's CentrePol (Centre for Research in the Politics of Language) and IFAS (Institut Français d'Afrique du Sud) broadly assumes this position and considers various issues in this regard. Vic Webb discusses the notion of 'fully-fledged standard languages', and, using Setswana as an example, Susan E. Cook illustrates this issue. Michel Lafon questions a recent recommendation by the Education Minister that confines the use of African languages as languages of teaching and learning to 'underprivileged' schools. Elizabeth J. Pretorius shows that language cannot be dissociated from the socioeconomic conditions of the speakers and the sociopolitical context in which it is evolving. Elsabe Taljard discusses the issue of scientific terminology in African languages, which is further illustrated by Phillip Pare. Mogale J.R. Rammala examines the Language Research and Development Centres. Marcel Diki-Kidiri examines international and African language development agencies with respect to the standardization issue and ICT tools. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**366 Laribee, Rachel**

The China shop phenomenon: trade supply within the Chinese diaspora in South Africa / Rachel Laribee - In: *Afrika Spectrum*: (2008), Jg. 43, H. 3, p. 353-370.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Chinese; immigrants; retail trade; imports.

This paper looks at the Chinese trading network's supply chain in South Africa, examining business between the Chinese wholesalers and retail China shop owners. The most recent wave, dating from the mid-1990s, of newcomers within the Chinese diaspora in South Africa has managed to establish and dominate a line of trade supply all the way from the ports of China to the homes of millions of South Africans. The paper examines the

economic environment within which small 'China shops' are active, exploring particularly competition within the group of Chinese traders and how the latest wave of Chinese immigrants has affected supply chains and demand within South Africa. A case study in one small South African town demonstrates how the Chinese community utilizes its competitive advantages to maximize the value of its trade. The paper also strives to shatter the notion of a 'China Inc', arguing that although Chinese traders in consumer goods may have altered consumer demands within South Africa, above all they compete in an individualistic scramble to gain competitive advantage over other 'China shops'. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English, French and German. [Journal abstract]

**367 Lephala, Mirriam**

An evaluation of markers' commentary on ESL students' argumentative essays in an ODL context / Mirriam Lephala, Cathy Pienaar - In: *Language Matters*: (2008), vol. 39, no. 1, p. 66-87 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language instruction; teaching methods; distance education.

Studies on the effectiveness of feedback to student writing are contentious and diverse. But, as D.R. Ferris (2003) maintains, 'teacher feedback may represent the single biggest investment of time by instructors, and it is certainly clear that students highly value and appreciate it'. This is indeed true for English Second Language (ESL) students studying in an Open and Distance Learning (ODL) context where feedback is the primary medium of communication and instruction. Taking the University of South Africa (Unisa) as a case study, this article evaluates the effectiveness of markers' feedback to ESL students' essays in an ODL context by examining three categories of commentaries on a sample of first-year students' essays. Findings reveal that markers tend to pay little attention to assessment criteria provided. There is a greater need to ensure that feedback in ESL-ODL contexts is formative and integrated into teaching and learning. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**368 LiPuma, Edward**

Deliberative democracy and the politics of traditional leadership in South Africa : a case of despotic domination or democratic deliberation? / Edward LiPuma and Thomas A. Koelble - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2009), vol. 27, no. 2, p. 201-223.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; chieftaincy; traditional rulers; democracy.

A heated debate has developed in South Africa as to the meaning of 'deliberative democracy'. This debate is fanned by the claims of 'traditional leaders' that their ways of village-level deliberation and consensus-oriented decisionmaking are not only a superior process for the African continent as it evolves from precolonial tradition, but that they represent a form of democracy that is more authentic than the Western version. Proponents suggest that traditional ways of deliberation are making a comeback because imported

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Western models of democracy that focus on the State and State institutions miss the fact that in African societies State institutions are often seen as illegitimate or simply absent from people's daily lives. In other words, traditional leadership structures are more appropriate to African contexts than their Western rivals. Critics suggest that traditional leaders, far from being authentic democrats, are power-hungry patriarchs and authoritarians attempting to both re-invent their political, social and economic power (frequently acquired under colonial and apartheid rule) and re-assert their control over local-level resources at the expense of the larger community. In this view, the concept of deliberative democracy is being misused as a legitimating device for a politics of patriarchy and hierarchy, which is the opposite of the meaning of the term in the European and US sense. This article contextualizes this debate and shows how the efforts by traditional leaders to capture an intermediary position between rural populations and the State are fraught with conflicts and contradictions when it comes to forming a democratic State and society in postapartheid South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **369 Louw, Lynette**

Managing culture and change in South African organisations : the way forward for sub-Saharan Africa? / Lynette Louw and Terence Jackson - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 29-42.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; management; cultural pluralism.

South Africa is challenged by issues of organization and human resource management, multiculturalism, and economic and political change. The authors discuss the role of South African organizations, their emerging management practices and organizational capacities in management, and the potentialities for sub-Saharan Africa. They believe that South Africa may be in a unique position to take a lead in developing appropriate solutions by building highly adaptive hybrid management systems capable of managing change through utilizing the strengths and synergies of a multicultural workforce. They discuss seven propositions for consideration on the part of South African management. Discussion of these propositions leads to recommendations on managing culture and change in South African contexts that may be transferred to other sub-Saharan African countries. At the same time, examples of good cross-cultural and change management also exist in other sub-Saharan African countries and could well provide lessons for managers in South Africa and elsewhere on the continent. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

### **370 Louwrens, Louis J.**

Cattle and cattle colour terminology in South Africa / Louis J. Louwrens, Elsabé Taljard - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2008), vol. 31, no. 3/4, p. 95-102 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language history; terminology; Khoikhoi languages; Bantu languages; prehistory.

A comparison between cattle colour terminology found in the Khoikhoi languages and that found in South African Bantu languages brings noticeable similarities to light, leading to the assumption that both the cattle and the terms used to describe their characteristic features were acquired by the southeastern Bantu speakers through contact with Khoikhoi pastoralists. The authors investigate the possibility that these terminological similarities are the result of mutual relatedness to a single progenitor set of terms, rather than of borrowing that took place in a restricted geographical area. To this end, three hypotheses are proposed, respectively termed the East African-link hypothesis, the Northern Botswana-link hypothesis, and the Sudan-link hypothesis. The authors argue that the latter, pointing to a common Nilotic proto source, represents the most plausible explanation for the origin of cattle colour terminology shared by, amongst others, the South African Bantu and Khoikhoi languages. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**371 Maennig, Wolfgang**

Sport stadia, sporting events and urban development : international experience and the ambitions of Durban / Wolfgang Maennig, Stan du Plessis - In: *Urban Forum*: (2009), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 61-76 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; infrastructure; urban development; architecture; football; 2010.

This paper considers the stadium construction and infrastructure projects underway for the FIFA Soccer World Cup 2010 in South Africa. The authors examine whether and under which conditions hosting such an event (along with the new facilities and infrastructural development required) will have positive effects on urban development. By analysing the stadium project in Durban, the paper also presents evidence on whether such positive effects may be enhanced by the attempt to create an image effect by seeking outstanding architectural quality of the new stadia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**372 Masilela, Temba**

Priority setting as problem structuring : analysis of a discursive practice in policy management / Temba Masilela - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 24-39 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; policy research; social research; government policy; research methods.

This article is about the characteristics and challenges of policy management in the interface between social science research and public policymaking in South Africa 12 years after the advent of democracy. In the context of the ten-year plan produced by the Department of Science and Technology (DST), it examines a priority-setting exercise initiated to improve the relevance and appropriateness of research in the social sciences and the humanities conducted in the country. Pertinent initiatives in the science and

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

technology arena that have shaped the supply and demand for research in these fields since 1993 are identified, and contentious issues from international experiences in research priority-setting exercises are used to scope some parameters of analysis. The use of brainstorming as a method of participatory policy analysis is interrogated, and participant observation of a priority-setting brainstorming session creates the basis for a review of the text produced in the session. The session and the text are used to investigate the utility of various conceptual frameworks for engaging in discursive policy analysis. The article concludes by examining some of the ways in which the newly-established Policy Analysis Unit at the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) can contribute to the development and refinement of policy frames in South Africa. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **373 Masitsa, G.M.**

Tracing the development of poor student motivation and performance in township secondary schools / G.M. Masitsa - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 84-108 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; secondary education; townships; black education; motivation; academic achievement.

Student motivation is a prerequisite for academic performance. Students' potential, qualified teachers and school resources and facilities count very little if students are not motivated. This article examines the development of the lack of student motivation and academic performance in township secondary schools in South Africa. It looks at the role of the Department of Education, teachers and students under apartheid (1976-1993) and in the postapartheid era (1994-2005). Prior to 1976, secondary schools in the townships were functional and productive. The 1976 Soweto riots, which were triggered by the Department of Education and Training's mistaken decision to enforce the use of Afrikaans as a medium of instruction in secondary schools on a fifty-fifty basis with English, marked a turning point in black education in South Africa. In the 1980s and early 1990s the motivation of students in township schools was eroded by the protracted involvement of students and teachers in anti-academic activities which disrupted the education process. Due to the poor motivation of students, academic performance has deteriorated markedly and this situation should be resolved. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **374 McCulloch, Jock**

Counting the cost: gold mining and occupational disease in contemporary South Africa / Jock McCulloch - In: *African Affairs*: (2009), vol. 108, no. 431, p. 221-240.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; gold mining; respiratory diseases; compensation; occupational health.

After more than a century of commercial success, gold mining in South Africa is a dying industry. In 1995 the Leon Commission into occupational health found that dust levels on the mines have been unchanged for half a century. In the past decade, South African scientists have identified a pandemic of the serious occupational disease silicosis among gold miners. Litigation currently before South African courts raises the possibility of a class action by hundreds of thousands of miners against the major corporations such as Anglo American. This article examines the history of silicosis and in particular the question as to how a pandemic of disease could have remained invisible for over half a century. The narrative focuses on the relationship between capital, labour, and medical researchers, and in particular the collusion between State agencies and employers. It reviews the case of Mankayi Mbini versus Anglo American, which was filed in 2004, in terms of the history of the gold mines, the medical knowledge of disease and the operation of workers' compensation schemes. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**375 Mji, A.**

Is mathematics anxiety a factor? : first-year university students provide answers / A. Mji, J. Mwambakana - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 20-29 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mathematics education.

South Africa finds itself with skills shortages in scientifically oriented professions. A major contributor to this has been students' failure in mathematics. This study identifies students who self-reported mathematics anxiety and determined if this was a factor in their studies. Participants were 204 mathematics first-year students registered for degrees in Engineering, Information Technology, and Natural Science at a public university in Gauteng. Included in this group were Foundation Year students. Results indicated that the majority of students admitted to higher levels of anxiety. With respect to the different degree programmes, chemistry students reported higher anxiety. Specifically, a negative association was established between performance and mathematics evaluation anxiety. The authors conclude that through investigations such as this lecturers can identify and isolate highly anxious mathematics students. Such students may receive remedial psychological help or at least, lecturers may revise their presentation methods to suit these particular students. The authors also conclude that there are underlying problems within the teaching and learning of mathematics among the study sample. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**376 Mlambo, A.S.**

'We have blood relations over the border': South Africa and Rhodesian sanctions, 1965-1975 / A.S. Mlambo - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 1-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; economic sanctions; Unilateral Declaration of Independence; foreign policy.

When the Rhodesian Front Party under Prime Minister Ian Smith declared unilateral independence (UDI) from Britain on November 11, 1965, the international community responded by imposing economic sanctions against the rebel regime. At the time, the British prime minister, Harold Wilson, was convinced that given the smallness and the fragility of the Rhodesian economy, international economic sanctions would quickly bring Rhodesia to its knees. Sanctions did not succeed, in the short run, in bringing the Rhodesian economy to its knees, however, partly because South Africa and Portugal refused to participate in sanctions and helped Rhodesia circumvent sanctions. This study examines South Africa's economic support for Rhodesia in the early years of Rhodesia's unilateral declaration of independence. It argues that South Africans defied international opinion over the Rhodesian question partly because of the widespread sympathy for their kith and kin across the border that were fighting the same battle against black nationalism as the South African ruling party, but also because of South Africa's need to protect and promote national interests through a demonstration of the inefficacy of international sanctions and boycotts at a time when it was, itself, a possible target for international sanctions because of its apartheid system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**377 Morice, Alain**

Être mozambicain dans le Mpumalanga / Alain Morice - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 99-112.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Mozambicans; migrant workers; urban society; legal status; discrimination.

En Afrique du Sud, la province frontalière de ce pays avec le Mozambique abrite une importante minorité issue ou censée être originaire de Mozambique. Particulièrement dans les municipalités orientales de Mbombela et Nkomazi, la présence de Mozambicains remonte à un peuplement ancien dû à leur emploi massif dans les mines et dans l'agriculture. Plusieurs migrations se sont superposées dans l'histoire récente, aboutissant à un enchevêtrement complexe de situations juridiques. Dans les années 1990, avec simultanément la fin de la guerre civile au Mozambique et l'extinction de l'apartheid, des Mozambicains des anciens homelands se sont retrouvés sans papiers, des réfugiés ont été régularisés, d'autres ont été rapatriés de gré ou de force. Depuis lors, la migration est devenue un phénomène structurel, de même que les déportations. Les Mozambicains, relativement fondus dans la population, constituent, à cause de leur précarité statutaire, une main d'œuvre recherchée dans certains secteurs économiques urbains et périurbains. En dépit de cette intégration de facto, ils ont à subir une ségrégation héritée de l'apartheid, ainsi que les discours stigmatisants associés à la figure du migrant abusif et délinquant. Incertaines et pragmatiques, alternant tolérance et répression, les politiques publiques à

leur endroit sont un constant défi aux droits fondamentaux des personnes. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français, en anglais et en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**378 Moyo, Dumisani**

Regulatory independence and the public interest: the case of South Africa's ICASA / Dumisani Moyo, Siphwe Hlongwane - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 279-294.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; telecommunications; regulatory agencies.

The emergence of independent regulatory authorities (IRAs) in many countries is but one of the many effects of globalization in the communications sector. As a result of the process of globalization, developing countries like South Africa have recently also instituted IRAs. The challenge everywhere, though, has been the question of the independence of these regulatory authorities. This is particularly evident in developing countries, where traditionally regulation of the communications sector has been the preserve of the State. Using a combination of institutional analysis, informant interviews and document analysis, this paper explores the independence of the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa (ICASA). The assessment of ICASA's independence is mainly based on three indicators identified by the Constitutional Court in relation to regulatory and other State institutions in South Africa, namely institutional independence, administrative independence and financial independence. The paper argues that ICASA's independence is severely undermined by interference from the Minister of Communications in its regulatory activities, lack of clear constitutional protection and under-funding. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**379 Mubangizi, John C.**

Protecting human rights amidst poverty and inequality : the South African post-apartheid experience on the right of access to housing / John C. Mubangizi - In: *African Journal of Legal Studies*: (2006/08), vol. 2, no. 2, p. 130-146.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social and economic rights; housing; social conditions.

A significant gain of the new political and constitutional dispensation ushered in in South Africa in 1994 was a commitment to the protection of human rights. However, protecting human rights in a country where the gap between the rich and the poor is among the largest in the world was always going to be a daunting challenge. The challenge is even more daunting with the protection of socioeconomic rights, such as the right of access to adequate housing. This article explores the challenges that South Africa faces in protecting human rights in the face of persistent poverty of over half of the country's population, vast economic disparities and gross inequality. Focusing on the right of access to adequate housing, the author explores some prospects arising from the roles played by the

## *SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA*

constitution; domestic courts; other State institutions as well as non-State actors. The article concludes that although the challenges are real, the prospects are promising. However, a lot must be done if the democratic miracle that has characterized South African society over the last fifteen years is to be maintained. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **380 Mulaudzi, Christopher**

New regionalism in Southern Africa? : between South African hegemony and globalisation / Christopher Mulaudzi - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 47-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; South Africa; regionalism; SADC; economic integration.

This article describes and explains the process of regionalism in Southern Africa. The new regionalism, through the Southern African Development Community (SADC), puts more emphasis on economic integration. Although the new regionalism has come to mark the on-going regional integration process, traces of the old regionalism are still to be found at work in the region. The new regionalism expresses itself through the increasing role of multinational corporations and their investments in cross-border infrastructure development projects located in development corridors, a role previously played exclusively by the State. The new regionalism is expected to deepen the levels of integration in the region and lead to the birth of a common regional agenda that is likely to enable the region to effectively respond to the challenges posed by globalization. However, the pursuit of the interests of the South African State and its multinationals have often been found to be at variance with those of its neighbouring States, and this has created widespread resentment of what is perceived as South Africa's intention to dominate the region. Ref., sum. in English, French and Portuguese. [Journal abstract]

### **381 Nadvi, Lubna**

South African Muslims and political engagement in a globalising context / Lubna Nadvi - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2008), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 618-636.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islam; minority groups; politics.

The Muslim community in postapartheid South Africa is an intriguing case study of how a religious minority has attempted to shape and transform its identity, particularly while being faced with the challenges of living in a transitioning and evolving society, as well as dealing with the unique concerns of being Muslim in a globalizing context. This paper seeks to document and engage some of these issues, focusing especially on the ways in which South African Muslims are expressing themselves politically in a postapartheid framework. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**382 Naidu, Maheshvari**

Creating an African tourist experience at the Cradle of Humankind World Heritage Site / Maheshvari Naidu - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 182-207 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cultural heritage; tourism; palaeontology; human evolution; museums; architecture; African identity.

This paper considers the example of palaeo-heritage tourism at Sterkfontein Cave (South Africa), situated in a geographic area designated the Cradle of Humankind World Heritage Site. The paper looks at how a particular 'African' tourist experience is constructed through the architectural vocabulary and the narrative built around the Sterkfontein Cave, which, with the adept use of a particular theory of human origins, allows the visitor to identify with a trajectory of a shared prehistory and shared humanity. These appear to be constructed in an attempt to redefine the visitor's image of himself or herself in terms of a shared African history. This sense of a shared history is attempted through the architectural design of the interpretive centre, the virile narrative contained in the logo of the centre, and the process of appropriating seminal fossil artefacts found here. The constructed tourist experience is itself fed by a larger emerging discourse to rearticulate the identity of the African. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**383 Newton, Caroline**

The reverse side of the medal : about the 2010 FIFA World Cup and the beautification of the N2 in Cape Town / Caroline Newton - In: *Urban Forum*: (2009), vol. 20, no. 1, p. 93-108 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban renewal; housing improvement; informal settlements; football; 2010.

This paper aims to show the reverse side of the (football) medal in South Africa. The N2 gateway project in Cape Town is presented, by government and media, as a 'flagship' project of the new Breaking New Ground strategy, to fight the housing backlog of 400,000 houses in the city. The paper argues, however, that the fast-tracking of the project has to be understood as a beautification strategy to prepare the city for the 2010 FIFA World Cup. Massive slum eradication and the construction of 'beautiful formal housing opportunities' between the airport and the mother city are becoming a painful reminder of the forced removals under the apartheid regime. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**384 Orton, Jayson**

Rescue excavations at Diaz Street Midden, Saldanha Bay, South Africa / Jayson Orton - In: *Azania*: (2009), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 107-120 : ill., fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; archaeology; prehistory; Stone Age.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

This paper documents Diaz Street Midden, a Later Stone Age site discovered during recent development of a property in Saldanha Bay, South Africa. It began accumulating some 6000 years ago, but the upper deposits were destroyed prior to excavation. The small excavation yielded a spectacular silcrete-dominated lithic assemblage with an unusually high frequency and variety of retouched artefacts. Ostrich eggshell beads were made on the site and seals and shellfish comprised the primary food sources. Several burials date to a later occupation than that represented by the deposits. The loss of this highly significant site is tragic given its richness and the rarity of similarly aged sites on the Western Cape coast. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

### **385 Parkinson, J.**

Concepts of conservation: a study of the understandings of first-year science students / J. Parkinson, M. Stears - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-19 : fig., tab. ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nature conservation; students; attitudes; curriculum; secondary education.

This article examines the conceptions first-year science students at the University of KwaZulu-Natal, South African, hold of conservation, as expressed in an assignment based on assigned reading and classroom discussion. Using an interpretive framework, it categorizes these student conceptions broadly into those that are "environmentally-oriented" and those that are "human-oriented". It further attempts to determine whether those conceptions that originated outside the assigned reading and what was taught in class, could plausibly have originated from the school curriculum. Data were obtained by analysis of students' posters as well as analysis of selected school curricula. The results show that the school curricula as conceptualized in the Curriculum Statements foreground a particular view of conservation that may influence the beliefs that first-year students bring to their university courses. The article then explores the implications of the findings for conservation in South Africa. One aspect that is foregrounded as contributing to students' conceptions of conservation is the lack of experiential learning at school level. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **386 Peires, Jeff**

'At the entrance to science, as at the entrance to hell': historical priorities for South Africa in an age of deconstruction / Jeff Peires - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 58-76.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; historiography.

The departure point of this article is the postmodern critique of the author's book, 'The dead will arise' (1989), about the Nongqawuse incident (or Xhosa cattle killing) of 1856-1857. The object of the article is not, however, to defend either the book itself or the

'constructionist' school of historiography to which it apparently belongs, but to address the current impasse within South African historiography. The first part of the article clarifies the epistemological basis on which constructionist historians claim the right to engage with and interpret the past. In the process of doing so, it establishes a conceptual framework capable of defining relevance in the context of post-democratic South African historiography. It argues that historians have a duty to prioritize the 'scars' and 'pitfalls' of South African history, failing which they become mere lapdogs, decorative but irrelevant. It is further argued that, although historians have the right to study whatever they choose, there is something intrinsically wrong with institutional mechanisms which produce nothing but lapdogs, and that university history departments need to take more of a lead. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**387 Reddy, P.S.**

Metropolitanisation : a tale of three cities in Canada and South Africa / P.S. Reddy - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 81-94.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Canada; municipal government; local government reform.

Metropolitan restructuring has been high on the agenda in South Africa and Canada in the quest for effective local governance. An important point of departure in both countries was that the two-tier system was part of the problem, not the solution. Metropolization has been influenced by the global trend of "less government is better government", and the need for equity, uniformity, standardization, redistribution and financial sustainability (South Africa) and savings (Canada). The expected benefits are difficult to quantify in South Africa, given the development challenges. Downloading and decentralization in both countries have resulted in unfunded mandates being borne by municipalities, which has impacted negatively on their financial sustainability. Local case studies of Toronto City Council, Johannesburg City Council and eThekweni City Council indicate that structural and organizational change does not guarantee savings, financial sustainability or improved service delivery. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**388 Rudwick, Stephanie Inge**

Shifting norms of linguistic and cultural respect: hybrid sociolinguistic Zulu identities / Stephanie Inge Rudwick - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2008), vol. 17, no. 2, p. 152-174 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu; norms; sociolinguistics.

Most traditional African societies, due to strict patriarchy and seniority principles inherent in their cultural systems, prescribe great significance to respectful behaviour towards males and elders. 'Hlonipha', the cultural and linguistic system of respect which exists in most Southern Bantu-speaking African societies, must be understood as a complex web of

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

sociological and linguistic actions which prescribe deferential behaviour (O. Raum, 1973). This paper explores whether and to what extent linguistic and social norms of 'hlonipha' are uniform and consistent among the members of a particular ethno-linguistic or social group in contemporary South Africa, i.e. isiZulu-speakers in urban KwaZulu-Natal. In order to find answers to this multifaceted research question, the author draws from interdisciplinary empirical findings based on a large research project which investigates the role, function and status of 'hlonipha'. Among other things, it is argued that there is a clear correlation between the construction of hybrid cultural and ethno-linguistic identities and an urban upward mobile lifestyle among young isiZulu-speakers. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **389 Samson, Melanie**

(Sub)imperial South Africa?: reframing the debate / Melanie Samson - In: *Review of African Political Economy*: (2009), vol. 36, no. 119, p. 93-103.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Africa; political science; foreign policy; imperialism.

As postapartheid South Africa manoeuvres to ensure the implementation of NEPAD (New Economic Partnership for Africa) and assume the mantle of peace broker, leader of the African Renaissance and voice of the continent, its imprint stretches as far and wide across the continent as that of South African capital. Whilst few deny the growing hegemony of South Africa on the continent, there is heated debate in academic and activist communities about how to characterize these developments. At one end of the spectrum Ishmael Lesufi (2004, 2006) sees them as evidence of South African imperialism; at the other end, Patrick Bond (2004, 2005, 2006) argues that South Africa is a subimperial agent of American imperialism. The present article argues that the ways in which Bond and Lesufi conceptualize imperialism and subimperialism lead to problematic silences and exclusions and as a result neither theorist succeeds in capturing the nuanced social processes through which South Africa's current role is constituted and contested. Ironically, neither refers to Ruy Mauro Marini's initial conceptualization of Brazilian subimperialism (1965, 1972) which provides a useful starting point for addressing the weaknesses and gaps within their frameworks. The present article therefore reintroduces Marini into the South African debate and identifies how more recent writing from South Africa, as well as other contexts, can be drawn on to begin to build a new approach to theorizing South Africa's role. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **390 Saunders, Chris**

Some roots of anti-colonial historical writing about Namibia / Chris Saunders - In: *Journal of Namibian Studies*: (2008), no. 3, p. 83-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; historiography; anticolonialism.

Along with the struggle for Namibian independence went the decolonization of Namibian history. Namibian historiography shifted dramatically away from its former procolonial bias towards an identification with a history that focused on all the people of the country rather than just the ruling minority, and on the struggle against colonial oppression. Looking for the first important writing on Namibia from an anticolonial perspective, the names of three outsiders immediately come to mind, viz. the Anglican priest Michael Scott, the radical South African journalist Ruth First, and, although he played a lesser role, the American Allard K. Lowenstein, a radical activist from outside Namibia. For all three the Namibian issue was taken up not only for its intrinsic interest as a brutal case of colonialism; they saw Namibia as South Africa's Achilles heel, the weakest link in the apartheid chain because of its international status. This writing later fed into more scholarly historical writing on Namibia, and, in the 1980s, into historical writing by Namibians themselves. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**391 Schnurr, Matthew A.**

Commodity cropping and the delineation of agricultural space in Natal, 1850-1863 / Matthew A. Schnurr - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 1, p. 138-157 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Natal; agricultural policy; colonialism; cotton; Zulu.

This article recounts the efforts of Natal's first Secretary for Native Affairs, Theophilus Shepstone, to introduce cotton as a commodity crop among the colony's Zulu population in the 1850s. Generally considered as a response to Britain's dwindling supply of raw cotton, the article argues that this push for cotton was fuelled by motivations that were political more than agricultural; that cotton was first and foremost about delineating African and settler space and establishing a political order. When cotton failed, blame was heaped on Zulu growers who were lambasted for their inferior work ethic. The second part of this article investigates the abrupt failure of Zulu cotton cultivation in Natal, contending that environmental and economic factors explain the crop's failure more than cultural ones. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**392 Sesanti, Simphiwe**

Manifestations of African Islam: a case study of African Muslims in Kwa-Nobuhle township in the Eastern Cape / Simphiwe Sesanti - In: *Journal for Islamic Studies*: (2009), vol. 29, p. 33-58.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islam; African culture; women.

Early in 2003, African Muslims in Uitenhage's township Kwa-Nobuhle learnt that Muslim women led by Sheikh Nceba Salamntu, then the Imam of the New Brighton Mosque, in Port Elizabeth, participated in a burial process, entering right into the graveyard itself; a hitherto

proscribed exercise. The resultant discomfort felt by the community in Kwa-Nobuhle, on the one hand, and excitement on the other, form the basis of discussion in this article. The article is based on interviews with five Xhosa-speaking Muslim women, one former (later Christian) Muslim woman and four sheikhs. It reveals that not only were these African Muslim women uneasy about the restriction imposed upon them until then, but that they were experiencing tensions in reconciling African culture with Islam. The proscription of music, regarded as 'haram' (forbidden) by some Muslims, on the one hand, and music being one of the central features in African culture, on the other, caused tensions. Furthermore, the dominance of Arabic - the scriptural language shared by Muslims worldwide - in religious instructions and prayers, in a non-Arabic speaking environment, caused alienation for the township's African Muslim women. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**393 Simpson, Thula**

'Umkhonto we sizwe, we are waiting for you' : the ANC and the township uprising, September 1984 - September 1985 / Thula Simpson - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2009), vol. 61, no. 1, p. 158-177.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rebellions; urban youth; townships; African National Congress; 1980-1989.

This article discusses the ANC's relationship with the youth-led township rebellion of the mid 1980s which has not received adequate attention in the existing literature on South African resistance politics. The argument made is that while the ANC lacked a physical presence in the townships and was thus unable to organize the uprisings, the appeal of its confrontational policies - and above all its armed struggle - meant it was accorded the mantle of symbolic leadership by the youths spearheading the fighting. The intangibility of mass consciousness and the difficulty of gauging it through conventional archival sources means the article relies heavily on the testimony of contemporary witnesses, and particularly journalists. The origins and dynamics of the uprising are investigated in the article and the gestation of the insurrection within the townships for almost a year before its eventual eruption is discussed, as is the manner in which the rebellion's lack of formal leadership proved to be its greatest strength by making it difficult to quell. The timeframe covered spans the first year of the uprising because it witnessed in microcosm the basic themes which dominated mass politics in South Africa for most of the following decade. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**394 Smith, Leonard C.**

An analysis of the impact of pedagogic interventions in first-year academic development and mainstream courses in microeconomics / Leonard C. Smith - In: *The South African Journal of Economics*: (2009), vol. 77, no. 1, p. 162-178 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; academic achievement; higher education; economics education.

This paper analyses the impact of pedagogic interventions in first-year academic development and mainstream courses in microeconomics on students' performance in the final examination in South Africa. The data for six cohorts, covering the years 1999 and 2001-2005, are pooled, and the Heckman (1979) two-part procedure is used to account for those students who started the course but did not write the final examination. The results suggest that the pedagogic interventions have a positive impact on the performance of academic development students relative to the mainstream cohort and on the performance of mainstream students. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**395 Sparks, Colin**

South African media in transition / Colin Sparks - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2009), vol. 1, no. 2, p. 195-220.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mass media; political change; political elite.

The development of the South African media since 1990 is one instance of a more general process of democratization observable in many parts of the world during the same period. The theory of elite continuity in such political changes is presented and tested against the evidence. While the mass movement in the final years of the apartheid regime influenced early debates about broadcasting, subsequent developments have made the South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC), the main broadcaster, more and more a prisoner of the economic realities of the new South Africa, where white economic power remains largely intact. In the press, ownership has mostly been transferred to Black Economic Empowerment enterprises, who have also gained from new commercial broadcasting licences. As divisions have opened in the ANC, so there have been increasing signs of the politicization of the SABC. The evidence fits the theory of elite continuity, but the South African situation necessitates modification to fit this reality better. The importance of elite renewal is very clear in this case: political power has shifted completely to a new governing elite. Secondly, the fact that the apartheid regimes faced protracted mass opposition means that there are still traces of potentially radical changes to the media, for example in community media. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

**396 Spiegel, Andrew**

Racism as epithet in the context of post-apartheid's demographic parity goals / Andrew Spiegel - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2008), vol. 31, no. 3/4, p. 103-113.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; racism; affirmative action; labour law; legislation; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Nearly 20 years after the capitulation of the apartheid State, South Africa's postapartheid government continues to find it necessary to seek means to direct change in the demographic profile of the country's leading institutions towards a situation where it reflects the national demographic profile. Among those is legislation to achieve what is known as employment equity - which has been criticized for being a reverse form of racism. This article outlines some of the features of that legislation and various policies that have been introduced in order to realize its goals, considering some of the rhetoric that has followed in which those policies as well as their implementation have been described as racist. And it raises questions about how one should understand racism in such a context, arguing that racism is always historically situated and reflects power struggles through categorization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **397 Strydom, Bronwyn**

Belonging to fiction? : a reconsideration of H.A. Junod in the light of his novel 'Zidji' / Bronwyn Strydom - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 101-120.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; missions; African culture; novels; race relations.

Swiss missionary Henri Alexandre Junod has been widely recognized for his extensive entomological, botanical, linguistic and anthropological contributions regarding southern Africa. However, at the time when his most acclaimed work, 'The life of a South African tribe' (1912), was published Junod also wrote a little-studied novel, 'Zidji: étude de mœurs sud-africaines' (1911), in which he endeavoured to give a detailed portrayal of South African society. Interestingly, he chose fiction as the best vehicle for conveying what he saw as the 'truth' of the situation. As the only novel written by Junod this is a unique piece of writing in relation to his other work and its study shows that it is essential to an understanding of Junod. In 'Zidji' he attempts to give a complete picture of South African society at the beginning of the twentieth century by recounting a black convert's experiences of what Junod considered to be the three main influences acting upon black society of the time, that is, tribal life (paganism), the mission station (Christianity) and white society (civilization). By considering his depiction of South Africa, in particular his presentation of 'civilization', further light is shed on his sentiments and perspective of the missionary encounter, social change and race relations in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **398 Swart, Sandra**

"Taaltriomf of taalverdriet?" : an aspect of the roles of Eugène Marais and Gustav Preller in the Second Language Movement, circa 1905-1927 / Sandra Swart and Lize-Marié Van Der Watt - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 126-150.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language policy; Afrikaans language; Afrikaners; 1900-1949.

After the Anglo-Boer War, the threat of Anglicization had special emotional resonance with many Boers. Their fears were exacerbated by the reconstruction policies of Lord Alfred Milner. This provided impetus to what was termed the Second Language Movement, a movement that endeavoured to make Afrikaans an official, written language, a language autonomous from Dutch, with its own literature and higher-function uses. The historiography of the Second Language Movement is, however, overwhelmingly triumphalist, giving a whiggish account of a successful nationalist endeavour. This article explores the more nuanced aspects of the Second Language Movement and its place in history by examining the roles of two eminent 'taalstryders', Eugène Marais (1871-1936) and Gustav Schoeman Preller (1875-1943). Although they were enthusiastic proponents of the movement at its inception, their position had changed radically by the late 1920s. This article explores possible reasons for this and throws a more nuanced light on the dissonances within the Second Language Movement. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**399 Tayob, Abdulkader**

Islamic politics in South Africa between identity and Utopia / Abdulkader Tayob - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2008), vol. 60, no. 4, p. 583-599.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islam; political ideologies; politics; group identity.

The author explores the ways in which South African Muslims have tried to lay claim to an imaginary, utopian community that can be mobilized around personal law, political organization and public representation in the framework of a liberal democratic and secular constitution and Bill of Rights. The author suggests that this utopian vision is by definition unattainable. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**400 Tempelhoff, Johann W.N.**

Historical perspectives on pre-colonial irrigation in southern Africa / Johann W.N. Tempelhoff - In: *African Historical Review*: (2008), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 121-160 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zimbabwe; irrigation; indigenous technology; precolonial period.

One of the basic areas of interaction between water as natural resource and human societies as agents of cultural transformation is the technology of irrigation. In Africa at least 66 percent of the available water is used for purposes of irrigation. For more than 4000 years irrigation has secured food supplies for humans on a continent that is noted for its relative shortage of sufficient natural water supplies. There is a remarkable hidden power of water in the history of southern Africa. This is particularly the case when we consider the development of early irrigation technologies of Iron Age farmers. The small irrigation furrow

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

of the subsistence farmer was just as important to an insular community of Bantu-speaking people in precolonial times, as is the sophisticated irrigation technology in present-day South Africa. Currently there is a paucity of information about precolonial indigenous irrigation technology. This can be ascribed to a number of factors of which the invasion of modern Western traditions in the nineteenth century is perhaps the most important. A number of other factors for the apparent blind-spot is also presented in this study. In southern Africa there are traces of indigenous precolonial irrigation works at sites such as Nyanga in Zimbabwe; the Limpopo River Valley; Mpumalanga; and South Africa's eastern Highveld. Reference is also made to specific strategies of irrigation used by Iron Age communities, prior to the advent of a colonial presence. Finally, attention is drawn to precolonial land tenure and State formation against the backdrop of Wittfogel's theories on hydraulic society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

### **401 Thompson, Lisa**

Millennium development goals and water service delivery strategies : reflections on the fit between national and local policies on water in the context of global poverty alleviation initiatives / Lisa Thompson and Nnodana Nleya - In: *Africanus*: (2008), vol. 38, no. 2, p. 115-128 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water supply; local government; urban development; sanitation.

This paper investigates the link between poverty alleviation and the millennium development goals (MDGs). Based on fieldwork carried out in 2004/2005 and 2007, it focuses on the ways in which the achievement of targets on water service delivery, including sanitation, help to improve the quality of life of poor communities in the township setting of Khayelitsha, Western Cape, South Africa. The paper argues that it is clear that the achievement of MDG goals in South Africa in the area of water service delivery have not led to de facto satisfactory service delivery in the eyes of many communities. In many instances, communities have negative perceptions of government water service provision policies and their participatory role in service delivery generally. The paper concludes that the MDG may obscure aspects of chronic poverty relating to services by hiding the realities of ill-conceived water and sanitation policies on the ground behind a front of deceptively packaged water and sanitation provision statistics. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

### **402 Trapido, Stanley**

Imperialism, settler identities and colonial capitalism : the hundred year origins of the 1899 South African War / Stanley Trapido - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 46-75.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; colonial policy; international politics; political economy; political history; Anglo-Boer wars; mineral resources; 1800-1899.

The South African (or Boer) War of 1899-1902 was the culmination of a hundred years of British domination of the region. That domination began with the seizure of the Cape of Good Hope from the Dutch in 1795, beginning an economic, ideological as well as political hegemony. The British expansion required conquering African territories and, thereafter, the distribution of African land and labour. This was a process which mostly favoured British merchants and traders at the expense of Dutch-Afrikaner settlers in the interior. Eventually, local ethnic and regional groupings were provoked into a new assertiveness and began to acquire objectives of their own. In this way, subimperialism emerged. Then, in the last quarter of the century, the region was further transformed by the discovery of diamonds and gold. Out of these latter discoveries came a powerful and confident mining capitalism embedded in South Africa, but linked to the world's major financial centre: the City of London. Determining how these transformations took place and how interactions between the Imperial State, settler ambitions and capitalist enclaves eventually erupted into war is the major purpose of this paper. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**403 Vahed, Goolam**

Ahmed Deedat and Muslim-Christian relations at the Cape, c. 1960-1980 / Goolam Vahed - In: *Journal for Islamic Studies*: (2009), vol. 29, p. 2-32.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; The Cape; interreligious relations; Islam; Christianity.

This paper establishes the historical context of Muslim-Christian relations at the Cape, South Africa, the role played by Ahmed Deedat in this relationship, and the public reaction to his role. Deedat was born in India in 1918 and joined his father in South Africa in 1927. The article focuses in particular on Deedat's reaction to the polemics of various churches - notably the Anglican and Dutch Reformed churches - against Islam and the divisions among Muslims regarding Christian-Muslim relations. Opposition to Deedat among Muslims underscored deeper discursive differences between traditional 'ulama' and those that may be termed 'modernist', even if in time they proved to be more traditional. Deedat's influence was at its height between approximately 1960 and 1980. Thereafter, it began to decline, partly due to the emergence of new organizations and leaders in the Cape, who were involved in the wider anti-apartheid movement; due also to the fact that Deedat's own gaze was shifting outwards towards the international Muslim world. If Deedat's intention was to restore the confidence of rank-and-file Muslims, he succeeded for a period, but support for the very public 'Deedat-style' activities eventually declined. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**404 Vally, Rehana**

*Feature: Islam, democracy and public life (part II)* / [guest eds.]: Rehana Vally and Eric Worby. - [Pretoria] : UNISA Press, 2009. - 201 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (South African historical

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

journal, ISSN 0258-2473 ; vol. 61, no. 1) - Pt. I gepubliceerd in: South African historical journal, vol. 60, no. 4 (2008), p. 579-637. - Met bibliogr., noten, ref., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; South Africa; Islam; images; Asians; Malawians; immigrants; press.

This special issue of the South African Historical Journal is the second part of a feature on Islam, democracy and public life. Contributions: Introduction: Muslim imaginaries in motion, by Eric Worby and Rehana Vally; South Asian Muslim diasporas and transnational movements: Tablîghî Jamâ'at and Jamâ'at-I islâmî, by Marc Gaborieau; Religion and globalisation: sub-Saharan Islam to conquer new territories, by René Otayek; Moral economy of pilgrimage and civil society in Iran: religious, commercial and tourist trips to Damascus, by Fariba Adelkhah; Global and local dimensions of Islam in France, by Mustapha Belbah; Identities, livelihoods and transnational migration: Muslim Malawians in Durban, South Africa, by Shahid Vawda; 'Children of a lesser God': contesting South Indian Muslim identities in KwaZulu-Natal, by Sultan Khan; Regarding South African images of Islam: from the picturesque to Pagad and after, by Gabeba Baderoon; 'Al-Qalam': an alternative Muslim voice in the South African press, by Muhammed Haron and Imraan Buccus. [ASC Leiden abstract]

### **405 Van Der Merwe, D.M.**

"Taal op Tuks": a reappraisal of the change in language policy at the University of Pretoria, 1932 / D.M. Van Der Merwe - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 151-181.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; language policy; languages of instruction; universities; historiography; Afrikaans language; English language.

This paper explores the value, as well as possible pitfalls, in the use of official institutional histories in historical research and specifically the way in which a particular school of historical writing can influence the interpretation of certain events in the past. The paper focuses on the events surrounding the change of the language policy of the Transvaal University College (TUC)/University of Pretoria (UP) from a dual medium to an Afrikaans-only policy. It compares the account of the language question at UP as portrayed in the official commemorative book of the university, 'Ad Destinatum 1910-1960', with information from other sources, including Afrikaans and English newspaper reports, minutes of meetings of university bodies, oral and written testimonies of former students, as well as articles written on the language question at South African universities. It also examines some of the leading personalities who played a role in the language question. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**406 Van Eeden, Jeanne**

Collecting South African art in the 1930s : the role of Martin du Toit / Jeanne Van Eeden - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 162-196 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; painting; Afrikaners; exhibitions; academics; 1930-1939; biographies (form).

The first head of the Department of Afrikaans Art and Culture at the University of Pretoria (South Africa) in the 1930s was Professor Marthinus (Martin) Lourens de Toit (1897-1938). His vision for the new department included the ideal of exposing students to the work of South African artists. He was involved in many cultural bodies and activities and instituted regular art exhibitions under the auspices of the Department of Afrikaans Art and Culture in the Macfadyen Memorial Hall in Pretoria. These exhibitions focused on contemporary South African artists and brought the work of groundbreaking painters such as Irma Stern and Maggie Laubser to the attention of the public. Du Toit also wanted to build up a representative collection of Afrikaner material culture and visual art at the university. This article examines this endeavour, contextualizes it in relation to aspects of public art collecting in South Africa during the 1930s, and shows how Du Toit laid the foundation for the current art collection of the University of Pretoria. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**407 Van Wyk, Annie**

Die rol van die verligtes in die grondwetlike onderhandelinge, 1990-1994 / Annie Van Wyk - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 197-225.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political change; constitutional reform; National Party; negotiation; apartheid; power-sharing.

The establishment of a democratic South Africa in 1994 was the result of the dismantling of apartheid, in which the 'verligtes' in the national Party (NP) had a significant role to play. The 'verligte' influence in the NP caused many reforms of apartheid policy to be implemented during the Vorster and P.W. Botha eras. Growing tensions in the country during the 1980s led to increasing dissatisfactions in the NP and resulted in the rise of a left wing, known as the 'new Nats'. As a pragmatist, F.W. de Klerk could not ignore the increasing demands for comprehensive reforms by the 'verligtes' and the 'new Nats'. He succeeded in unifying these two factions within the NP, and they became known as the 'verligtes'. In the earlier stage of negotiations, this group did not support majority rule, but rather power sharing. The 1990s heralded the era of negotiations for a new democratic political dispensation in South Africa. During the course of the negotiations, De Klerk and the 'verligtes' began to differ in their objectives in terms of the intended outcome of the negotiations. De Klerk wanted to ensure a power-sharing agreement, which made provision for the protection of minority rights, while the 'verligtes' started to believe that the ANC's

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

numerical superiority would necessarily lead to a government dominated by the majority and that individual rights, rather than group rights, should be emphasized. They were, however, forced to this paradigm shift due to pressure resulting from political, economic and demographic realities. De Klerk was pressured to accept this political viewpoint at last. However, while these divergent goals resulted in a transitional demographic constitution, characterized by many shortcomings, it also piloted a peaceful election. Notes, ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans, text in Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### **408 Vidal, Dominique**

Entre Maputo et Johannesburg : qu'est le système du travail migrant devenu? / Dominique Vidal - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; labour migration; immigration policy; xenophobia.

Quels sont les différents aspects des nouvelles migrations mozambicaines en Afrique du Sud? À partir d'une enquête menée à Maputo et à Johannesburg entre 2005 et 2007, le présent article s'emploie à resituer certaines de leurs transformations dans leur historicité, en se demandant ce qui reste du système du travail migrant dans ces flux d'un nouveau type. La prégnance de l'imaginaire migratoire né du système du travail migrant d'une part, et la xénophobie accompagnée de la menace d'être reconduits à la frontière auxquelles ils sont confrontés à Johannesburg d'autre part, expliquent que les Mozambicains aspirent toujours massivement à revenir au pays, une fois forts d'un capital permettant d'acquérir une habitation, ressource essentielle à l'accomplissement du projet familial qui fonde le statut d'un homme adulte. La seconde partie de l'article montre quel type d'individu émerge désormais sur fond de l'évanouissement de la figure du mineur au profit de celle de l'homme qui gagne sa vie en faisant des affaires. Notes, réf., rés. en français, en portugais et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

### **409 Visser, Deon**

Water for Saldanha: war as an agent of change / Deon Visser, André Jacobs & Hennie Smit - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 130-161 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; ports; local history; water supply; World War II.

Saldanha Bay (c. 90 km north of Cape Town, South Africa) is one of the best natural harbours in the world and was known as such by the French even before the Dutch set foot at the Cape in 1652. However, when the British first occupied the Cape almost one and a half centuries after the Dutch arrival, no development had yet taken place at Saldanha Bay. The British saw great potential in Saldanha Bay as a naval base, but never exploited it. The principal reason for this lack of development was the absence of fresh water. Even Saldanha Bay's early Khoikhoi inhabitants had to seek greener pastures during the dry

season. The prospect of diverting water from the nearby Berg River to Saldanha Bay had often been contemplated even from the time of the Dutch settlement, but never came to fruition until the mid-20th century. The fact that war is a powerful agent of rapid and profound change was clearly illustrated when Saldanha Bay acquired access to a sustainable supply of fresh water during World War II. This article traces Saldanha Bay's 'waterless' history to 1943 and explores the Bay's acquisition of strategic importance during World War II, resulting in the South African Engineer Corps being tasked to tap into the Berg River to quench Saldanha's thirst. The article concludes with a brief overview of the immediate and longer-term impact this wartime lifeline had on Saldanha Bay and its inhabitants. Ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

**410 Wa Kabwe-Segatti, Aurelia**

Les oubliés de la croissance : les migrants mozambicains dans l'Afrique du Sud de Mbeki (1999-2008) / Aurelia Wa Kabwe-Segatti - In: *Lusotopie*: (2009), vol. 16, no. 1, p. 67-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; labour migration; human security; immigration policy.

Depuis la dernière régularisation des migrants mozambicains à la fin des années 1990 et malgré la très forte croissance dans le pays dans la première décennie du 21ème siècle, les stratégies de survie des ménages de la région Sud du Mozambique restent toujours extrêmement dépendantes de la migration de travail vers l'Afrique du Sud. Mais la diminution du travail minier et la double précarisation des autres travailleurs mozambicains, à la fois confinés aux secteurs de très forte exploitation de l'économie sud-africaine et largement visés par sa politique massive de reconduites à la frontière, enferment ces populations dans un cycle de vulnérabilité. L'assouplissement du contrôle migratoire sud-africain depuis 2004 a résolu une partie du problème de l'irrégularité mais soulève d'autres questions sociales non anticipées. L'amplification récente des violences xénophobes et la faible réaction gouvernementale tant sud-africaine que mozambicaine confirment, en dépit d'initiatives nouvelles de mobilisation, l'indifférence de tous au sort de ce surplus ballotté à l'envie de part et d'autre du corridor "prospère" de Maputo. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français, en anglais et en portugais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

**411 White, Tim**

The expulsion of Mary Calata : the disturbance at St. Matthews Missionary Institution, March 1945 / Tim White - In: *Historia*: (2008), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 82-101.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; student strikes; Christian education; racism; educational management; Anglican Church; African National Congress.

In March 1945 there was a student rebellion at St. Matthews, an Anglican college in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. The students were protesting against the Shepstonian system

## SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

of authority which existed at the institution, whereby certain students had the power to control and discipline other students. This protest divided students into loyalists and rebels. The institutional authorities closed St. Matthews and expelled a large number of students. A committee of senior staff, which had been set up to probe this disturbance, produced a report which emphasized that many of the ringleaders were radicalized before coming to St. Matthews. However, there were also systemic failures within the institution itself. The case of one expelled student, Mary Calata, is highlighted. Her father, James Calata, was a senior member of the African National Congress and a senior black clergyman within the Anglican Church. He fought a campaign to have his daughter reinstated and this brought him into conflict with his bishop, Archibald Cullen. The Calata case teases out the tensions that often existed within the Church over the question of politics and religion. Ref., sum. in English and Afrikaans. [Journal abstract]

### **412 Zulu, C.**

An exploratory study of first-year students at a historically black university campus in South Africa : their academic experiences, success and failure / C. Zulu - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 30-47 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black universities; academic achievement.

This article reports on a study focusing on the first-year academic experiences, success and failure of a cohort of students at Mafikeng, a historically black university campus in South Africa. It examines their academic experiences and factors which influenced their success and failure at the end of the first year. Views were sought from a sample of 100 lecturers and 500 first-year students using quantitative (survey) and qualitative (questionnaire) data collection methods. The results indicate that on the one hand, academic success for this cohort was influenced by class attendance, completion and timely submission of assignments, and group discussions/group work. On the other hand, academic failure was attributed to late submission of assignments, inability to ask questions and poor communication skills. The results also point to a need to pay serious attention to improving the academic learning environment of first-year students in order to enhance students' chances of success. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## SWAZILAND

### **413 Modiba, M.**

Continuous assessment as a self-initiated teacher development strategy in Swaziland : practice and challenges for effective implementation / M. Modiba, R. Nsibande - In: *Africa Education Review*: (2008), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 68-83.

ASC Subject Headings: Swaziland; pedagogy; educational quality; primary education; teachers.

The paper reports on a study that clarifies the challenges that a primary school teacher in Swaziland faced in using continuous assessment (CA) as a self-initiated professional development tool. Drawing mainly on post-Fordist ideals the authors analyse the assessment tasks given to learners to establish the degree of agency, reflectivity and creativity invested in the choice, adaptation and re-design of assessment tasks that were suggested to the teachers by education authorities. Items within these tasks and how they were employed to serve the lesson objectives are drawn on to illustrate how the teacher who participated in the study took advantage of the professional autonomy the CA programme afforded her to judge the appropriateness of what was officially suggested. The curriculum expertise that informed the teacher's choice of items to reinforce or remedy learning is understood in terms of how she conceptualized CA as a tool to track learners' cognitive competence and as a resource for a self-directed professional development strategy. In conclusion, the authors suggest cues for the conditions under which the self-empowering elements of CA can function to improve both learning and teaching. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

## ISLANDS

### COMOROS

#### **414 Saïd Mohamed, Saïd Hassane**

Les difficultés d'écllosion de la justice administrative en Afrique francophone : l'exemple des Comores / par Saïd Hassane Saïd Mohamed - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2009), année 63, no. 1, p. 3-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Comoros; administrative law; legal pluralism.

Cet article s'intéresse aux résistances qui font obstacle à l'établissement de la justice administrative et au développement du contrôle juridictionnel de l'administration aux Comores (première partie). L'État comorien est un État insulaire, africain et francophone, mais dont l'organisation sociale est très proche de ses voisins bantous de l'Afrique de l'Est. L'État est en fait encore en quête de sa légitimité, et la justice étatique de légitimité sociale. La justice administrative a peine à s'ancrer dans la société comorienne. C'est pourquoi l'étude s'interroge aussi sur la réalité de son objet. Dans la deuxième partie, l'auteur considère les perspectives de la juridicisation des relations entre les administrations et les citoyens. Il réfléchit sur les conditions d'une meilleure acceptation sociale de la justice administrative, et sur les possibilités de dépasser les antagonismes qui résultent du pluralisme juridique aux Comores. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MADAGASCAR

**415 Cadot, Olivier**

The elimination of Madagascar's Vanilla Marketing Board, 10 years on / Olivier Cadot, Laure Dutoit and Jaime de Melo - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2009), vol. 18, no. 3, p. 388-430 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; trade policy; vanilla; household income; farmers; marketing boards.

Using household survey data and simulation analysis, this paper explores how the elimination of Madagascar's Vanilla Marketing Board (VMB) in 1993 affected prices paid to farmers, incentives and indicators of poverty and inequality. Following the reforms, margins between FOB and farmgate prices have narrowed down, and the analysis of changes in poverty and inequality based on household surveys suggests a reduction in poverty and a muted supply response. A counterfactual analysis based on the observed reduction in intermediation margins shows that, however limited, increase in competition among intermediaries has contributed to raise purchase prices and the cash income of vanilla farmers. After taking into account the reduction in Madagascar's monopoly power on the world vanilla market implied by the elimination of the VMB, the induced rise in producer prices is estimated to have lifted about 20,000 individuals out of poverty. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**416 Lefèvre, Gabriel**

Les fleurs de Tselatra : symbolique des fleurs et condition humaine chez un poète malgache du début du XXe siècle / Gabriel Lefèvre, Marie-Laurent Randrihasipara, Velonandro - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 101-137 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; poetry; plants.

En 1912, Rajaonah Tselatra publie dans le journal 'Vaovao frantsay-malagasy' (Les Nouvelles franco-malgaches) des méditations sur les fleurs, "Voninkazo 50" (50 fleurs). À l'occasion de ces pensées sur les fleurs, le poète retrouve une logique du pouvoir des mots, qui est celle qu'on voit en œuvre dans les rituels ancestraux et dans les incantations des devins-guérisseurs malgaches - et qui est aussi celle des récits bibliques de l'origine. L'originalité de Rajaonah Tselatra réside dans la volonté de rompre avec une littérature d'imitation servile pour renouer avec le style et les manières de penser de la tradition ancestrale, tout en cherchant à transmettre un message moral. Il crée une synthèse pour perpétuer des valeurs et des normes d'un monde appartenant à la sagesse ancestrale malgache. L'article est suivi de la traduction des textes et de commentaires. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**417 Rakotomalala, Malanjaona**

Remarques sur le mécanisme des traditions historiques malgaches / Malanjaona Rakotomalala - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 11-22.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; oral literature; history; oral traditions.

Dans cet article, l'auteur traite de règles qui donnent sens aux récits, notamment oraux, dans le domaine de la tradition historique malgache. Géographiquement, il s'agit en particulier des hautes terres centrales de Madagascar, en Imerina, globalement la région d'Antananarivo. Le narrateur laisse son empreinte sous différents aspects. Le genre de la généalogie est celui où la caractéristique de l'histoire en tant que construction sociale, répondant aux besoins du groupe du narrateur, est la plus marquée. Quant à la logique discursive ou au rythme événementiel, ce rythme est généralement en trois temps. Autre caractéristique, l'anachronisme, qui peut porter un sens symbolique fort. Cette réactualisation ou transposition dans le temps peut trouver son parallèle dans les rituels religieux, de façon à pérenniser les institutions ancestrales, et à comprendre le comportement d'un groupe bien défini. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**418 Ramamonjisoa, Solotiana Nirhy-Lanto**

Un écrivain francophone méconnu: Ramambason / Solotiana Nirhy-Lanto Ramamonjisoa - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 213-236.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; poetry; French language; biographies (form).

Parmi les poètes nés à Madagascar au cours du premier quart du XXe siècle, Ramambason, né 9 octobre 1909 à Tsaravinany, en banlieue de Tananarive, est relativement méconnu. Le présent article trace de ce personnage un portrait à plusieurs facettes: de culture protestante, il bannit la culture traditionnelle reposant sur le culte des ancêtres; homme politique dans la période de l'après-guerre, il est au Parti des déshérités de Madagascar (PADESM) et quittera l'île pour la France en 1949; homme de lettres, il écrit en poète engagé des poèmes à partir de 1945 sous le pseudonyme de Jean Blanchard. L'article donne de nombreux exemples de poèmes par Ramambason écrits en français. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**419 Ranaivoson, Dominique**

Madagascar 1947: le roman ouvre-t-il les pages scellées de l'Histoire? / Dominique Ranaivoson - In: *Études littéraires africaines*: (2008), no. 26, p. 61-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; rebellions; 1947; novels; memory; colonial history.

Si les événements de 1947 à Madagascar ont donné lieu à une littérature engagée à Madagascar, il demeure tout de même une faille entre le silence des non-dits et les discours éclatants de cette littérature. En outre, la réception des travaux scientifiques ne

paraît pas toujours possible dans une société malgache où les solidarités familiales transcendent les générations. C'est dans cette faille que la littérature malgache s'est toujours glissée pour présenter, à travers des fictions, des points de vue originaux. Du roman 'Fofombadiko' (1954) d'Emilson Andriamalala à 'Zovy' (2007) de René Radaody-Ralarosy, en passant par 'Nour, 1947' (2001) de Jean-Luc Raharimanana et 'Sang pour sang' (2003) de Charlotte Rafenomanjato, seule la fiction semble en effet permettre de libérer des analyses sur ces événements. Le présent article tente de mettre en évidence les stratégies de dévoilement mises en œuvre par ces textes, et de voir comment les thèses des historiens sont reprises et retravaillées dans une culture où les discours obliques sont toujours préférés aux démonstrations claires. Enfin, le passage de l'histoire de ces événements majeurs à la fiction permet d'évaluer le rôle que peut jouer la littérature dans un contexte postcolonial non apaisé. Note, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**420 Rasoamampionona, Clarisse**

'Vako-drazana', revue littéraire betsileo / Clarisse Rasoamampionona - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 47-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; literary journals; Betsileo.

La présente étude traite de la revue intitulée 'Vako-drazana' à Madagascar. Cette publication entendait faire vivre et revivre la culture betsileo à travers des écrits comme les contes, histoires, "kabary" (discours ou joutes oratoires), poèmes et "ohabolana" (proverbes). Jean-Marie Ratongavao (1908-1983) et Toussaint Rabenala (1937- ) publièrent cette revue de janvier 1967 à février 1976. L'article propose une analyse des articles et textes littéraires qui y parurent, et donne des textes avec leur traduction en français en annexe. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**421 Ravelontsalama, Nathalie**

Représentations et fonctions de la bande dessinée à Madagascar / Nathalie Ravelontsalama - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 257-268 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; comic strips.

Il faut noter que la bande dessinée ou BD en Afrique est née plus tardivement qu'en Occident, pour des raisons économiques et politiques. La découverte de la BD est liée à l'intérêt que la presse lui a accordé, et celle-ci a joué un rôle prépondérant dans son essor. Le présent article aborde la place de la bande dessinée à Madagascar, où elle est apparue en 1970, son image et sa fonction, ses messages qui sont visuels et linguistiques à la fois. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**422 Razafimahatratra, François-Xavier**

De l'exil à la nostalgie au travers de la littérature malgache / François-Xavier Razafimahatratra - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 161-186.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; novels; poetry.

Le thème de l'exil se retrouve sous différentes formes dans la littérature malgache, dans la poésie et dans les romans. Enraciné dans sa terre, profondément lié à sa famille et à ses amis, le Malgache vit sans plaisir la période passée loin de sa terre natale. Il convient de dissocier l'exil imaginé de l'exil vécu. Dans la catégorie de l'exil imaginé, l'auteur de la présente étude a retenu trois cas: l'influence de la Bible pour laquelle l'homme sur terre n'est qu'un passant dont la vraie patrie est ailleurs près de son créateur; l'isolement causé par l'emprisonnement pour des raisons diverses de certains poètes et écrivains pendant la période coloniale; enfin, la subjectivité de l'exil imaginé dûe à l'obligation d'adopter une autre langue (en l'occurrence le français) et la dévalorisation, voire l'interdiction d'user de la langue maternelle. À côté de l'exil imaginé il existe un exil vécu impliquant le déplacement. La raison peut en être la quête de subsistance et de savoir et la fuite, comme dans l'œuvre des romanciers Emilson D. Andriamalala, Alphonse Ravoajanahary, ou Jean-Joseph Rabearivelo. En poésie, à Madagascar, la notion de souvenir ou de réminiscence est souvent liée à celle de nostalgie, expression d'un attachement à un pays perdu, mais non effacé de la mémoire, idéalisé, un pays devenu mythique. L'auteur se demande quelle peut être la spécificité de ce sentiment de nostalgie pour l'âme malgache. Il peut être rapproché de la conception malgache de l'attachement à la terre des ancêtres, à la famille et au groupe, ainsi que la notion de la mort, du tombeau familial et de l'au-delà. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**423 Razaimiandrisoa, Nirina**

Dox, poète et traducteur? Le Cid, tragi-comédie de Corneille / Nirina Razaimiandrisoa - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 187-212.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; drama; poetry; translation; Malagasy language; French language; culture contact.

Dox, de son vrai nom Jean Verdi Salomon Razakandrany (1913-1978), fut un poète malgache d'inspiration romantique et un dramaturge. Il publia des recueils de poèmes, des pièces de théâtre inspirées de l'histoire nationale ou de la Bible, et traduisit des tragédies du XVIII<sup>ème</sup> siècle français en alexandrins malgaches (Le Cid 1961, Horace 1962, Andromaque 1964). Les apports personnels de Dox à la rénovation et l'enrichissement de la langue malgache englobent sa contribution à l'élaboration de manuels pédagogiques, ainsi que la transmission d'un fonds culturel à travers ses techniques personnelles de traduction. Dans le présent article, l'attention est dirigée sur Dox poète et traducteur autour de la tragi-comédie de Corneille, Le Cid (1637), que Dox a traduite en alexandrins

malgaches. Son répertoire lexical reflète sa personnalité et son état d'esprit de poète créateur pour traduire des concepts étrangers à la culture de Madagascar. Le traducteur a pu procéder à un travail de réécriture, de malgachisation, par des adaptations, des coupes, des omissions dans son travail sur la langue. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**424 Razarihelisoa, Marguerite**

Gabriel Rajonah (1895-1972), homme de lettres, essayiste à la croisée de plusieurs cultures / Marguerite Razarihelisoa - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 139-159.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; intellectuals; philosophy; biobibliographies (form).

Gabriel Rajonah (1895-1972) eut une double vocation de pasteur et d'enseignant dans les écoles et les collèges à Madagascar. Prédicateur et conférencier, il s'attacha à explorer la pensée occidentale et l'évolution des idées philosophiques en Europe et à les faire connaître, mais sa réflexion porta aussi sur la connaissance de la société malgache de l'époque et sur la psychologie et les réactions de l'individu malgache. Il contribua en outre à fixer la langue malgache. Cette étude présente la vision de l'homme et de la société de Gabriel Rajonah et retrace son parcours et ses travaux, ses essais et traités étant replacés dans le contexte social et culturel de l'époque. Bibliogr., note. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**425 Riffard, Claire**

Les débuts de la poésie écrite en langue malgache / Claire Riffard - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 81-100.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; poetry; Malagasy language.

La spécificité du cas malgache dans le champ littéraire africain tient au fait que le passage de l'oralité à l'écriture en langue malgache s'est opéré, en relation avec l'arrivée des missionnaires européens à Madagascar dès 1818 à Toamasina, de façon précoce par rapport aux pays d'Afrique continentale. L'évolution de la poésie malgache suit les péripéties de l'histoire du pays, qui fut largement façonnée par les interventions extérieures. Elle commence par l'imitation, et, après les poèmes religieux influencés par les missionnaires, suivent les premiers poèmes profanes. La voie de l'imitation n'est plus qu'une des nombreuses pistes empruntées par la poésie malgache au XXe siècle, qui fait, par ailleurs, la part belle à une parole inventive et audacieuse. Le début des années 1930 voit un mouvement de renaissance des valeurs traditionnelles malgaches, avec le trio de jeunes poètes Jean-Joseph Rabearivelo, Ny Avana Ramanantoanina et Charles Rajoelisololo qui s'efforcent de promouvoir la poésie en langue malgache, particulièrement à la suite du manifeste du premier paru en 1932. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**426 Roubeau-Raharisoa, Jackie**

Charles Renel: une vie, une époque, une œuvre : éléments de biographie / Jackie Roubeau-Raharisoa - In: *Études océan Indien*: (2008), no. 40/41, p. 237-255.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; France; colonial administrators; educational policy; anthropology; biobibliographies (form).

Universitaire français devenu administrateur colonial, Charles Renel (1866-1925) fut directeur de l'enseignement public à Madagascar, où il arriva le 16 janvier 1907. À ce titre il s'efforça d'y développer les structures de l'éducation nationale laïque, de façon à retirer aux missionnaires catholiques et protestants leur monopole de l'enseignement public. Un de ses buts fut de former des élites dans différentes branches: administrative, sociale, industrielle. Il implanta aussi des écoles de jeunes filles. En outre, il s'intéressa à la langue, à la religion, aux traditions et croyances malgaches, et publia des ouvrages anthropologiques sur ces sujets. Ses tentatives d'écrire des romans furent moins réussies. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**427 Sandron, Frédéric**

*Population rurale et enjeux fonciers à Madagascar* / éd. scientifique: Frédéric Sandron. - Antananarivo : CITE, 2008. - 238 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., gloss., noten.

ISBN 9782915064285

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; land tenure; rural society; rural population; land reform.

Le but du présent ouvrage est d'étudier, dans une démarche pluridisciplinaire, les relations entre les dynamiques sociales et les dynamiques foncières à Madagascar. Les trois premiers chapitres font le point sur la question foncière à Madagascar. Titres: La réforme foncière ou le pari de la compétence locale (A. Teyssier, Z. Ravelomanantsoa, H. Raharison) - Le statut juridique des terres: perspectives historiques et sociales (A. Bertrand, P. Karpe, S. Aubert) - Organisations paysannes et sécurisation foncière: quelle rationalité? (O. Jenn-Treyer, J. Pouzoullic). Les quatre chapitres suivants abordent des sujets transversaux ayant un lien fort avec la question foncière. Titres: Des terres, des hommes et du riz: accès au capital foncier et performance économique (M.-H. Dabat, R. Razafindraibe) - Le foncier forestier: réserve de terres agricoles ou véritable espace à gérer? (R. Tsitohae, P. Montagne) - Foncier rural et migrants (A. Bertrand) - Population et espace rural (B. Gastineau, L. Rakotoson). Les quatre derniers chapitres proposent des études locales ou régionales et apportent une connaissance fine et de terrain des relations population-foncier. Titres: L'héritage foncier en Imerina (Hautes Terres centrales) (L. Raharison) - Accès à la terre dans la commune rurale d'Ampitatafika (M. Omrane) - Pluralisme juridique et sécurisation foncière dans une commune cadastrée: le cas de Miadanandriana (S. Aubert, P. Karpe, S. Razafiarison, K. Ralambomanana, A.T. Ranaivoson, C. Delcourt, T. Rakotonandrasana, C. Fabre, A. Bertrand) - Sécurisation

*ISLANDS - MADAGASCAR*

foncière du 'kijana' de Beririnina: contraintes et modes de développement (P. Montagne, R. Maafaka, S. Aubert, D. Andriambolanoro, G. Randrianarivelo). [Résumé ASC Leiden]